



4.10.02
Library of the Theological Seminary,

PRINCETON, N. J.

Presented by Prof. Paul van Dyke, D.D.

SEC
1347

Donated by D.D.

42

Shelf.....

Number.....

1

41

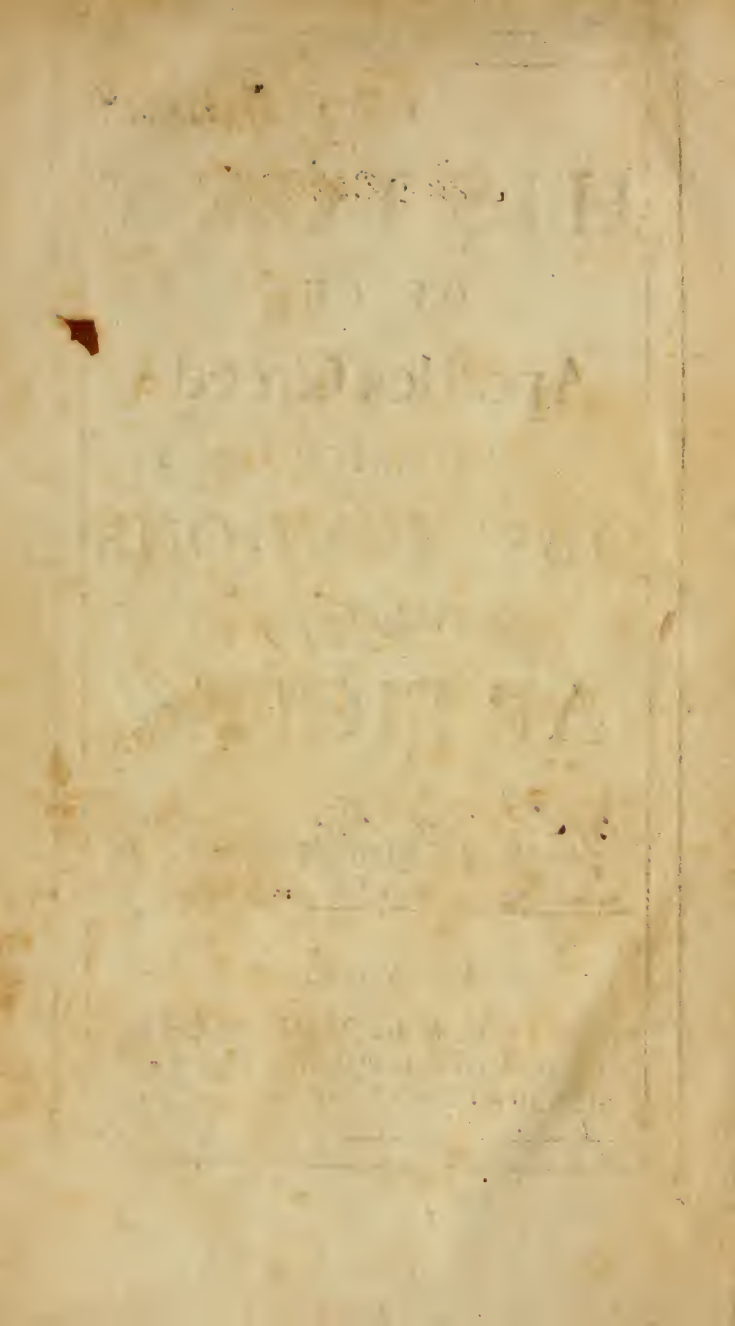


THE *Gardner's*
HISTORY
OF THE
Apostles Creed :
With CRITICAL
OBSERVATIONS
On its several
ARTICLES.

*By Sir Peter King — Author of
The Third Edition.
The Inquiry into the Constitution &c*

L O N D O N :

Printed by W. B. for Jonathan Robinson at
the Golden Lion, and John Wyat at the
Rose, in St. Paul's Church-Yard. 1711.



THE
P R E F A C E
T O T H E
R E A D E R.

IT is well known, that several Learned Comments, and other Tracts, have been already writ on the Creed commonly call'd the Apostles : The Names of the Great Men, who have exercised their Wits and Pens on this Subject, are so obvious, that the mentioning of them will be needless; so that at first View, the following

A 2 Essay


The PREFACE

Essay will run the risk of being censured for superfluous and unnecessary : But whoever will consider what hath been written of this Kind, will find, that most part of the Writers who have gone before, have only handled the Creed in a Theological manner, explaining and confirming its several Articles according to the various Senses and Interpretations deducible from Holy Writ ; which is in no sort the Design of the Author in the ensuing Treatise. The Reader is not to expect here a perfect and complete Explication of the Creed, or of its several Articles in their Latitude and Extent, according as they may be inferred or proved from the Holy Scriptures ; this hath been already done with great Judgment and Copiousness by others, to whose Endeavours the Au-

3
thor

to the READER.

thor doth not pretend to add any thing: But the Author's only intent in the following Treatise, is to make an Essay towards an Historical and Critical Account of the Creed, to find out, if possible, the Authors and Framers of the Creed, the Time when the several Articles were introduced, the Occasion and Intent of their first introducing, and what the Sense, Meaning and Design of the first Introducers was; intermixing here and there some Critical Observations, which may be both useful and delightful to the Reader.



To this End, the Author hath not contented himself with reading of Modern Books or Collections made by later Writers, but hath himself had immediate recourse to the remain-

The PREFACE.

ing Monuments of the Primitive Ages of the Church, from whence only .all Learning of this Kind can be fetched and derived.

Whether the Author hath succeeded in this Attempt, must be left to others to judge; he can only say in his own excuse, that he hath done his best; and that it will be very acceptable to him to see it better done by others of more Leisure, and greater Abilities and Learning, especially if any thing hit upon by him, may be of use to advance and improve this Design.

If the Author hath not explained every thing alledged by him to that degree of Clearness and Certainty, as may be expected by an inquisitive Reader;

to the READER.

der, or hath in any Point been mistaken, it is excusable in him, not only on the account of the general Uncertainty of ancient and distant Matters, but also on the account of the affected and studied Obscurity of the Primitive Writers in relation to this Particular ; so that it is not the Author's Fault, if at any time his Proofs are not so copious or direct as might be wished for and desired : If he had found any thing in the Primitive Writers to have made any such Point clearer and stronger, he would not have omitted it.

If the Explication given by the Author, of any Article or part of the Creed, should happen to be disliked or not approved by any one, the Reader must remember, That the Author only acts the part of an

The PREFACE

Historian; his Design being only to collect and discover the Sense and Meaning of the first Makers and Composers of the Creed, what it was that the Introducers of the several Articles purposed and intended thereby; and, if in any place he seems to speak his own Sense, that is only for the better carrying on the Thread of his Discourse, and in the Quality and Person of an Historian, as having collected the Sense or Explication in such place mentioned, to be the intended Meaning of the Framers of that Part or Clause of the Creed; the only intent of the Author, being to shew the Sense and intended Meaning of the Composers of the Creed, and not at all to enter into an Examination of the Justness or Truth of such Sense and Meaning; the Author leaving that to every
Man's

to the READER.

Man's private Judgment, to be tried and determined by the Holy Scriptures, the only perfect and infallible Rule of Faith; by which, even this Creed its self, and every explication thereof, must be tried and judged, and is no farther to be received or believed, than as it is consonant and agreeable thereunto; which is according to the *Sixth Article of the Church of England*, That *whatsoever is not read in the Holy Scripture, nor may be proved thereby, is not to be required of any Man, that it should be believed as an Article of the Faith, or be thought requisite or necessary to Salvation.*

THE HISTORY OF

THE

REIGN OF

CHARLES THE FIRST

IN WHICH ARE CONTAINED

THE

CAUSES AND

CONSEQUENCES

OF THE

WAR

BETWEEN

HIS

Majesty

AND

SOME

OF HIS

Subjects

IN THE

Year

1642

AND

1649

AN
ACCOUNT
OF THE
EDITIONS
OF THE
WORKS

Of the Ancient

Christian Authors,

Cited and made use of in the following

TREATISE.

S *Barnabæ Epist. Catholic. Græco-Latin. Edit. Octav. Oxonii 1685.*

S. Clementis Romani Epistolæ Græco-Latin. Quarto, Oxonii 1633.

S. Ignatii

*S. Ignatii Epistolæ Græco-Latin. Quarto;
Edit. Isaaci Vossii Amstelodam. 1646.*

*S. Iustini Martyris Opera Græco-Latin.
Folio, Colonia 1686.*

*Athenagoræ Opera Græco-Lat: Edit. ad
calcem Justin. Martyr. Folio, Colonia
1686.*

*Theophili Antiocheni Opera Græco-Lat.
Edit. ad calcem Justin. Martyr. Fol.
Colonia 1686.*

Irenæi Opera, Folio, Genève 1580.

Tertulliani Opera, Folio, Paris 1580.

*Clementis Alexandrini Opera, Græco-
Lat. Folio, Lugduni Batav. 1616.*

*Minucii Felicis Opera, Octavo, Lugdun.
Batav. 1672.*

*Origenis Commentar. Græco-Lat. 2 Vol:
Folio, Edit. Huetii Rothomag. 1668.*

*Origen contra Celsum Græco-Lat. Quar-
to, Cantabrig. 1677.*

*Origenis Dialogi contra Marcionitas, &c.
Græco-Lat. Quarto, Basil. 1674.*

*Origen $\omega\delta\epsilon$ $\epsilon\upsilon\chi\eta\varsigma$ seu de Oratione, Græco-
Lat. Octavo, Oxon. 1685.*

*Cypriani Opera, Folio, Edit. Sim. Gou-
lart. apud Johan. le Preux 1593.*

*Novatiani Opera inter Opera Tertulliani.
Edit. Paris, Folio 1580.*

*Archelai Disputatio advers. Manichæum
Latin. Edit. ad Calcem Socratis &
Sozomen:*

- Sozomen. Histor. Ecclesiast. Edit. Fol. Mogunt. 1677.*
- Arnobii Opera, Quarto, Lugdun. Batav. 1651.*
- Lactantii Opera, Octavo, Lugdun. Batav. 1660.*
- Eusebii Pamphili Ecclesiastic. Historia Græco-Latin. Folio, Edit. Henric. Vales. Paris 1659.*
- Athanasii Opera, Græco-Lat. 2 Vol. Fol. Coloniae 1686.*
- Julii Firmici Materni Opera, Edit. ad calcem Minucii Felicis, Octavo, Lugdun. Batav. 1672.*
- Hilarii Pictaviensis Opera, Folio, Basil. 1550.*
- Ambrosii Opera, 5 Tom. Folio, Basil. 1567.*
- Cyrilli Hierosolomytani Opera, Græco-Lat. Folio, Paris 1631.*
- Epiphanii Opera Græcè, Folio, Basil. 1544.*
- Hieronymi Opera, 9 Tom. Fol. Antwerp, 1578.*
- Ruffini Expositio in Symbolum Apostolor. Edit. inter Opera Cypriani per Sim. Goulart. apud Johan. le Preux, Folio, 1593.*
- Augustini Opera, 10 Tom. Octavo, Lugduni, 1563.*

*Augustini de Hæresibus , Edit. cum
Notis Danæi , Octavo , Geneva ,
1595.*

*Isidori Pelusiotæ Opera , Græco-Lat.
Folio , Edit. à Conrad. Ritterbusio
1605.*

*Maximi Taurinensis Opera, Folio, Lug-
dun. 1633.*

*Johannis Cassiani Opera, Edit. unâ cum
Damascen. Folio, Basil. 1575.*

*Vincentii Lirinensis Commonitor. 12^o
Cantabrig. 1687.*

*Theodoret. Dialog. & Hæres. Epitom.
Græcè, Quarto, Romæ 1547.*

*Petri Chrysologi Opera, Folio, Lugdun.
1633.*

*Leonis Magni Opera, Folio, Lugdun.
1633.*

Fulgentii Opera, Folio, Lugdun. 1633.

Salviani Opera, 12^o, Oxon. 1629.

*Gennadii Massiliensis Liber, Edit. inter
Opera Augustini , Octavo , Lugdun.
1563.*

*Andræ Cæsariensis Comment. in Apo-
cal. ad calcem Secundi Tomi Com.
Johan. Chrysostom. in Nov. Testam.
Edit. à Frontone Duçæo, Paris, Fo-
lio, 1636.*

Theodor.

*Theodor. Lector. Fragment. ad calcem
Evagrii Eccles. Histor. Græco-Lat.
Folio, Mogunt. 1679.*

*Damasceni Opera, Græco-Lat. Folio,
Basil. 1575.*

THE

3117

THE
HISTORY
OF THE
Apostles Creed:
WITH
CRITICAL OBSERVATIONS
On its several
ARTICLES.

CHAP. I.

The Introduction ; containing several things relating to the Creed in general: The Encomiums given thereto by the Primitive Writers : The several Names by which it hath been called : Principally termed a Symbol : Two Reasons commonly alledged for that Appellation ; the one taken from the manner of Common Suppers amongst the Ancients, which is shewn

B

to

A Critical History of

to be weak and uncertain; the other taken from Military Affairs, where it denotes the Watch-words and Signs by which Soldiers knew each other; which is affirmed not to be the full and proper signification of the Word, but that it is rather to be derived from the Marks and Tokens used by the Idolatrous Pagans in their sacred Rites, called by them Symbola, which were two-fold, either Mute or Vocal: Instances of both: Proved to have been secret Marks or Words, revealed only to those who were initiated in their Mysteries, by means of which they were known to each other, and had free admission wheresoever they came, to the Services of those Deities whose Symbols they had received; and that from the same reasons, and in allusion thereunto, the Creed was called a Symbol by the Primitive Authors. A Transition from the Titles, to the Authors of the Creed: Some ascribe it to the Apostles; which by several reasons is demonstrated to be impossible: That nevertheless it is Apostolical and Ancient: Exceeding difficult to find out the precise Framers of it: The Authors thereof were many, and the Composure it self a work of time: One part of the
Creed

Creed was used by the Apostles, and left by them to their Successors: The Creed was always demanded at Baptism both by the Apostles and by those who came after them: The other part of the Creed was afterwards added by the Rulers of the Church, in opposition to Heresies, as they appeared and sprang up: In what sense the Apostles are said to be the Authors of one part, and the succeeding Governours of the Church, Authors of the other: The Meaning of the Creed to be fetched from the Writings of the Fathers: The Creed first constantly read in the Eastern Church about five hundred Years after Christ; and in the Western near six hundred: The Creed then read was the Nicene; into whose room afterwards came the Apostles; which is repeated.

THE great Respect and Veneration that hath in all Ages been paid to the Apostles Creed, as it is usually call'd, may in some measure apologize for the writing this Essay, or any other Discourse about it. It would be not only tedious, but also infinite, to transcribe the Encomiums that every where abound in

the ancient Writings of this short Synopsis and Compendium of the Chri-

* Doctrina Symboli est illuminatio animæ, plenitudo credentium—hoc nexus infidelitatis absoluitur, hoc vitæ janua panditur, hoc gloria confessionis ostenditur; Symbolum breve est verbis, sed magnum est Sacramentis—exiguum est ut memoriam non obruat, sed diffusum ut intelligentiam supersedat. — Dignè ergo attentiores — ad audiendum Symbolum convenistis: Quicquid enim præfiguratum est in Patriarchis, quicquid nunciatum est in Scripturis, quicquid prædictum est in Prophetis, vel de Deo ingenito, vel ex Deo Dei unigenito, vel de Spiritu Sancto, — vel de suscipiendi hominis Sacramento — totum hoc breviter — Symbolum in se continet confitendo. Tom. 10. Sermon. de Temp. Sermon. 131. p. 406.

St. *Augustin* calls it, ^a *the Illumination of the Soul, the Perfection of Believers, by which the Bond of Infidelity is dissolved, the Gate of Life is opened, and the Glory of Faith is shewn; little indeed in Words, but great in Mysteries; short so as not to oppress the Memory, yet comprehensive so as to exceed the Understanding: Worthily therefore is this Creed to be attended unto, since what soe-*

ever is prefigured in the Patriarchs, declared in the Scriptures, or foretold in the Prophets, concerning the blessed Trinity, and the Mystery of our Saviour's Incarnation, Death and Crucifixion, is contained in it.

Not much unlike to which *J. Cassian* writes, ^b *that the Creed comprehends in it self in few words the Faith of both Testaments, and the sense of the whole Scripture.*

^b Quicquid per universorum divinorum voluminum corpus im-mensa funditur copia, totum in Symboli colligitur brevitate, &c. De Incarn. Dom. lib. 5. p. 1272.

+ One very peculiar Usage of the Word Sacramentum — Indeed, there is scarce any Word in the Primitive Writings, used in so many various different Senses — as so lay, uncertain a meaning — *S. Ephraim*

And Petrus Chrysologus,

That ^c it is the Entrance
into Life, the Gate of Sal-
vation, a peculiar, inno-
cent, and pure Confession,

^d the Covenant of Life,
the Plea of Salvation,
and the indissoluble Sa-
crament of Faith be-
tween God and us. ^e This,

faith Maximus Tauri-
nensis, is the Symbol, by
the Sign of which the
Faithful are separated
from the Unbelieving,

whose Truth makes every Believer of it
a Christian, sanctifies the Living, and
reduceth the Dead to Life; and many
other such like Noble and Majestick
Expressions, were made use of by the
Primitive Writers and Panegyrist, to
declare their Esteem of this Creed,
which through the Divine Assistance
I shall endeavour a little to explain.

Where, in the First place: Since the
Nature of Things is frequently signi-
fied unto us by the Names thereof, it
may not be altogether unnecessary
to take notice of the several Titles
and Appellations, which have been
formerly given to this Creed; by

^c Ingressus vitæ, janua salutis,
singularis, innocens, & pura Con-
fessio. In Symb. Apost. Sermon. 36.
p. 51.

^d Pactum vitæ, salutis placitum,
& inter vos & Deum fidei insolub-
ile Sacramentum. In Symb. Apost.
Sermon. 58. p. 52.

^e Hoc est Symbolum cujus fig-
naculo fideles ab infidelibus secer-
nuntur—cujus veritas unumquem-
que credentem efficit Christianum
—quod & viventes sanctificat, &
mortuos reducit ad vitam. Homil.
in Symbol, p. 240.

B 3

Ruffinus

S. Cyprian speaks (De Orat. Domin.) of the many
and great Sacraments of the Lord's Prayer.

^f Normam prædicationis. *Expos. in Symb. Apost. §. 2. p. 565.*

^g Munus Salutis. *De gubern. Dei, lib. 6. p. 199.*

^h Catholici Sacramenti fides. *De Incarn. Domin. lib. 6. p. 1276.*

ⁱ Nostri Signaculum cordis. —
Militiæ Sacramentum. Tom. 1. de Virgin. lib. 3. p. 86.

^k Regulam Veritatis. *Lib. 1. cap. 19. p. 74.*

^l Règula fidei. *De Virginib. Veland. p. 385.*

^m De Trinitat. p. 493.

ⁿ Tom. 2. ad Marcell. Ep. 54. p. 193.

Ruffinus it is called,
^f *The Rule of Preaching*;
by *Salvian*, ^g *The Gift of Salvation*; by *Cassian*,
^h *The Faith of the Catholick Sacrament*; by
Ambrose, ⁱ *The Seal of our Heart, and a Military Sacrament*; by ^k *Irenæus*, ^l *Tertullian*, ^m *Novatian* and ⁿ *Jerom*, *The Rule of Faith, and Truth.*

But that Name which hath generally prevailed, and by which it is usually known, is *Symbolum*, or *Symbol*; for which Title there are two Reasons commonly given: The One is, that it is an Allusion to the Custom of several Persons meeting together to eat of one common Supper; whither every One brings something for his Share to make up that common Meal, which from hence was called *Symbolum*, from the Greek Verb Συμβάλλειν, which signifies, to throw, or cast together: Even so, say some, The Apostles met together, and each One put or threw in his Article to compose this Symbol; which Explication of the Word is, I think, first mentioned by *Ruffinus*, who after he has related the manner of the framing

Heylin, &c.

ming of the Creed by the Apostles, adds, That
 ° *for many and just Causes they would have it to be called a Symbol; for a Symbol in Greek signifies a Collation, that is, that which many bring into*

One; for so the Apostles in this Creed did bring into one, or comprehend in one Thing what every Person thought. And

after him, by ^P *Cassian*, and several Others, who affirm the same thing, That the Creed was called a Symbol, because that whatsoever is in an immense Copiousness con-

tained in the Body of the Divine Volumes, is by the Apostles collated, or reduced into this brief Compendium. But what is in general spoken by *Ruffinus*, *Cassian*, and others, concerning the mutual framing of the Creed by the Apostles, is more particularly related by one who passes under the Name of *St. Austin*, and probably lived not long after him; who besides what was affirmed by the foregoing Authors, shews also the particular Articles, that were thrown or put into this common

° *Symbolum autem hoc multis & iustissimis ex causis appellare voluerunt, Symbolum enim Græce — dici potest & collatio, hoc est, quod plures in unum conferunt, id enim fecerunt Apostoli in his Sermonibus in unum conferendo quod unusquisque sensit. Expos. in Symb. Apost. §. 2. p. 565.*

° *Symbolum ex collatione nomen accepit. — Collatio autem ideo, quia in unum ab Apostolis domini — Quicquid per universorum divinorum voluminum corpus immensa funditur Copia, totum in Symboli colligitur brevitatē. De Incarn. Dom. lib. 5. p. 1272.*

J. S.

Confession by each individual Apostle, which I shall not here enumerate, since I shall have occasion to mention them elsewhere in this Chapter.

† But now as to the truth of this sense of the *Word*; in my opinion it is very much to be questioned: to evidence the Weakness whereof, I shall not insist on that Criticism, that it is not *Symbolum*, but *Symbola*, which hath the forementioned Signification; but leaving that Nicety to the *Grammarians*, I shall only observe, That this Interpretation of the Word hath its entire Foundation on that Opinion, that the Apostles were the real Authors of the Creed, and that they assembled together by their mutual consent to compose and frame it: Now that the Apostles did not so, neither could the Creed in any manner or way be formed by them, I shall in the ensuing part of this Chapter demonstrate, craving the Readers leave to take it for granted till I come thither, and his permission to dismiss this Exposition of the *Word* upon that account, as groundless and unsatisfactory.

2. The second Signification of this word *Symbolum*, is fetched from Military

tary Affairs, where it is used to denote those Marks, Signs, Watch-words, and the like, whereby the Soldiers of an Army distinguished and knew each other: In like manner, say some, by this Creed the true Soldiers of Jesus Christ were differenced from all others, and discerned from them, who were only false and hypocritical Pretenders; unto which opinion *Maximus Taurinensis* seems to incline, who terms ^a *the Symbol, the Sign by which Believers are separated from Unbelievers*: and *Ruffinus* more largely writes, ^r *That the Greek word Σύμβολον may be rendred in Latin by Indicum; which Word signifies a Sign, or a mark of Distinction, and was applied to the Creed, because at that time, as it is related by St. Paul in the Acts of the Apostles,*

^a Symbolum cujus Signaculo fideles ab infidelibus fecernuntur. *Homil. in Symb. p. 240.*

^r Symbolum Græcè indicium dici potest ——— indicium autem vel signum iccirco dicitur: quia illo tempore sicut & Paulus Apostolus dicit, & in Actis Apostolorum refertur, multi ex circumcisis Judæis simulabant se esse Apostolos Christi, & lucris aliqujus vel ventris gratia ad prædicandum proficiscebantur, nominantes quidem Christum sed non integris traditionum lineis nuntiantes. Iccircò ergo istud indicium posuere, per quod agnosceretur is, qui Christum verè secundum Apostolicas Regulas prædicaret: denique & in bellis civilibus hoc observari ferunt, quo-

niam & armorum habitus par, & sonus vocis idem, & mos unus est, atque eadem instituta bellandi, ne qua doli subreptio fiat, Symbola discreta unusquisque dux suis militaribus tradit, quæ Latine vel indicia nominantur, ut si fortè occurrerit quis de quo dubitetur, interrogatus Symbolum, prodat si sit hostis an socius. *Expos. in Symb. Apost. §. 2. p. 565.*

many of the circumcised Jews feigned themselves to be the Apostles of Christ, and for the sake of their Purse or Belly went forth to preach, naming indeed the Name of Christ, but not according to the perfect Lines of Tradition; to remedy which Mischief, the Apostles appointed this Sign or Token, by which he might be known, who should truly preach Christ according to the Apostolick Rules, as the custom is reported to be in Civil Wars, where their Arms, Language, Methods, and manner of fighting being the same, to prevent any Deceit, every General gives the Word to his Soldiers, which is called Symbolum, that if one should meet another concerning whom he doubts, by declaring the Word, or the Symbol, he might shew whether he was a Friend or a Foe. So that the Creed in this respect was called Symbolum, in allusion to a Military Custom; that as Soldiers were known by Signs, Tokens, Words, and the like, so true and real Christians were evidenced and distinguished from all others by this Mark or Symbol of the Creed.

Now, though this may be in part the sense of the Word, yet I do not apprehend, that it comes up to the full intent thereof; neither do I think,
that

that it is to be derived from a Military Custom, but rather from some thing, which in its own Nature is more correspondent and agreeable to the Worship and Service of God, wherein the Creed is used: Wherefore, in my opinion, the signification of the Word is more naturally to be fetched from the *Sacra*, or religious Services of the Heathens, (if Idolatry, Impurity, and Inhumanity, may be permitted to pass under that Name) where those, who were initiated in their Mysteries, and admitted to the knowledge of their peculiar Services, which were hidden and conceal'd from the greatest part of the idolatrous Multitude, had certain Signs or Marks, called *Symbola*, delivered unto them, by which they mutually knew each other, and upon the declaring of them, were without scruple admitted in any Temple to the secret Worship and Rites of that God, whose Smbols they had received.

These Symbols were of two sorts; either Mute, or Vocal: Of the Mute there are the Names of several in *Clemens Alexandrinus*, as an ^f *Origanum*, (a Musical Instrument so called) a Candle, a Sword,

† Τῆς Θήμιδος τὰ ἀπόρρητα
Σύμβολα, δείσανον, λύχνος, ξί-
φος — μύειον γυναικείον. Pro-
treptic. ad gentes, p. 11.

and

and something else, not fit to be translated, were the Symbols of Themis; and the said Father mentions in the

same place, ^t an handful of Salt, Ivy, Poppy, &c. to have been the Symbols of Bacchus, and of others of

* Χονδρὸν τε ἀλῶν — καὶ δρυ-
κῶν, ὅρσιον Διονύσου Βακχάρου & χι-
τῶν ῥοιὰν — καὶ κιστῶν — καὶ μνηκω-
νες ταῦτ' ἐσιν αὐτῶν τὰ ἅγρια.
Ibid. p. 11.

their brutish Deities.

These Symbols were carefully preserved, and kept from all publick View by the Receivers of them, who, upon the producing of them to the Priests of those Gods, whose Signs they were, had free admission to their most hidden and abominable Rites.

J. Mute. Apuleius, the famous Platonick Philosopher of Madaura, made use of these Mute Symbols, to defend himself from the Imputation of Magick;

^u Habuit Apuleius quapiam lin-
teolo involuta apud Lareis Pontia-
ni, hæc quoniam ignoro, quæ
fuerint, idcirco magica fuisse con-
tendo. *Apolog.* p. 295. *Edit. Am-*
sterdam, 1628.

for being ^u suspected of that infernal Practice, because he kept some unknown things wrapt up in a Napkin, or fine Linen Cloth, he replies there-
unto, ^w That he had been initiated in most of

^w Sacrorum pleraque initia in
Græcia participavi, eorum quæ-
dam Signa & Monumenta tradita
mihi à Sacerdotibus sedulo con-
servo, nihil insolitum, nihil incognitum dico, vel unius Liberi patris
Symistæ, qui adestis, scitis, quid domi conditum cæletis, & absque
omnibus profanis tacite veneremini. *Ibid.* p. 297.

the

the Grecian Mysteries, that he diligently preserved those Signs, and Monuments, which were delivered him by the Priests, that this was no unusual or unknown thing, that some who were present, and had been initiated with him in the Rites of Bacchus, did well know what they kept hidden at home, and did in secret, without the company of the Profane, particularly revere:

* That it could not seem strange to any, who had the least sense of Religion, that a Man who had been privy to so many Mysteries of the Gods, should keep some Tokens thereof at home, and wrap them up in Linen, which is the purest Covering for Divine Things: † That yet, he did profess with a loud Voice, that if by chance any one was present, who had been partaker with him in the same Solemnities; if he would give the Sign, he should hear what those things were, which he so carefully preserved, but that otherwise he would not be compelled by any Danger whatsoever, to divulge those things to the Profane, which
he

* Etiam ne cuiquam mirum videri potest, cui sit ulla memoria Religionis, hominem tot mysteriis deum conscium, quædam sacrorum crepundia domi adservare, atque ea linteo texo involvere, quod purissimum est rebus divinis velamentum. Ibid. p. 297.

† Cæteris autem clarissima voce profiteor, si quis forte adest eorundem Solennium mihi particeps, signum dato, & audiat licet, quæ ego adservem. Namequidem nullumquam periculo compellar, quæ reticenda accepi, hæc ad profanos enuntiare. Ibid. p. 298.

2. *Vocal.*

be receiv'd to keep secret and conceal.

But, besides these Mute Symbols, there were others also which were Vocal, that is, a certain Form of obscure and mysterious Words, for the most part, if not always, agreeable to the Worship, Actions, or Nature of that God, whose Signs they were; delivered by the Priests to those who were initiated in their Mysteries, by which those who were thus consecrated, mutually knew each other, and were freely admitted to the most reserved and secret Parts of their sacred Rites and Ceremonies: Such a Vocal Symbol, *Apuleius* seems to hint at in the precedent Quotation, where he requires, *That if any were present, who had participated with him in the same Solemnities, they should give the Sign; that is, they should pronounce and express those words, which were the Mark and Token of their Initiation and Consecration.* But, there is no need to look any farther into the Writings of the Heathens for the proof of this Point, seeing there is a full and large Evidence thereof in *Arnobius*, *Clemens Alexandrinus*, and *Julius Firmicus Maternus*, who have recorded several of their filthy, senseless, and inhuman Symbols;

Symbols ; as for Example, *Arnobius* relates this to be the Symbol of *Ceres*, ^z and to have been

repeated at the Initiation in her Rites, I have fasted, and I have drunk a Caudle, (as I chuse to translate the word *Cyceon*,

which signifies a mixed and confused Potion of Liquors) *I have taken out of the Chest, and put into the Basket, I have taken it out again, and put it into the little Chest* ; which is thus mentioned by *Clemens Alexandrinus*, with some small varia-

tion, ^a *I have fasted, I have drunk a Caudle ; having done that, I put it into the Basket, and from the Basket into the*

Chest. To explain which Symbol at large, would perhaps be too tedious ; I am almost confident, that it would be too obscene and filthy, and that the cleanest words by which it can be expressed in our *English* Dialect, will sound too harsh in chaste and modest Ears : Wherefore I shall refer those who would exactly know the Mystery thereof, to the Fifth Book of *Arnobius*, from Pag. 170 to Pag. 176, and to the

^z Ipsa denique Symbola, quæ rogata sacrorum in acceptionibus responderis. Jejunavi, atque ebi-
bi Cyceonem, ex cistâ sumpsi,
& in calathum misi : accepi rur-
sus, in cistulam transtuli. *Lib. 5.*
P. 175.

^a Τὸ ζωΐθημα ἑλδσινίων μυ-
σηίων, ἐνὶ σάσῃ, ἐπὶ οὐκ κυ-
κεῶνα, ἔλαβον ἐν κίσεως ἐρσασά-
μην· ἀπεθέμην εἰς κάλαθον, καὶ
ἐν καλάθῳ εἰς κίσλην. *Protreptic.*
ad gentes, p. 10.

10th Page of *Clemens Alexandrinus's Protrepticon ad Gentes*. I shall only say this in general, as being pertinent to my present Undertaking, That these Symbolical Words had a dark and enigmatical Reference to the secret and hidden Rites of *Ceres*, and did in obscure Expressions shadow forth her impudent, bestial, and abominable Actions, which in those detestable Mysteries were solemnized and commemorated; and, that whosoever declared or pronounced these words, had an immediate admission to those secret and reserved Villainies, as they justly deserve to be termed.

There are yet several other Symbols mentioned both by *Arnobius*, and *Clemens Alexandrinus*; which to prevent too great a length, I shall omit, and confine my self to some mentioned by *Julius Firmicus Maternus*, who, in his most excellent Discourse *concerning the Error of prophane Religions*, after he hath shewn the brutishness, stupidity, and folly of the Heathens, in worshipping such filthy, villainous, and barbarous Deities, and in rendring to them such cruel, unclean, and abominable Services, as they did, proceeds to speak particularly to the *Symbols*, or Marks used

used amongst the more devout and zealous Adorers of those black and murtherous Gods; the first whereof is ^b One used in a cer-

tain Temple, that when a dying Man was desirous to be admitted into the innermost Parts thereof, he was to repeat this obscure and dark Sentence, I have eaten

of a Taber, I have drunk of a Cymbal; I have learned the Secrets of Religion; which Symbol is also mentioned by Clemens Alexandrinus, and with a small Difference thus recorded by him, ^c *I have eaten of*

a Taber, I have drunk of a Cymbal, I have danced with a Cup in mine

Hand, I have entred into the Marriage-Bed. Which said Father sufficiently intimates to us, That this Symbol was used in the famous Services of the Phrygians to Cybele the Mother of the Gods; the Words and Expressions whereof have a relation to the Taber and Cymbal which she invented, to the mad and brutish way of her Worshipers adoring of her, and to those abominable and horrid Deeds, which

^b In quodam Templo, ut in interiores partes homo moriturus possit admitti, dicit, de Tympano manducavi, de Cymbalo bibi, & religionis secreta perdidici; quod Græco Sermone dicitur, ἐν τυμπάνῳ βέβρωκα, ἐν κυμβάλῳ πέπωκα, γέγονα μῦσικος. De Error. Prof. Relig. p. 36.

^c Ἐκ τυμπάνου ἔφαγον, ἐκ κυμβάλου ἔπιον, ἐκ προζόρησά, ὑπὸ τῷ πᾶσι δὲ ὑπέδυνον. Protrepis ad gent. p. 8.

in those diabolical Rites they celebrated and admired.

^d Alterius profani Sacramenti signum est. Θεὸς ἐκ πέτρης. *Jul. Firmic. Matern. de Error. Prof. Relig. p. 40.*

^d The Symbol used by the more devout and secret Votaries of *Mithras*, the great and renowned God of the *Persians*, was Θεὸς ἐκ πέτρης, *God of a Rock*, which was taken from the Manner of the Generation, or Production of the said

^e Οἱ τὰ τῷ Μίθρῳ μυστεῖα ἄρῃ διδόντες, λείψουσιν ἐκ πέτρης γέγονῆσθαι αὐτὸν. *Dial. cum Tryph. p. 296.*

^f Narrant gentilium fabulæ Mithram vel in lapide vel in terra de solo æstu libidinis esse generatum. *Tom. 2. advers. Jovinian. lib. 1. pag. 142.*

God, which as ^e *Justin Martyr*, and ^f *Jerom* do both assure us, the *Pagan* Mythologists fancied to have been by the alone Heat of Lust from a Stone or Rock.

^g *Julius Firmic. Matern. de Error. prof. Relig. p. 43.*

The Symbol employed in the *Orgia*, or Revels of *Bacchus*, was, ^g ἐκλιχόρως, διμορφῆ, or rather ἐκλιχόρως, διμορφε, *having crooked Horns, double-faced*; because, under such Representations, that drunken God was worshipped and adored.

Lastly, That I might not mention any more, the said *Julius Firmicus Maternus*

^h Nocte quadam Simulacrum in lecti-

ca supinum ponitur, & per numeros digestis fletibus plangitur, deinde cum se ficta lamentatione satiaverint, lumen infertur: Tunc à sacerdote omnium qui flebant, fauces unguuntur, quibus perunctis sacerdos hoc lento murmure susurrat: Θάρρειτε, &c. *Ib. p. 45.*

tain

tain Night they placed an Image upright in a Bed, and then wept round about it; which when they had sufficiently done, a Light was brought him: And then the Priest anointed the Cheeks of all those who had lamented, pronouncing with a soft Murmur these words;

Θαππεῖτε μύσαι ᾧ θεῷ Γεσσωμύς,
Ἔσαι γὰρ ἡμῖν ἐκ τῶντων Γαῖηλα.

Be confident, ye initiated Ones of the saved God, for there shall be Salvation unto us from our Labours.

I might yet produce several other Examples of the same kind; but those already alledged, do sufficiently declare the nature of the Pagan Symbols, That they were secret Marks, Words, or Tokens, communicated at the time of Initiation, or a little before, unto those who were consecrated, or entred in their reserved or hidden Rites, and to none else; by the Declaration, Manifestation, or Pronunciation whereof, those more devout Idolaters knew each other, and were with all freedom and liberty of Access, admitted to their nocturnal and more intimate Mysteries and Villainies, from whence all others as Prophane and Unworthy, were kept out, and excluded; which said Symbols,

bolds, those who had received them, were obliged carefully to conceal, and not on any account whatsoever to divulge or reveal.

Now, for all these Reasons, the Apostles Creed was by our Ancestors very fitly termed a *Symbol*, because it was studiously concealed from the *Pagan* World, and not revealed to the *Catechumens* themselves, till just before their Baptism, or Initiation in the Christian Mysteries, when it was delivered unto them, as that secret Note, Mark, or Token, by which the Faithful in all parts of the World should interchangeably know and be known.

That the Creed was carefully preserved from the knowledge of the Profane, is a thing abundantly asserted by the Primitive Writers; St. *Cyprian*

assures us hereof, That *i the Sacrament of Faith*, that is, the Creed, *was not to be profaned*, or divulged: For which he cites two Texts of Scripture; the one, *Prov. xxiii. 9. Speak not in the Ears of a Fool, for he will despise the Wisdom of thy Words*; and the other, *Matth. vii. 6.*

ⁱ *Sacramentum fidei non esse profanandum, apud Salomonem in Paræmiis, in aures imprudentis noli quidquam dicere, ne quando audierit, irrideat sensatos Sermones tuos. Item in Evangelio x^{ti} Matthæum, ne dederitis sanctum canibus, neque miseritis margaritas vestras ante porcos, ne forte conculcent ea pedibus suis, & conversi elidant vos. Testim. lib. 3. ad Quirin. Testim. 50. p. 429.*

vii. 6. Give not that which is holy unto the Dogs, neither cast ye your Pearls before Swine, lest they trample them under their Feet, and turn again, and rent you. St. Ambrose most pathetically exhorts to the utmost Vigilancy to conceal the Christian Mysteries, and in particular, to be very

^k careful not by incautiousness to reveal the Secrets of the Creed or the Lord's Prayer; and in several of the ^l Sermons of Petrus Chrysologus,

there are frequent and earnest Exhortations to preserve and hide the Creed from publick Knowledge and Observation, that the Unworthy and Profane might not have this Secret of God with them: nay, so exact and punctual were they in this regard, that the Creed was not declared to the Catechumens themselves, till they were advanced to the higher Form of that Order; and being ripe and fit for Baptism, were speedily by that Ordinance to commence perfect Members of the Visible Church: Of which Custom St. Ambrose speaks, where he writes,

That ^m on a Lord's Day, the Lessons and

^k Cave ne incautè Symboli vel Dominicæ Orationis divulges mysteria. Tom. 4. de Cain & Abel. lib. 1. c. 9. p. 125.

^l Serm. 58. p. 52. Serm. 59. p. 54. Serm. 60. p. 55, &c.

^m Erat autem dominica post lectiones, atque tractatum dimissis Catechumenis, Symbolum aliquibus com-

petentibus in Baptisteriis tradebam Basilicæ. Lib. 5. Epist. 35. p. 129.

A Critical History of

Sermons being ended, and the Catechumens of the lower Rank dismissed, that then in the Baptistry of the Church, he delivered the Symbol to some of the Competentes, who were the superiour Rank of the Catechumens: Consonant unto which, it is related by Ferrandus Diaconus concerning a converted Negro,

* Ex more Catechumenus, post aliquantum temporis propinquantē solennitate Paschali inter competentes offertur, scribitur, eruditur, — auditurus Symbolum proficitur. *Inter. oper. Fulgent. ep. ad Fulgent.* p. 204.

That ⁿ first of all, according to custom, he was a Catechumen; and then after some time, as the Feast of Easter drew nigh, (which was their

solemn time of Baptism) he was advanced to the Rank of the Competentes; where, amongst the other Actions peculiar thereunto, this was one, That he heard, and assented to the Symbol; so that the Catechumens knew not the Creed till just before their Baptism, when it was delivered unto them as that private Mark or Sign by which the Christians mutually knew each other: Unto which, it is not improbable, Cecilius the Heathen Disputant, in Minutius Felix, did blindly refer, when he said, That ^o the Christians knew each other by bidden Notes or Marks, and loved almost before they were acquainted with one another, seeing Maximus Taurinensis

° Occultis secretis & insignibus noscunt, & amant mutuo penē atque novissimè. *Orat. v.* p. 81.

sis affirms, P That the Apostles appointed the Mystery of the Creed, to be a Mark of Distinction between Believers and Unbelievers, to discover both the Strangers and

P Apostoli — mysterium Symboli tradiderunt, ut — signaculum Symboli inter fideles perfidosque fecerneret, & alienus à fide atque hostis appareret Ecclesiæ; qui aut tanquam baptizatus nescisset, aut tanquam hæreticus corrupisset. Homil. in Symb. p. 239.

Enemies to the Faith of the Church, who either knew it not, or had corrupted it.

So that from the whole, it seems to me most evident, That the Title of Symbol attributed to the Creed, is to be derived from the Symbols used in the *Sacra*, or Religious Rites of the Heathens; in allusion whereunto, the Creed is so termed, because it was delivered unto Persons at their initiation and admission by Baptism into the Visible Church, as that secret Mark and Sign, by which they should be known from all others, and mutually know each other.

But, from the Names of the Creed, let us pass unto the Creed it self; and, in the next place, enquire after the Authors and Composers thereof, who have for many Ages successively been esteemed to have been the Apostles themselves: from whence it is called the Apostles Creed. Now, that from the Days of the Apostles, there hath

been used in the Church a certain Rule and Form of Faith, not much unlike unto our present Creed; I am so far from denying, that I shall endeavour to prove it in the ensuing Discourse, from *Tertullian* and others of the most Primitive Writers: But, that the Apostles themselves should be the immediate Authors of the Creed in the present Form that now it is, and that from their Days it hath without any variation been inviolably transmitted down to us by Tradition; This is that which is justly questionable, and I doubt not but to evince the contrary.

The first, I think, who hath given us this smooth Account concerning the Composition of the Creed, is St. *Ambrose*;

who writes, That ⁹ *the Twelve Apostles, as skilful Artificers, assembled together, and made a Key by their common Advice, that is, the Creed; by which the*

⁹ Duodecim Apostoli velut periti artifices in unum convenientes, clavem suo consilio conflaverunt, clavem enim quandam ipsum Symbolum dixerim, per quod referantur diaboli tenebræ, ut lux Christi adveniat. *Torn. 3. Sermon. 38. p. 265.*

Darkness of the Devil is disclosed, that the Light of Christ may appear: Or, if the Sermon, in which this Passage is, be not the genuine Off-spring of so great a Man, it is not long after his
time

time that *Ruffinus* gives the same Account of it, where he relates, That ^r they had received by Tradition from their Fathers, that after the Ascension of our Saviour, and the Effusion of the Holy Ghost, before the Apostles separated from each other to go into the several Parts of the habitable World, to preach the Gospel to them; they settled amongst themselves the Rule of their future Preaching, to prevent their teaching different Doctrines, during their Separation, unto those whom they should invite to the Christian Faith: wherefore they assembled all together, and being full of the Holy Ghost, they composed the Creed; each one inserting what he thought convenient; and ordained it to be a Test of their future Sermons, and a Rule to be given unto the Faithful. The like is also asserted by ^r Leo Magnus, ^t Jerom, ^u John Cassian, and an innumerable number of other Authors; since from the Days of *Ruffinus*, it hath for several hundreds

^r Tradunt majores nostri, quod post ascensionem domini — Apostolos — ad singulas quemque proficisci nationes. Discessuri itaque ab invicem normam prius futuræ prædicationis in commune constituunt, ne forte alii ab aliis abducti diversum aliquid his qui ad fidem Christi invitabantur, exponerent. Omnes ergo in uno positi & Spiritu Sancto repleti, breve istud futuræ sibi prædicationis indicium, conferendo in unum quod sentiebat unusquisque, componunt, atque hanc credentibus dandam esse regulam statuunt. *Exposit. in Symb. Apost. §. 2. p. 565.*

^r Epist. 13. p. 109.
^t Tom. 2. advers. Error. Johan. Hierosol. Ep. 61. cap. 9. p. 219.
^u De Incarn. Dom. lib. 5. p. 1272.

*Quid
 opus igitur
 tali
 articulo?*

of Years been generally believed, That the Twelve Apostles, before they went forth from *Jerusalem* to preach the Gospel, agreed on this Formulary of Faith to be the Rule and Standard of all their Sermons, which without any Variation should be delivered to their Profelytes and Converts.

But besides this Opinion, that the Apostles were in general the Authors of the Creed; some have advanced one step farther, and affirmed, That every Apostle inserted his particular Article; by which, according to the number of the Apostles, they have divided the Creed into Twelve Articles, allowing one Article for each Apostle: A full Account whereof is in a Sermon

Steph.
 * Petrus dixit,
 Credo in Deum
 Patrem omni-
 potentem; Jo-
 hannes dixit,
 Creatorem
 cœli & terræ;
 Jacobus dixit,

falsly attributed to St. *Austin*, where the Author thereof gives us this following relation, concerning each particular Article that was put in by each particular Apostle. ^w *Peter*, saith he,

Credo & in Jesum Christum, filium ejus unicum, dominum nostrum; Andreas dixit, qui conceptus est de Spiritu Sancto, natus ex Maria Virgine; Philippus ait, passus sub Pontio Pilato, crucifixus, mortuus & sepultus; Thomas ait, descendit ad inferna, tertia die resurrexit à mortuis, Bartholomæus dixit, ascendit ad cœlos, sedet ad dexteram Dei Patris omnipotentis; Matthæus dixit, inde venturus judicare vivos & mortuos; Jacobus Alphei, Credo & in Spiritum Sanctum, Sanctam Ecclesiam Catholicam; Simon Zelotes, Sanctorum communionem, remissionem peccatorum; Judas Jacobi, carnis resurrectionem; Matthias complevit, vitam æternam. Amen. *Tom. 10. Sermon de Temp. 115. p. 359.*

said,

said, I believe in God the Father Almighty; John, maker of Heaven and Earth; James, and in Jesus Christ his only Son, our Lord; Andrew, who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary; Philip, suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead and buried; Thomas, he descended into Hell, the third Day he rose again from the Dead; Bartholomew, he ascended into Heaven, sitteth at the right Hand of God the Father Almighty; Matthew, from thence he shall come to judge the Quick and the Dead; James the Son of Alphaeus, I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Holy Catholick Church; Simon Zelotes, the Communion of Saints, the forgiveness of Sins; Jude the Brother of James, the Resurrection of the Body; Matthias, Life everlasting. Amen.

Now as to the Truth of this Tradition, I think it is altogether to be denied, and that for several Reasons, as that it was nigh Four hundred Years after Christ, before the framing of the Creed by the Apostles was ever heard of; and even *Ruffinus* himself, one of the first Reporters thereof, though in the beginning of his Commentary he doth roundly assert it, yet in the * midst thereof he speaks of it

* Cautissime
qui Symbo-
lum tradide-
runt, &c. Ex-
pos. in Symb.
doubt- §. 20. p. 570.

doubtfully, as if its Authors were uncertain and unknown.

Moreover, had the Apostles been the real Formers of the Creed before their dispersion from *Jerusalem*, it cannot be imagined, that St. *Luke* in his History of their Acts, would have wholly omitted so considerable a Fact as this: Neither can it be conceived, but that the innumerable Councils and Synods amongst the Primitive Christians, or at least some of them, would in their Decisions and Determinations of Faith and Doctrine, have had some Reference or other to this Apostolical System, as their Standard and Basis, if any such there had been: whereas no such thing appears, but the contrary thereunto; for, as they never mentioned any such Creed, so as occasion offered, they composed new Creeds, and even perform'd one of the highest Parts of the Christian Religion, I mean Baptism, by them; at least, so they did by the *Nicene* Creed, as in the *Encyclical* Epistle of the Emperor *Basiliscus*, the said Emperor declares, ^y *That He and all Believers before him, were baptized into the Creed of the Three hundred*

^y Τὸ Σύμβολον τῇ τῇ ἁγίᾳ
πατέρων, τῇ ἐν Νικαίᾳ, — εἰς ὃ
ἡμεῖς τε καὶ πάντες οἱ πρὸ ἡμῶν
πιστάμενοι ἐβαπτίσθημεν. *Evagr.*
Eccles. Histor. lib. 3. c. 4. p. 335.

dred and eighteen Fathers assembled at Nice ; and the Emperor Zeno, in his *Henoticon*, or Edict of Union, which he published after the Expulsion of *Basiliscus*, strictly commanded, That ^z all should be baptized by the Nicene Creed alone,

^z Πάντες ὁ οἱ λαοὶ τῆς ᾠτη-
ειώδους ἀξιώσεως φηλίσματος αὐ-
τὸ καὶ μόνον ἀρχαλαμβάνοντες βαπ-
τίζοντο. Id. Ibid. c. 14. p. 345.

and that no Person or Church should make use of any other Symbol, or Definition of Faith ; assuring us withal, that this same Method was observed by the Third General Council held at Ephesus, where Nestorius was condemned. I might for the farther confirmation of this Point, urge several Arguments more ; but it being so clear and evident, I shall only farther add, That if the Apostles had really framed, and delivered to their Successors this Creed, every + Church would have agreed therein ; and there would not have been so many different and divers Creeds, as we find there were ; scarce two Churches, I think I may safely venture to say that not two, had exactly the same Symbol without any Variation or Difference : The *Descent into Hell*, as ⁺ *Ruffinus* informs us, ^a was neither in

⁺ In Ecclesiæ Romanæ Symbolo non habetur additum, descendit ad Inferna, sed neque in Orientis Ecclesiis habetur hic sermo. *Expos. in Symb.* §. 20. p. 570.

the

the Roman, nor Oriental Creeds: The *Communion of Saints* was not in any Creed till above Four hundred Years after Christ, and then not immediately received in all: The Clause of *Life Everlasting* was omitted in several, whilst in others it was inserted. But not to exemplify in any more Particulars, whosoever shall compare the *Grecian*, or as some may think it more fitly termed, the *French Creed*, recorded by *Irenæus*; those of *Carthage*, cited by *Tertullian*; that of *Aquileia*, commented on by *Ruffin*; that of *Hippo*, repeated by *St. Austin*; that of *Ravenna*, extant in *Petrus Chrysologus*; that of *Turin*, explain'd by *Maximus* Bishop of that Church; and several other Creeds here and there interspersed in the Primitive Writings: I say, whosoever shall compare these Creeds together, shall find them vastly different; and that there are very few Articles, in the Order and Expression whereof, they do all without Exception, agree: Which consideration, with those forementioned, sufficiently evidence, That the Apostles neither were, nor could be the Authors or Composers of our present Creed, that passes under their Name.

But

But though this Creed be not of the Apostles immediate framing, yet it may be truly styled *Apostolical*, not only because it contains the Sum of the Apostles Doctrine, but also, because the Age thereof is so great, that its Birth must be fetch'd from the very Apostolick Times: It is true, the exact Form of the present Creed cannot pretend to be so ancient by Four hundred Years; but a Form not much different from it, was used long before. *Irenæus*, the Scholar of *Polycarp*, the Disciple of *St. John*, where he repeats a Creed not much unlike to ours, he assures us,

That ^b *the Church dispersed throughout the whole World had received this Faith from the Apostles and their Disciples*; which is also af-

^b Ἡ μὲν γὰρ ἐκκλησία καὶ περ καὶ ὅλης τῆς οἰκουμένης — διεπαρμένη ὡς αὐτὴ ἡ ὑποβολὴ καὶ τῶν ἐκείνων μαθητῶν ὡς ἑλὰς ἑῷσα ἡ εἰς ἓνα θεὸν πίστις
Lib. 1. c. 2. p. 35.

firmed by *Tertullian* of one of his Creeds, That ^c *that Rule of Faith had been current in the Church from the beginning of the Gospel*: And which is very observable, although there was so great a diversity of Creeds, as that scarce two Churches did exactly agree therein, yet the Form and Substance [†] of every Creed, was in a great measure the same; so that, except there

Hanc regulam ab initio Evangelii decucurrisse.

Advers. Præxan, p. 316.

had

had been from the very Plantation of Christianity, a Form of sound Words; or a System of Faith delivered by the first Planters thereof, it is not easy to conceive, how all Churches should harmonize, not only in the Articles themselves, into which they were baptized, but in a great measure also, in the Method and Order of them.

But now the Creed, or at least a great part of it, being so very ancient, and the Records of those Times being withal so few, it will be a difficult Task to give an exact and punctual Account of its certain Authors, and of the precise intended meaning of every Article and Clause thereof; which Difficulty is yet farther increased by the extraordinary care and affected studiousness of the Primitive Fathers, to conceal the Creed; which was so great and unaccountable, as that they not only kept it from the knowledge of the *Heathens* and *Catechumens*, as hath been already demonstrated, but they even scrupled to commit it to Writing, and rather chose to transmit it down to their Posterity by Tradition; for which reason, *Rufinus* calls it ^d *the Tradition of Faith*; and *Jerom* informs us, That *this*

^e *Traditio fidei. Expof. in Symb. S. 37. p. 575.*

this Symbol of our Faith and Hope delivered by the Apostles, was not written in Paper and Ink, but in the fleshy Tables of the Heart;

^c In Symbolo fidei & spei nostræ quod ab Apostolis traditum, non scribitur in charta & atramento, sed in tabulis cordis carnalibus. *Tom. 2. advers. Error. Johan. Hieros. Epist. 62. cap. 9. p. 219.*

in an agreeableness whereunto, Petrus Chrysologus frequently exhorts his

Hearers, ^f to preserve this Gift in the most inward Recesses of their Hearts, not to permit vile Paper to depreciate

^f Hoc vitæ Symbolum — mens teneat — ne divinitatis pretiosum munus depreciet charta vilis, ne mysterium lucis atrum tenebret atramentum. *In Symb. Apost. Serm. 59. p. 54.*

this precious Gift, or black Ink to darken this Mystery of Light: And many other such like Passages might be easily produced, to evidence their strange Fancy, to keep the Creed secret, concealed, and hidden; which together with the foremention'd Considerations, do clearly shew, That it is no easy matter to give a satisfactory Account of the Authors and intended Sense of every Article thereof, and may justly excuse or lessen a Mistake or Defect herein.

Wherefore, having premised this Observation, I shall now endeavour to give the best account I can, of the Authors and Framers of the Creed, and of the design'd Mean-

D

ning

ning of the several Articles thereof.

As for the Authors thereof, it cannot be denied, but that they were several and many; the Creed was neither the work of one Man, nor of one Day, but during a long Tract of Time, passed successively through several Hands, e'er it arrived to its present Perfection; the Composure of it was gradual, and not instantaneous; the manner whereof, I apprehend to have been these two ways: *First*, Some of the Articles therein were derived from the very Days of the Apostles: *Secondly*, The others were afterwards added by the Primitive Doctors and Bishops, in opposition to gross Heresies and Errots that sprung up in the Church.

J. M.

As for the first of these, That some of the Articles were of the very inserting of the Apostles; this will appear, if we consider, That the Apostles and Evangelists, who were the first sent forth to preach the Gospel, and to convert the World both *Jewish* and *Pagan*; when they formally received any one a Member into the Christian Church by Baptism, they did then particularly demand his Assent to the Christian Faith, and a Declaration

claration of his Belief thereof: An Example whereof we have in the 8th of the *Acts*; where, after the Conference between the *Eunuch* and *Philip* the Evangelist, when the *Eunuch* testified his Desire to be baptized, *Philip* told him, *That if he did believe with all his Heart, he might*; unto which, when the *Eunuch* replied, *That he did believe Jesus Christ to be the Son of God*, then *Philip* baptized him, but not before. From which single instance it is manifest, That the Apostles and first Preachers of the Gospel required the Assent of all Persons at Baptism to some of the particular Articles of the Christian Faith, which were the Platform and Model of the Creed, since that time, always used at Baptism. Which of the particular Articles of our present Creed were inserted therein by them, I shall more largely shew in their particular Order, wherein they are disposed in the Rule of Faith; it is sufficient in this place to say, That they were the Articles of the Existence of God, the Trinity; that Jesus was Christ, or the Saviour of the World; the Remission of Sins, and the Resurrection.

Now as for these Apostolick Demands, they might not always be exactly the same, nor still confined to the forementioned Particulars ; in every Church, and at every Season, they might not mention the very same Particulars without either Addition or Diminution, but allow themselves a liberty of Expression according as they saw occasion, and so in this respect they might sometimes vary and alter ; although, as to the Fundamentals of Christianity, that Jesus of *Nazareth* was Christ the *Messias*, and the like, they never omitted them : and the form of their Expression, and delivery of their Confession of Faith, was generally the same, near the Method and Order of our present Creed ; for had it not been so, it is almost impossible to conceive, how all Churches should so harmoniously agree in the general Form and Order of their respective Creeds, when yet they all disagree in the Words and Expressions used therein.

This Apostolical System professed at Baptism, was not committed to Writing, but observed by, or left with the Governours of every Church to use it on the like occasion, whose Duty it was

was to preserve it undefiled and incorrupt, and to make it the terms of Christianity and admission to their Communion ; unto which some think *St. Paul* might have an eye, when he exhorted *Timothy* ^g to keep that which ^s *1 Tim. 6. 20.* was committed to his Trust, and ^h to ^h *2 Tim. 1. 13.* hold fast the form of sound Words : But whether he had or no, I shall not here enquire. This is certain, That not only *Timothy*, but the Apostolical Churches, and all others who received it from them, were solicitous and careful to preserve those Articles and that Form of Faith, which was delivered unto them by the Apostles ; and as the Apostles, so they in imitation of their Example, did always at Baptism require the Assent of the Person to be baptized, unto the Creed, or Articles of the Christian Faith ; which is a thing so universally known, as ⁱ *Mos ibi servatur antiquus, eos qui gratiam baptismi suscipiunt, publice Symbolum reddere.* that it may seem almost needless to produce any Quotations for the proof of it : Thus *Ruffinus* relates, that in his Days, ⁱ *the ancient Custom was retained at Rome, for Persons to be baptized, publickly to recite the Creed:* And *Salvian*, That ^k *at Baptism the Chri-*

Expof. in Symb. S. 3. p. 565. Quæ est in Baptismo salutari Christianorum confessio?—Credo inquis in Deum Patrem omnipotentem, & in Jesum Christum filium ejus. De Gubern. Dei, l. 6. p. 197.

stians professed their Faith in God the Father Almighty, and in Jesus Christ his Son ; according unto which, Vigilus Tapsensis, or whosoever else was the Author of those Books concerning the Trinity to Theophilus, extant amongst the Works of Athanasius,

¹ Ad sacrum Lavacrum Regenerationis venientes, confessi sic, Credo in Deum Patrem omnipotentem, & in Jesum Christum Filium ejus unigenitum, & Spiritum Sanctum. *Inter oper. Athanas. Tom. 2. lib. 11. ad Theophil. p. 591.*

*writes, That*¹ *those who came to the sacred Laver of Regeneration, confessed, saying, I believe in God the Father Almighty, and in Jesus Christ his only Son, and in the*

Holy Ghost ; and long before any of these Justin Martyr assures us, That

^m Ὅσοι ἂν περὶ ᾧ, καὶ πιστεύουσιν ἀληθῆς ταῦτα τὰ ὑφ' ἡμῶν διδασκόμενα — ἄσπον ὑφ' ἡμῶν ἐνθα ὑδὼς ἐστὶ. *Apol. 2. p. 93.*

^m *none were baptized, unless they did first declare their Assent to the Doctrine and Faith of the Gospel.*

Hy
2.

Not long after the Apostles Days, and even in the Apostolick Age it self, several Heresies sprung up in the Church, subversive of the Fundamentals of Christianity ; to prevent the malignant Effects whereof, and to hinder such Hereticks from an undiscernible mixing themselves with the Orthodox Christians, as also to establish and strengthen the true Believers in

in the necessary Truths of the Christian Religion, the Christian Verities opposite to those Heresies, were inserted in the Creed; and together with those other Articles, which had without any intermission been constantly used from the time of the Apostles, were proposed to the assent and belief of all Persons who came to be baptized: The Governours of the Church judging this a prudent and an effectual course, to preserve the Fundamentals of Religion from being undermined and overthrown by cunning and subtle Hereticks; which is the second way by which the Creed was composed, *viz.* The Doctors and Governours of the Church did add unto those of the Apostles, other Articles, in opposition to gross and fundamental Heresies and Errors, as they appeared and grew up, as *Ruffinus* informs us; that whereas it was in the beginning of the *Roman Creed*, *I believe in God the Father Almighty*, ⁿ *there were some other Clauses added thereto in the Creeds of several Churches, occasioned by certain Hereticks, to exclude the Sense of their new Doctrine*; as particularly in the

ⁿ In cæteris locis propter nonnullos Hæreticos addita quædam videntur, per quæ novellæ doctrinæ sensus crederetur excludi. *Expos. in Symb. Apost. §. 3. p. 565.*

° His additur invisibilem & impassibilem, sciendum, quod duo isti Sermones in Ecclesiæ Romanæ Symbolo non habentur, constat autem apud nos additos, Hæreseos causa Sabellii, — quæ Patrem ipsum, vel ex Virgine natum dicit, & visibilem factum, vel passum affirmat in carne. *Ibid.* §. 7. p. 567.

Aquileian Creed, ° to the word Almighty was subjoined invisible, impassible, in contradiction to the Heresy of the Sabellians, or Patripassians, that the Father was born of the Virgin, and so became both visible and passible.

But, there is no need of any farther Testimonies to prove this Point at present, seeing a great part of the ensuing Treatise will be an abundant confirmation thereof.

I would not be here mistaken, as if I did mean, that none of those Articles which were introduced into the Creed, and settled there in opposition to Heresies, were ever used before, or demanded at Baptism by the Administerer thereof; but my meaning is, that every Church being at liberty to express the Fundamental Articles of the Christian Faith in that way and manner, which she saw fit *pro re nata*, or as occasion offered; it is not improbable, but that before damnable Heresies sprung up, they might not always to a tittle follow the same Form of Words, nor exactly ask the same Questions; as for Example, The Doctrines

Articles of the Trinity, of *Jesus* of *Nazareth's* being Christ, or the *Messias*, of Remission of Sins through his Name, and of the Resurrection, were at the first Preaching of the Gospel sufficient, without a particular Explication of the Actions of the Father, and the States of the Son; as *Philip* only required the *Eunuch* to believe, That *Jesus Christ was the Son of God*: And if at some Seasons they might mention the Humiliation and Exaltation of Christ, and the several Acts thereof, at other Seasons they might omit them, and not constantly express the Particulars in that order in which they are now found in the Creed, till the appearance of contrary Heresies gave them occasion so to do; so that when any Article was added to the Creed, it was not the introduction of a new Point, but the vindicating and settling of an old One, and a constant perpetual Profession and Declaration of that Truth, which before was only arbitrarily and uncertainly expressed, seeing every one, before those contrary Errors arose, was supposed firmly to believe and own it. In which respect, I may say of the Creed, as
Vincentius

Vincentius Lirinensis doth of the Canons and Determinations of Councils, that the Design of the Church thereby is, ^P *That*

^P Quid unquam aliud conciliorum decretis enisa est nisi ut quod antea simpliciter credebatur, hoc idem postea diligentius crederetur; quod antea lentius prædicabatur, hoc idem postea instantius prædicaretur; quod ante securius colebatur, hoc idem postea sollicitius excoleretur? *Commonit. advers. Hæres.* cap. 32. p. 104.

what was before more simply, should now more diligently be believed; that what was more seldom, should now more frequently be preached; and that what was more unconcernedly, should for

the future be more carefully worshipped.

By these two Ways then, was the present Creed framed; part thereof was transmitted down from the Apostles, and the other part thereof was afterwards added by the Governours of the Church, to prevent Heresies from corrupting her Doctrine, and Hereticks from infecting her Members: By the which of these two Ways each particular Article was inserted in the Creed, I shall shew in the following part of this Treatise, and shall not here anticipate or forestal it.

This being then the Method whereby the Creed was framed; although nothing that is contained therein, must be

be believed any farther, than it agrees with the Holy Scriptures ; yet the intended sense of the greatest part thereof, is not to be fetched from thence, but from the Writings of the Fathers, and from those Heresies against whom it was designed : which Expression may at the first hearing be perhaps, esteemed by some too hasty and inconsiderate, but the nature of the thing well reflected on, makes it evident and beyond contradiction ; and if the Authority of others before me, will be more valued and better received, it will be no difficult Task to produce several, who have affirmed the same thing ; but at present, I shall content my self with the Testimony of Monsieur *Jurieu*, a *French* Divine now living, who writes in express Terms, That for his part ^a *he is perswaded, that we must not seek the sense of the Articles of the Apostles Creed in the Scriptures, but in the intention of those who composed it.*

^a Je suis persuadé qu'il faut chercher le sens des Articles du Symbole des Apôtres, non dans l'écriture, mais dans l'intention de ceux qui ont composé ce Symbole. *Prejug. Legit. contre le Papisme*, 1 Part. c. 1. p. 26.

This is that which I design to do, to search into the intended meaning of this *Compendium* of Faith, which hath been received in all Ages with the

the greatest Veneration and Esteem : The respect and reverence that the Ancients paid unto it, hath been in part already related ; and in these latter times, throughout several Centuries of Years, so great a Deference hath been rendred thereunto, as that it hath not been only used at Baptism, but in every publick Assembly it hath been usually, if not always read, as the Standard and Basis of the Christian Faith, unto which the whole Congregation hath been wont to testify their unanimous Assent, by saying, *Amen*.

It is true, that the Primitive Christians affecting an unaccountable Secrecy for this and their other Mysteries, as it hath been already shewn, did not in their Assemblies publicly recite the Creed, except at the times of Baptism, which besides Cases of Necessity, were only at *Easter* and *Whitsontide* ; from whence it comes to pass, that the constant repeating of the Creed in the Church was not introduced till a long time after our Saviour's Incarnation.

* Τιμόθεος
τὸ τ' τριακο-
σίων δέκα καὶ
ὀκτὼ παλίσαν
τ' πίσεως
Σύμβολον καὶ
ἐκάστῳ ὡς
ἐν λέξει παρρησιασεν.

The repetition of the Creed at every Assembly, was appointed in the *Eastern Church* by *Timothy*, Archbishop of *Constantinople*. *Theodor. Lector. Eccles. Hist. l. 2. p. 563.*

bishop of *Constantinople*, in the Reign of the Emperor *Anastasius*, who after having governed the Empire Twenty seven Years, died *Anno 521*. About which time, *Petrus Gnapheus* Bishop of *Antioch*, prescribed also ^r the perpetual recital of the Creed, at the publick Administration of Divine Service; which before that time, as the Historian ob-

serves, ^r was only repeated on the Day immediately preceding Good Friday, when the Catechisms were more

solemnly performed in order to the Celebration of Baptism, the Easter or the Easter-Eve ensuing: Which Repetition on that Day was first appointed by the Council of *Laodicea*; the 46th Canon whereof is, That

those who are to be baptized, must learn the Creed, and repeat it to the Bishop or a Presbyter the Thursday before Easter.

In the *Western Churches*, at a Synod of Thirty five Bishops, held under *A-laricus* at *Agatha* or *Agde*, in the Lower *Languedoc*, the Ninth Canon thereof ordains, That ^w on the Lord's Day be publick in Ecclesia Competentibus prædicari. *Id. Ibid. p. 161.*

fore

^r Ἐν πάσῃ
κυριακῇ τῷ
Σύμβολον λέ-
γεσθαι. *Id. Ib.*
p. 566.

^r Ἀπαξ ἅ-
πασι λέγου-
μεν ἐν τῇ
ἀγίᾳ ᾠδῇ
τῇ δευτέρᾳ
τῶν κα-
τὰ τὴν
ἐκκλησίαν
ἐκτελεσθαι. *Id. Ibid.*
p. 563.

^w Baptizandos oportet fidei
Symbolum discere, & quintâ feriâ
ultimæ Septimanæ, vel Episcopo
vel Presbytero reddere. *Carran-
za Summ. Concil. p. 98. Edit.
Genev. 1600.*

^w Symbolum
etiam placuit
ab omnibus
Ecclesiis una
die, id est an-
te octo dies
Dominicæ Re-
surrectionis,

fore Easter, the Creed should be publickly preached in the Church to the Competentes, or to those of the Catechumens, who being ripe for Baptism, were speedily to be admitted thereunto: But, the general and constant reading thereof, seems not to have prevailed in the *West*, till almost Five hundred and ninety Years after Christ; when, in imitation of the *Eastern Churches*, the Third Council of *Toledo*, by the

* *Petitione Recaredi Regis*, constituit Synodus ut per omnes Ecclesias Hispaniæ & Galliciæ, — Symbolum fidei recitetur, — quo fides vera manifesta sit, & testimonium habeat, & ad Christi Corpus, & sanguinem prælibandum pectora populorum fide purificata accedant. *Id. Ib. Can. 2. p. 254.*

* *Petition of K. Recared*, ordered, That throughout all the Churches both of Spain and Galicia, the Creed should be repeated with a loud Voice every Lord's Day, that so the true Faith might

be manifested and assented to, and the Hearts of the People being purified by Faith, they might be prepared to partake of the Body and Blood of Christ.

It must indeed be owned, That the Creed appointed to be read in the Church, both by *Timothy Archbishop of Constantinople*, and the third Council of *Toledo*, was the *Nicene* or *Constantinopolitan Creed*; which, for that time, through some Reasons peculiar to that Age, did in some measure e-

clipse the Apostles Creed, although this latter did in a little time recover its former Esteem and Value, and for several Ages hath, next to the Holy Scriptures, been always reputed the most Venerable and Divine Piece extant; and whilst all other Creeds, excepting the *Nicene*, and that commonly ascribed to *Athanasius*, have perished as to their use, with their very Birth and Framing, this hath outlived them all, and for several hundred Years hath been uninterruptedly used, and even before those two other Creeds, it hath been perpetually and constantly preferred.

Such a peculiar Honour hath Almighty God been pleased in his most wise Providence, to put upon this particular Creed: To the Explication of the several Articles whereof, I shall forthwith proceed; first repeating the Creed it self, which is to be the subject of the ensuing Discourse, and is as follows.

I Believe in God the Father Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth; and in Jesus Christ his only Son, our Lord, who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary, suffered under Pontius Pilate, was Crucified, Dead, and Buried; he descended into Hell; the

the third Day he rose again from the Dead, he ascended into Heaven, and sitteth at the right Hand of God the Father Almighty; from thence he shall come to judge the Quick and the Dead. I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Holy Catholick Church, the Communion of Saints, the Forgiveness of Sins, the Resurrection of the Body, and the Life Everlasting.

C H A P. II.

The Reason for which it is said in the Singular Number, I believe; the meaning of the word Believe: by believing in God, we assent to his Existence, and Unity; the Greek and ancient Latin Creeds read, I believe in ONE God, which was designed against some blasphemous Deniers of the Divine Unity, who Negatively were not the Jews, since they owned it; nor the Heathens principally, seeing the greater, or at least the wiser part of them acknowledged it: But Positively, they were certain ancient Hereticks; in opposition unto whom, this Clause of ONE God is to be considered, either Absolutely or Relatively;

tively; Absolutely it signifies, That there is but ONE God; The Valentinians, Cerdonians, Marcionites, and others, introduc'd several Gods; the reason for which they did it; the Authors of this Heresy lived in the Apostles time; against it the Creed declares, That we must believe in ONE God; which being understood relatively, or as it hath reference to what immediately follows in the Creed, signifies, That ONE and the same God is the Father Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth, in contradiction to several Hereticks, who maintained Opinions contrary thereunto; the Title FATHER, denotes God to be the Origin of all Beings, in contradiction to the Gnosticks, and others, who, being worse than the Heathens, disown'd him to be such, and refused to give him the Appellation of FATHER, which is here briefly explained, but attributed it to another Being, different from him: Or, it denotes the peculiar Relation of the Father unto the Son, in which sense it hath been also understood in the Creed, which is the primary sense thereof, wherein it hath been in the Creed, from the Foundation of Christianity.

A Critical History of

The proper Notion of the word ALMIGHTY, it hath a threefold signification in the Creed: First, It denotes God's Infinite Power, which shews the Reason why it is placed before the making of Heaven and Earth; in this sense it was intended against the Valentinians, Simonians, Menandrians, &c. whose Heresies are explained: Secondly, It implies God's Providential Government of the World, in opposition to the Denial thereof by the Gnosticks, and Marcionites; the former of whom at least, ascribed this word ALMIGHTY, thus understood, to another Being, diverse from the supreme and only God; the reason of their Blasphemies against the Divine Providence: Thirdly, It includes God's Immensity and Omnipresence, in contradiction to the Error of the Gnosticks, which confined God within a certain limited Space. What is to be understood by MAKER, and what by HEAVEN and EARTH; the blasphemous Tenets of several Hereticks about the Creation of the World; Simon Magus, and several others, attributed the making thereof to Angels; the portentous System of the Valentinians,

concer-

concerning the Origin of Beings, and the Creation of the Universe; the Cerdonians and Marcionites maintained two Eternal Principles, God and the Devil, the latter of whom they affirmed to have been the Former and Maker of the World: Against all these Hereticks it was inserted in the Creed, That the supreme God, the Father Almighty, is maker of Heaven and Earth.

THE first words at the Head of the Creed, which must be supposed to be of like force with respect to every Article and Clause therein, are *I believe*; wherein are two things observable: The first whereof is, the Number, wherein the word *Believe* is expressed; which is not the Plural, *We believe*, but the Singular, *I believe*; which came from the manner of the *Catechumens* repeating the Creed, or at least yielding their assent unto it at Baptism, which they did severally and apart; or, if for convenience sake, many might recite or assent unto the Creed together, yet each one to declare his proper personal Belief thereof, said *I believe*; so writes *Salvian*, *Abrenuncio, inquis, Diabolo, &c. & quid postea, Credo, inquis, in Deum Patrem omnipotentem, & in Jesum Christum filium ejus.* *De Gubern. Dei, lib. 6. p. 197, 198.*

Baptism, thou didst not only renounce the Devil and all his Works, but thou saidst, I believe in God the Father Almighty, and in Jesus Christ his Son : And to the same purpose it is related

* Ad sacrum Lavacrum Regenerationis venientes, confessi sic, Credo in Deum Patrem omnipotentem, & in Jesum Christum Filium ejus unigenitum, & Spiritum Sanctum. *Inter. Oper. Athanas. Tom. 2. lib. 11. ad Theoph. p. 591.*

*by Vigilius Tapsensis, That ² all those who came to the sacred Lav-
er of Regeneration confessed thus, I believe in God the Father Almighty, and in Jesus Christ his only Son, and in the Holy Ghost ; it being most fit and proper, that every Person at his admission into the Christian Church, should make a particular and personal Declaration of his Faith and Belief.*

But there is farther observable in these two words, the Act mentioned or specified therein, *viz. Believing ;* which, that I may avoid all needless and impertinent Criticisms, I do in brief apprehend to signify in this place no other, than the full and undoubted assent of our Mind and Understanding to the truth and verity of every particular Clause and Article contained in this Creed or Symbol.

The first whereof is, That we believe in *God*, which worthily deserves

to

to be placed in the beginning of the Creed ; since, according to the observation of Origen, ^a a

fitting Apprehension and Faith of God is the Basis and Foundation of all

^a Βάσιν ὅς οἶμαι καὶ ἐδ' ἔργωμα
ἐν πᾶσιν τ' ἀρετῶν τ' ἀρετῶν
ζῆς Θεῶν δόξαν τε καὶ πίσιν.
Dialog. 1. p. 1.

Vertues : In which Expression there are contained these two things, The Existence of God, and the Unity of the Godhead: That the Existence and Being of God is here first of all professed, is no wonder, since on it our whole Religion depends ; this is the Foundation of every thing that is sacred ; without it Religion would be a mere fancy and conceit, the most foolish and unreasonable thing in the

World: ^b *He* therefore, saith the Apo- ^b Heb. xi. 6.

stle, that cometh unto God, must believe that he is ; that is, must be fully persuaded in his mind, that there is a God ; and not only yield a naked Assent to the certainty of his Being and Entity, but apprehend him under due and congruous Notions to his Nature

and Essence, ^c *as the first Cause and Foundation of all things, infinite, unbegotten, immortal, perpetual, only, whom no Bodily Shape can de-*

^c Prima causa, fundamentum cunctorum quæcunque eunt, infinitus, ingenitus, immortalis, perpetuus, solus, quem nulla delinuat forma corporalis, nulla determinat circumscriptio, qualitatis expers, quantitatis, sine situ, motu, & habitu. Arnob. lib. 1. p. 6.

scribe, or Circumscription determine, without Quantity or Quality, Disposition, Motion or Habit ; as Ruffinus writes in his

^d Deum cum audis, substantiam intellige sine initio, sine fine, simplicem, sine ulla admixtione, invisibilem, incorpoream ; in qua nihil adjunctum, nihil creatum sit, sine auctore, est enim ille qui Auctor est omnium. *Expos. in Symb.*
S. 4. p. 566.

Exposition of this Article, ^d *When thou hearest, saith he, the Word GOD, understand a Substance, without beginning, and without end, simple, without*

mixture, invisible, incorporeal ; to whom nothing is adjoined, in whom nothing is created, without Author, for he himself is the Author of all.

But, the Existence of God having been in all Ages universally acknowledged, without any considerable Opposition thereunto, the Unity of the Godhead hath been more generally inculcated as the chiefest and more principal sense of this Article ; for the better understanding of which, it will be convenient to take notice of the ob-

^e *Orientis Ecclesiae omnes ita tradunt, Credo in unum Deum Patrem. Expos. in Symb.*
S. 4. p. 566.

servation of *Ruffinus*, That ^e *in all the Eastern Creeds, it is, I believe in ONE God the Father ; where, if by the Eastern he means the Nicene, or Constantinopolitan, it is certainly true ; or, if he means the ancient Creeds used before either of those, it is true not only of the Eastern, but of the Western also ;*
for

for in all the most Primitive Creeds, whether *Latin* or *Greek*, this Article runs, *I believe in one God*, or, *in the only God*; as in the Two Creeds of *Irenæus*, and Three of *Origen's*, *Ἐν θεῷ*, *One God*; and in Three of *Tertullian's*, *Unum*, or, *Unicum Deum*, *One*, or, *the only God*: And whosoever shall with any observation consider the Writings of the most ancient Fathers, and especially of *Irenæus*, shall find, that there was a peculiar Force and Energy couched in this Expression of *One God*, in contradiction to the wretched Notions and Tenets of some Men, whereby they opposed and blasphemed this Fundamental Point of the Christian Religion, the Unity of the Divine Essence.

As for the Persons who were condemned by this Clause, it will be readily granted, that they were not the *Jews*, seeing the Unity of the Godhead is every where inculcated in the *Mosaical Law*, and the Body of that People have been so unmoveably fixed and confirmed in the Belief thereof, that now throughout their Sixteen hundred Years Captivity and Dispersion, they have never quitted or deserted this Principle, That God is One, as

is evident from their Thirteen Articles of Faith, composed by *Maimonides*,

העיקר ' The Second whereof is the Unity of the
דשני וחור Blessed God; which is there explained

חברד :

Edit. Sebast.

Münster. Vuor-

mac. 1529.

to be in such a peculiar and transcendent manner, as that nothing like it can be found: And in their Liturgy, according to the use of the *Sepharadim*, or the *Spaniards*, which is read in these Parts of the World in their Synagogues; in the very first Hymn, according to the Edition of *David Di Kraslo Tartas*, printed at *Amsterdam Anno 422*, of their little Computation, which falls in with *Anno Christi 1662*; or, as it is in a larger Edition by *Emanuel Benvenisti* at *Amsterdam, Anno Christi 1642*, in the Second Hymn, which is an admiring Declaration of the Excellencies of the Divine Nature; the repeated Chorus of that Hymn is,

כל בראי מעלה ומטה :

יעידון יגידון כלם כאחד
אחד ושמי אחד :

In Seder Tephiloth. Edit. Amsterdam
1662. p. 1.

§ All Creatures both above and below, testify and witness all of them as one, that the Lord is One, and his Name One.

And as this Assertion of the Divine Unity was not intended against the Jews, so neither is it probable that it was principally designed against the Pagans :

Pagans: I do not deny, but that the Apostles and first Preachers of the Gospel did carefully instruct and warn their Heathen Converts against *Polytheism*, or a multiplicity of Gods, and directed them to the solitary Worship of the true and only God; as *St. Paul* and *Barnabas* preached unto the *Lycaonians*, to turn from the Idolatrous Services of *Jupiter* and *Mercury* ^h *unto* ^h *Acts xiv. 15,* *to the living God, who made Heaven and Earth, and the Sea, and all things that are therein*; and the more firmly to establish them in the true and necessary Notion of the Unity of the Divine Essence, it is very likely, that frequently they might mention this with the other Christian Verities, which they demanded at Baptism: But that which I say, is this, That the constant repetition of this Clause, in the order wherein it now stands in the Creed, was chiefly designed against some Persons different from the *Pagans*; for to do the *Heathens* justice, and not to make them worse than really they were, I do not think that it can be proved, That the generality, or at least the wisest and most thinking part of them, did ever own a Plurality of Gods; but on the contrary, a large

Volume of Testimonies might be produced both from *Heathens* and *Christians*, to evidence, That they believed but only One Eternal, Supreme, Unbegotten, and Independent Being; from whom, all their other inferiour Divinities, vulgarly also called Gods, derived their Original and Essence.

As for the *Heathen* Writers, an infinity of Testimonies might be cited from *Plutarch*, *Seneca*, *Maximus of Tyre*, *Plato*, *Virgil*, *Hecataeus Abderita*, *Xenophanes Colophonensis*, *Orpheus*, *Cicero*, and a multitude of others, who have all asserted, That the *Pagans* received but one Supreme, Infinite, and Self-existent God; unto whom the Title of *Optimus*, *Maximus*, the *Greatest*, and the *Best*, was alone ascribed; and that for those other innumerable Divinities, called also *Gods*, they were only so termed in an inferiour and secondary sense, as they had some Resemblance in their Natures and Vertues to the supreme God, from whom they were derived and generated, and whose Children and Off-spring they were, and as they were Intercessors and Mediators between him and the Sons of Men.

But there will be no need to cite any

Εἰς Θεὸς ἀ-
ΨΥΝΤΘ.

any particular Passages from the *Pagan* Authors to confirm this Point, seeing the *Christian Writers*, and even those who have professedly writ and disputed against the Idolatry and Superstition of the *Heathens*, have at the same time acknowledged, That they believed but One Supreme and Eternal God.

St. *Austin* informs us, That although the *Pagans* worshipped several Deities, yet their Doctors declared these to be but so many different Names of their Great God *Jupiter*, who was called in the Air *Juno*, in the Sea-*Neptune*, in the Earth *Pluto*, in Hell *Proserpina*, in War *Mars*, in Vineyards *Bacchus*, in the Woods *Diana*: yea, all those other inferiour Gods and Goddesses, as, *Opis*, *Lucina*, *Cunina*, *Fortuna*, *Rumina*, and the rest of that numberless Company, were ⁱ *all of them but*

one and the same Jupiter, who according to the divers and various Benefits that he bestowed upon Mankind, was

worshipped under different Names and Appellations suitable thereunto; *which being so*, as the said Father continues there to write, *What would they lose, if in a more prudent Compendium they*
did

ⁱ Hi omnes dii deique sit unus Jupiter,—Hæc si ita sint —quid perderent, si unum Deum colerent prudentiore compendio? Quid enim ejus contemneretur, cum ipse coleretur? *De Civit. Dei, lib. 4. c. 11. p. 232.*

did worship but one God? For, what part of him would be despised, when he himself is worshipped? Homer and Hesiod were the first, as Athenagoras

relates from Herodo-

^k Οὗτοι ὅ ἔσιν οἱ ποιήσαν-
τες θεοφονίαν Ἑλλήσι, καὶ τοῖσι
θεοῖσι τὰς ἐπωνυμίας δόντες,
καὶ τιμὰς τε καὶ τέχνας διελόν-
τες, καὶ εἶδεα αὐτῶν σημύναντες.
Legat. pro Christian. p. 16.

tus, ^k who invented the
Names, Generations, Ti-
tles, Honours, Arts, and
Shapes of the Grecian
Gods; and yet Justin

Martyr affirms, That not only Pytha-
goras and Plato, with the rest of the
wise Philosophers, but that even this
blind, superstitious, and idolatrous

¹ Τῷ γὰρ ἐνὶ καὶ πρώτῳ θεῷ
τῇ ἑστίᾳ καὶ τῷ κατὰ τὸ ἀπάν-
των ὁμηθεὶς διὰ τῆς χρυσοῦς ἐκεί-
νης ἀναφέρει ἱερεῖς, τὰς καὶ λοι-
πὰς θεὰς τοσούτον ἀπέχεν ἕξη
τὴν ἐκείνην θεότητην ὥστε αὐτὸς καὶ
μὴ ἀνθρώπων ὀνομάζειν ἀξιῖν.
Ad Græc. Paranes. p. 22.

¹ Homer, in the Golden
Chain of his Gods and
Goddesses, doth at length
place all the Power and
Dominion in one su-
preme God, declaring the
other Gods to be so far

distant from the Deity, that they were
to be reckoned amongst Men.

Lactantius in the First Book of his
Institutions, both learnedly and large-
ly proves from the Heathen Poets and
Philosophers,, That they believed
but one Supreme and Self-existent
God; the like he doth again, in his
Book of the Anger of God, where he
shews, That although Plato, Pytha-

goras, Hermes, Antisthenes, and several others, ^m who were too many to be all mentioned, made use of several Names, yet they all agreed, that there was but one Power which governed the World.

^m Longum est singulorum sententias exequi, qui licet diversis nominibus sint abusi, ad unam tamen potestatem, quæ mundum regeret, concurrunt. De irâ Dei, cap. 11. p. 796.

There is a remarkable Passage in Arnobius to this purpose, wherein an Heathen is represented, complaining,

That the ⁿ Christians wrongfully accused those of his Religion, to deny a Supreme God; whereas, saith he, he is by us called Jupiter, and is esteemed the greatest Being :

ⁿ Frustra nos falso & calumnioso incessitis & appetitis crimine, tanquam eamus inficias esse Deum majorem, cum à nobis & Jupiter nominatur, & Optimus habeatur & Maximus, cumque illi Augustissimas sedes, & Capitolia constituerimus immania. Lib. 1. p. 19.

ing : spacious Temples and August Capitols being built and dedicated unto him. Unto which Arnobius amongst

other things, pertinently replies, ^o Let it be so as you say, that your Jupiter, and the Omnipotent God, are one and the same : But, why then do you unjustly persecute us ? Why do you dread

^o Sinite, ut vultis unum, — — — — — quid ergo injustis persequimini nos Odiis ? Quid, ut omnis pessimi, nostri nominis inhorrescitis mentione, si quem Deum colitis eum & nos ? Aut quid in eadem causa vobis esse contenditis familiares Deos, inimicos atque infestissimos nobis ? Id. Ibid.

the very mentioning of our Name, as the worst Omen, if you worship the same God

God with us? Or, why in the same Cause should the inferiour Gods be kind to you, and Enemies unto us? But

P Sed non idcirco Dii vobis infesti sunt, quod omnipotentem colatis Deum, sed quod hominem natum, & quod personis infame est vilibus crucis supplicio interemptum, & Deum fuisse contenditis, — & quotidianis supplicationibus adoratis. *Id. Ibid.*

unto this the *Heathen* answers, P *The Gods are not Enemies to you, because you adore the Omnipotent God, but because you deify, and with your daily Prayers wor-*

ship a Man that was born, and which is most infamous, one that was put to death with vile Persons on a Cross. So that from these few Quotations, it is most evident, That the generality of the *Heathens*, or at least the wisest and best part of them, believed but one Infinite, Supreme, and Eternal God; from whence it follows by a natural consequence, That the Unity of the Godhead professed in the Creed, could not principally be intended against them.

It remains therefore, that we search elsewhere; and that, since the occasion of this Clause was chiefly taken neither from *Jews* nor *Gentiles*, we fix it on some false and heretical *Christians*; which we have the greater reason to do, seeing not long after the Apostles Days, and even in those Days them-

themselves, there were several Sects and Divisions of Hereticks who embraced Tenets contrary hereunto, as also to what immediately follows concerning God, That he is the *Father Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth*; and to several other Articles, which were all inserted in the Creed, on purpose to oppose those Heresies; from the consideration of the Nature and particular Points whereof, it necessarily follows, That the designed meaning of those Articles is only to be fetch'd and brought: The Books of *Irenæus* will be of great use to us herein, and afford us the greatest Light into those Parts of the Creed of any Book that I know, since therein we have the amplest and clearest Relation of the ancient Heresies of the *Gnosticks, Marcionites*, and others; against which, a great part of the Creed was levelled and intended; and in particular, this Clause of *One God*, which was inserted to require our Belief, That there is but one Infinite, Supreme, Beginningless, and Eternal God; and that this One God, and none other, was the *Father* of our Lord *Jesus Christ*, and of all other Beings whatsoever, *Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth*: So that

this Expression of *One God* is to be understood, either absolutely, without regard to any other Article in the Creed, and so it denotes our Faith, that there is but one Eternal, Independent, Self-existent God; or relatively, as it hath reference to what immediately follows, and so it signifies, That one and the same God, and not a different or diverse Being from him, is *the Father Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth.*

Id.

As for the first of these, that hereby it is professed, That there is but one Infinite, Omnipotent, Eternal, and Self-existent God, the very Clause it self, *I believe in God*; but especially, as it is in all the most Primitive Creeds, whether *Greek* or *Latin*, *I believe in One God*, puts it beyond doubt or question. That which is farther incumbent on me, is, to shew the Heresies that gave occasion for this Profession in the Creed, and to prove that they were the real Causes thereof.

• Omnes Simonis Samaritani Magi Discipuli & Successores sunt. Lib. I. c. 30. p. 83.

As for the Heresies, I suppose them to have been those of the *Valentinians*, *Cerdonians*, *Marcionites*, and others, who as *Irenæus* assures us, were ^{all} *the Disciples and Successors of that first grand*

grand Heretick Simon Magus : as for the *Valentinians*, the most considerable Branch of the *Gnosticks*, there was an exact agreement betwixt them in the same Principles ; but their Opinions were various and inconstant ; for which they are ^t frequently reflected on by *Irenæus*. Some of them asserted two Coeval and Coexistent Principles, God and Matter, as *Drosenius* a Disputant for this Sect, in the Dialogues of *Origen*, affirmed ^f Matter to be Coeternal with God ; and *Hermogenes*, who was living when *Tertullian* wrote against him, maintained,

That ^t Matter was Coeternal with the Lord, that it was neither born nor made, but was without both beginning and end ; which, as *Tertullian* there very solidly proves, was really and effectually to ^u make two Gods.

The reason which induced him to embrace this Opinion, as is easily to be gathered from *Tertullian's* Treatise against him, was that puzzling and vexatious Question so famous in the Primitive Church, Πότεν τὸ κακόν, or Whence was Evil ? For, not being willing to make God the Author of

F

Evil,

^t Sumpsit à Stoicis Materiam cum Domino ponere, quæ & ipsa semper fuerit, neque nata, neque facta, nec initium habens omnino, nec finem. *Advers. Hermog.* p. 264.

ⁿ Ita Hermogenes duos Deos infert. *Ibid.* p. 263.

Lib. I. c. 5.
p. 38. Lib. 4.
c. 69. p. 300.

*Σύς ἔστιν ὁ
ἢ ὕλη τοῦ Θεοῦ.*
Dial. 4. p. 90.

^w Materiam
naturam ma-
tam. *Ibid.*
p. 279.

* Duos Ponticus Deos affert, —
passus infelix hujus præsumptio-
nis instinctum, de simplici capitulo
Dominicæ pronuntiacionis, —
disponentis exempla illa bonæ &
malæ arboris, quod neque bona
malos, neque mala bonos proferat
fructus, &c. *Advers. Marcion.*
lib. I. p. 129.

Evil, and withal imagining it to be
a substantial Nature, and to have an
Original Cause suitable thereunto, that
he might therefore throw the Source
and Origin of it upon another, he
affirmed ^w *Matter to be a natural evil*
Principle, coeternal with God, who
was contrary thereunto; from whence
all other Evil had its spring and rise :
And from the same reason also, as

^x *Tertullian* assures us,
Marcion, who saw *Po-
lycarp* the Disciple of
St. John, roundly declar-
ed in words at length,
That there were two
coeternal independent
Beings, the one a good

God, the Father of our Lord *Jesus*
Christ, Author of the Gospel, and the
Fountain, Source, and Origin of all
Good; the other an evil God, the
Creator of the World, the Giver of the
Law, and the Cause, Root, and Au-
thor of all Evil.

^y Ἐπεὶ ὁ
καθὼς καὶ ὁ
ναύτης Μαρ-
κίων δύο ἀρ-
χὰς εἰσηγέν-
ται,

ἄλλοι δὲ πάλιν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τὸ χεῖρον ἡγοκείλαντες, ἢ μόνον
δύο, ἀλλὰ καὶ τρεῖς ὑποτίθεντο φύσεις, ὧν ὅτιν ἀρχηγὸς καὶ πρῶ-
τος ἄτης Σωτήρ. *Apud. Euseb. Eccles. Histor. lib. 5. c. 13. p. 177.*

self

self with several of his Followers, introduced but two Principles; yet, according to the relation of Rhodon, who lived at that time, some of them advanced farther, and asserted Three eternal Principles; the Chief and Head of whom, was one called Synerus: Of which Faction also was Megethius in the Dialogues of Origen, who there affirms, That ² there were

Three Principles; the first, the good God, who was the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ; the second, the Creator of the World; and the third, *the wicked one.*

² Ἐξὼ φήμι τῇ τρεῖς ἀρχαίς, Θεὸν ἃ Πατέρα, ἃ Χεῖρ ἀβυσθὸν, καὶ ἄλλον ἃ δημιουργόν, καὶ ἕτερον ἃ πόνηρον. Dial. 1. p. 3.

But the Body of the Marcionites, and their Master himself, maintained only two Gods; the one a good God, Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, and God of the Christians; the other an evil God, inaker of Heaven and Earth, and God of the Jews. So Irenæus, who lived in those Days, assures us in several places, That

² the Followers of Marcion held but Two Gods, who were naturally so, being distant from one

another, the one a good, and the other an evil God: And Marcus, the Cham-

² Hi qui à Marcione Duos naturaliter dicentes Deos, distantes invicem, alterum quidem bonum, alterum autem malum. Lib. 3. c. 12. p. 194.

pion for this Sect of the *Marcionites* in the *Dialogues* of *Origen*, affirms,

^b Ἐγὼ ὀρίζομαι ἔ τρεῖς ἀν-
χὰς ἔτι, ἀλλὰ δύο, πόνησαν
καὶ ἀσθλῶ, — αὐτοφρεῖς, καὶ ἀναρ-
χοὶ ἔσσαι ἀπέρωνοι, — πάντῃ
ὄντιν. Dialog. 2. p. 43.

That for his part, ^b he
believed not Three Prin-
ciples, but only Two, who
were equally Self-exi-
stent, without beginning,

Infinite, and in every place.

But though this impious and abominable Tenet was in those Days generally known under the Name of *Marcionitism*, as it was afterwards under that of *Manicheism*, yet it was both hatched and vented before *Marcion*, and much more before *Manes*; for, as for *Marcion*, he is by none allowed to have been the first inventor thereof, but all affirm him to have received it from his Master *Cerdon*, a noted Heretic in the early Days of *Christianity*; of whom *Tertullian*

* Cerdon introducit initia duo, id est, duos Deos, unum bonum, & alterum sævum, bonum superiorem, * sævum hunc mundi Creatorem. De præscript. advers. Hær. p. 95.

writes, ° That he intro-
duced two Beginnings,
that is, Two Gods, a
good God, and a fierce

God; the good One being the superiour
God, and the fierce one the Creator of
the World: And Theodoret, That

δ' Ἐφρη ἄλλον
 Θεὸν
 πατέρα κυ-
 εῖς ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ

Χρειαῖ, — ἄλλον ὃ ἢ τὸ παντὶς ποιητῶν, — καὶ τὸ ἔμ^{ον} δίκαιον, ἢ
ὃ ἀγαθόν. *Epit. Hæret. Fabul. in Hæret. Cerdon. p. 93.*

Gods ;

Gods; the one a good God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ; the other a just God, the Creator of all things: And even before Cerdon, as well as before his Scholar Marcion, was this blasphemous Heresy broached in the Church; for Theodoret informs us, That both Cerdon and Marcion ^e took the occasion of their Blasphemy from Simon Magus: <sup>Εκ τῆ Σιμωνίου ἕξασ-
πάτης ἑλα-
βον τὴ βλασφημίας τὰς
ἀφορμὰς. Ibid.</sup> And Epiphanius positively assures us, That the Author of Two Eternal Principles, a good and a bad One, ^{Ἦεν τὸν καλὸν καὶ τὸν κακόν, ὁ καλὸς ἀπὸ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ, ὁ κακὸς ἀπὸ τοῦ γένους. Ibid.} went to Jerusalem about the Days of the Apostles, and there disputed with the Elders about the Unity of the Godhead, and the Creation of the World. ^{Ἦεν τὸν καλὸν καὶ τὸν κακόν, ὁ καλὸς ἀπὸ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ, ὁ κακὸς ἀπὸ τοῦ γένους. Ibid.}

This blasphemous Heresy then being so early espoused from the very Apostolical Age, the Belief of One God was inserted in the Creed in opposition thereunto, as it may be gathered from Irenæus; who, after he hath recited the Heresies of the Valentinians, and others, informs us in contradiction thereunto, That ^{Ἡ ἐκκλησία παρὰ τοῖς ἀποστόλοις καὶ τοῖς μαθηταῖς} the Church had received from the Apostles and their Disciples, to believe in One God, the ^{ὁ καλὸς ἀπὸ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ, ὁ κακὸς ἀπὸ τοῦ γένους. Ibid.}

Father Almighty, &c. And in various places, throughout his whole Five Books, he confutes the *Marcionites* Doctrine of Two Gods, shewing it to be not only inconsistent with Reason, and opposite unto the Scripture, but also contradictory to the Faith and Belief of the Church; whence *Epiphanius* in his large Exposition of the Creed, in opposition to the foresaid Hereticks, tells us, That by this Clause we are obliged to believe,

^h Ὅτι Θεὸς εἷς ἡμῖν ἐν νόμῳ
καὶ ἐν περσφήταις, καὶ ἐν εὐαγγελ-
ίοις καὶ ἐν ἀποστόλοις, ἐν παλαιᾷ
καὶ καινῇ διαθήκῃ πεκήρυκται. *Ad-*
vers. Her. lib. 3. Compend. Fid.
Cath. p. 464.

^h That there is but One God, who was the God both of the Law and the Gospel, both of the Old and New Testament.

And *Tertullian* in his Prescriptions against the *Valentinians*, *Marcionites*, and other Hereticks, sends them ⁱ to the Rule of Faith, wherein it is professed, that there is but one God: And, that I may add yet one instance more, it is very observable in the *Dialogues* of *Origen*, That when *Adamantius*, who sustained the part of an Orthodox Christian against the *Marcionites*, was by agreement first of all to recite the Catholick Faith, which he would defend in contradiction to the forementioned Hereticks; he begins his Creed with,

ⁱ Regula est
autem fidei,—
qua creditur,
— unum om-
nino Deum
esse.

with, ^k *I believe there is but One God;* ^k *Ἐνα Θεόν*
and when one of the Marcionites la- ^{πῖς Δνα. Di-}
boured hard to prove his Three, and ^{al. 1. p. 3.}

the other his Two Gods, *Adamantius*
so invincibly evidenced the Unity of
the Godhead, that *Eutropius* the Judge
of the Disputation, declared the Victo-
ry to be on his side; and when in the
end of the last *Dialogue* he repeats the
Articles of the true Christian Faith, he

begins it with the Belief of ¹ *One and on-* ¹ *Ἐνα καὶ μόνον*
ly God; which makes it very probable, ^{rov Θεόν.}
that this Clause in the Creed of *One* ^{Dialog. 5.}
God, was in part designed to contra- ^{p. 158.}

dict the blasphemous and impious conceit of those Hereticks, who introduced more Gods than One. But, *Secondly*, This Clause may be also considered in relation to what immediately follows in the Creed, *viz. the Father Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth;* in which regard it is a Declaration, that we believe this *One God*, and not a Being different from him, to be the *Father*, and *Almighty Creator* of all things; for though some Hereticks ^{xx} owned one Supreme and Original God, yet they denied him the Creation of the World, ^{xx} and his Paternity and Almightiness in that ^{xx} Catholick sense, wherein it is to be understood in the

2^{dy}

and ascribed it to
Another God, One
of their own making
as we see in Three
Persons under
the 1st of These
Creeds!

+ large, Universal - They allowed Him to be the
Father of Our L. J. H. See the 1st and 3^d of Celestials.

xx Again the 3.

(Actions above mentioned)

Creed; and those other Hereticks, who blasphemed the Unity of the Godhead, contented not themselves with that, but dared to divest our true and only God, whom they called their kind and merciful One, of one of the greatest Acts of his Power, Wisdom, and Goodness, even the making of Heaven and Earth, whereby they totally destroyed one of the most obliging Relations we stand in to God, which is that of a Creature to his Creator.

Who those Hereticks were, with the particulars of their several Heresies, shall be considered under those respective Terms predicated concerning God in the Creed, as they present themselves to our observation in their several order: There is nothing farther necessary in this place, than to shew, That this was in part the intended sense of this Clause of the Creed; for the Proof whereof, innumerable Passages might be produced from the Writings of *Irenæus*; as in both his Creeds, which he opposes to all these kinds of Hereticks, he expresses this Article, by believing ^m in *One God, the Father Almighty, maker*

^m Εἰς ἕνα
Θεὸν Πατέρα
παντοκράτο-
ρα καὶ ποιη-
τὴν τοῦ κόσμου.
Lib. 1. c. 2.

p. 35. In unum Deum fabricatorem cœli ac terræ. Lib. 3. c. 4 p. 172.
of

of Heaven and Earth; and contrary to the delirious Fancies of these Atheistical Wits, affirms, That the whole Church of God throughout the World,

ⁿ received one and the same God the Father; and that ^o the universal Church received this by Tradition from the Apostles, that there was but One God, the maker of Heaven and Earth.

ⁿ Unum & eundem Deum Patrem recipientibus. Lib. 5. c. 17.

P. 341.

^o Unum Deum fabricatorem cœli ac terræ, — Ecclesia omnis — hanc accepit ab Apostolis Traditionem. Lib. 2. c. 9. p. 107.

This Clause is likewise so expressed in Two of Tertullian's Creeds, as that the condemnation of these various Hereticks appears most evidently to have been designed thereby; in one of them it is said, That ^p by the Rule of Faith we must believe, that there is but One only God, and that there is no other

^p Regula est autem fidei, — qua creditur unum omnino Deum esse, nec alium præter mundi Creatorem. De Præscript. adv. Heret. p. 73.

besides the Creator of the World; and in the other, that we must thereby believe ^q in the only God Almighty, the framer of the World. The same also may be observed, concerning the several Creeds of Origen; in one of which, our Faith is declared to be in

^q In unicum Deum omnipotentem, Mundi conditorem. De Virgin. Veland. p. 385.

^r One God, who created and disposed all

^r Ὅτι εἰς ὁμολογῶν ὁ Θεός, ὁ τὰ πάντα κτίσας καὶ διατίθων.

^r μὴ ὅτι εἰς τὸ θεὸν τὰ πάντα. Vol. 2. Com. in Johan. Tom. 32. p. 397.

things,

things, and made those things that are, out of things that were not : And in that Creed, wherein Adamantius professed the Catholick Faith in opposition to the erroneous Tenets of the Marcionites, he begins it with, *I believe in One God, the very Creator and Maker of all things*: And so Cyril of Jerusalem [†] explains the Unity of the God-head, in contradiction to the Heresy of the Simonians, Carpocratians, Marcionites, and others, who made Two Gods, one a good God; and the other a just God; and in another place, where he repeats and explains the Creed, he thus explains the Unity of

† Ἐνα Θεὸν
καὶ κτίστην καὶ
δημιουργὸν
πάντων ἡμῶν
Πατέρα.
Dialog. 1. p. 3.
† Catech. 6.
p. 53, &c.

• Ὅτι αὐτὸς ὅστις ἀγαθὸς καὶ
δικαίος ἵνα ἐάν ποτὲ ἀνάσῃς
λέγῃς αἰρετικὸν ἄλλον ἢ
δικαίον, καὶ ἄλλον ἢ ἀγαθόν,
ἐκτὸς ὑπομνημάτων γινώσκοντες τὸ
ἀρεσέως ἰσχυρόν τοιμήσαντες
ἀσεβῶς ἢ ἕνα Θεὸν διαχωρεῖσαι
τὸ λέγειν. Catech. 4. p. 24.

God, *That he is both good and just; so that if we should hear any heretical Person say, that the just God is one, and the good God another, we should remember it to*

be a venomous Heresy, daring wickedly to divide the one God. From all which it is most apparent, that the intended design of this Clause of *One God*, was in part to declare, That whatsoever is immediately predicated concerning God, in the subsequent part of the Creed, related to one and the same God;

God; that one and the same Divine Being, was *the Father Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth*; that all things had their Spring and Original, Form and Shape, from one and the same Divine Essence, who was the *One* and only God, so *One* as that there is none other besides him, and like unto whose Unity there is nothing to be found in the whole World, whereby it may be represented or expressed.

After the Existence and Unity of God, there follows next in the Creed, that relation wherein he stands to us as our *Father*, as he is the Author, Cause, and Origin of all Beings. The reason whereof is most probably to be fetched from the *Gnosticks*, and the other Hereticks of the First Ages, who denied God's Paternity in this respect, by disowning him to have been the Creator and Producer of the World, and of the various Creatures therein; and in an agreeableness thereunto did avowedly refuse to attribute unto God this very Title or Appellation of *Father*, acting therein far worse than the *Heathens*, who by the glimmering Light of Nature had conceived of God under this Notion, that he was the

* *Pater omnipotens*, * Πατήρ ἀνοχρῶντε θεῶντε,

* *Almighty Father* — * *Father both of men and God.*

and as such had revered and ador'd him; for the Proof whereof, the single Testimony of *Lactantius* shall suffice, who writes, That

^w *Omnem Deum, — necesse est inter solennes ritus & preces Patrem nuncupari, non tantum honoris gratia, verum etiam rationis; quod & antiquior est homine; & quod vitam, salutem, victum præstat, ut Pater. Itaque ut Jupiter à precantibus Pater vocatur, & Saturnus, & Janus, & Liber, & cæteri deinceps; quod Lucilius in deorum concilio irridet: Ut nemo sit nostrum, &c. Instit. lib. 4. c. 3. p. 352.*

^w *every God in the Worship and Prayers directed to him, was of necessity called Father, not only for Honour's sake, but for Reason's also, because he is ancients than Man, and as a Father, gave him his Life, Health, and Food; and*

that therefore, Jupiter, and Saturn, and Janus, and Bacchus, with the rest of the Gods, were each of them called Father. For which he cites these Verses

of *Lucilius*:

An Ancient Roman Satyrish, before Horace

This is
* *Udicare!* The whole
And of Gods, The whole
Rasse, all of em
Father! — Or more
properly, All of us —

*The Satyrish puts the
Lines into the Mouth
of one of his Gods in
Council, in a ludicrous
Way — See the Quotation in Marg. —*

* *Ut nemo sit nostrum, quin Pater optimis divum.*

Ut Neptunus Pater, Liber, Saturnus Pater, Mars.

Janus, Quirinus, Pater nomen dicatur ad unum.

The notion or signification of a Father is so well known, as that it may be needless to say, That in its proper and restrained sense, it denotes such

*in deorum concilio an
irridet.*

an one as communicates Life and Being to another, Generation being the Foundation of Paternity; and that more largely and comprehensively, it signifies such an one as confers Kindnesses, Favours, and Benefits upon another; every one knows, according to the forementioned Citation from *Laetantius*, That he is a *Father* who gives Life, Health and Food, to another: But now, such an one the *Gnosticks* had the wickedness to deny God to be. How in this respect they blasphemed the Divine Majesty, I shall more particularly relate and prove, when I come to that Article of *Maker of Heaven and Earth*, unto which this word thus considered, hath a nearness and affinity; in this place it shall be sufficient to remark in general, That the *Gnosticks* and *Valentinians* imagined the supreme and omnipotent God to live within circumscribed Limits, in an unactive, and idle Rest and Ease, whilst they feigned an inferiour Deity to be the Creator of the World, the Author of every Being thereof, and of every Gift necessary and suitable thereunto, unto whom therefore they gave this Title of *Father*; which, in this Acceptation, is alone communicable

cable to the Supreme and Infinite Majesty, calling this fancied Maker of the

World, ^x *Father and King of all, Father and God, y* *Creator of the World, and Father* ; thereby making them-

^x Τὸν Πατέρα, βασιλέα πάντων, — Πατέρα καὶ Θεὸν λέγουσιν αὐτὸν. *Iren. lib. 1. c. 1. p. 16.*

^y Δημιουργὸν αὐτὸν καὶ Πατέρα καλοῦσι. *Id. Ibid.*

selves guilty of the last and greatest Blasphemy. Wherefore, to declare the true Christian's abhorrence of such an odious Crime, *Irenæus* in his opposition thereunto, doth generally understand by God's being the Father, his being the Fountain, Source, Producer, and Creator of all other Beings whatsoever; and therefore, after he hath revealed at large this Mystery of Iniquity, this portentous and horrid Imagination of the *Gnosticks*, he immediately repeats as a proper Antidote, against the Infection thereof, the Apostles Creed, by which we are obliged to believe in God ^z *the Father* ; and having in his whole First Book, related the extravagant Fancies of these wild and distracted Brains, and their blasphemous Denials of God to have been the Author and Creator of the World, and of all things therein, he informs us in the beginning of his Second Book, he intended to prove therein,

^z πατέρα.
Lib. 1. c. 2.
p. 35.

therein, that the true and supreme God was the ^a *alone Creator, and the alone Father.*

^a Solus Conditor, & solus Pater. Lib. 2. c. 1. p. 95.

But there may be also another sort of *Paternity* included in the Creed, *viz.* the peculiar relation wherein God stands to his Son, that he is his Father that he hath begotten him; the manner whereof is peculiar, eminent and ineffable, and is not only impossible to be explicated by us, but such an Attempt would be both perillous and arrogant: For, *Who can search out God to perfection? Secret things belong unto God, but revealed things unto Us and our Children.* Wherefore, waving all Searches or Inquiries into the manner or nature thereof, and reserving what I have farther to say on this Point, till I come to the Generation of the Son, contained in that Article, *His only Son*, I shall only in this place endeavour to prove, That this Article was understood in this sense by the Primitive Church, and as such hath obtained a place in the Creed.

2.

St. *Austin* thus explains it; ^b *Observe*,
 ter; Patrem autem cum audis, agnosce quod habet Filium veraciter genitum, quomodo possessor dicitur, qui aliquid possidet, & Dominus qui alicui dominatur: Deus ergo Pater secreti Sacramenti cujus verè Filius est Verbum. *Serm. de Temp. Serm. 181. p. 525.*

^b Advertite quod cum Dei Patris nomen in confessione conjungit, ostendit quod non ante Deus esse cœpit, & postea Pater, sed sine ullo initio & Deus semper & Pa-

faith he, that when in the Creed the Name of God the Father is conjoined, it is thereby declared, That he was not first of all a God, and afterwards a Father; but without any beginning, he is always both God and Father: When thou hearest the word Father, acknowledge that he hath a Son truly born, as he is called a Possessor who possesseth any thing, and a Governour who governs any thing: So God the Father is a Term of a secret Mystery, whose true Son is the Word. To the same effect likewise, *Ruffinus* thus writes in his Explan-

Patrem cum audis, Filii intellige Patrem, qui Filius supradictæ sit Imago substantiæ. Sicut enim nemo dicitur Dominus, nisi habeat vel Possessionem vel Servum cui dominetur; & sicut nemo Magister dicitur, nisi Discipulum habeat: Ita & Pater nullo pacto quis dici potest, nisi Filium habens. Hoc ergo ipso nomine quo Deus Pater appellatur, cum Patre pariter subsistere etiam Filius demonstratur. *Exposit. in Symb. Apost. S. 4. p. 566.*

cation of this Article,

When thou hearest the Title Father, understand that he hath a Son, who is the Image of his Substance; for, as no Man is called a Lord, unless he hath a Servant, or a Possession, whom he lords it over; and no one is called a Master, except

he hath a Scholar; so no one can in any manner be called a Father, unless he hath a Son: By this Name therefore by which God is called a Father, the Son is also demonstrated to subsist likewise with him. The same Exposition is al-

so given by *Petrus Chrysologus*, *Maximus Taurinensis* ; and in a word, almost by all others, who have had occasion to mention this Subject ; and especially, since the appearance of the *Sabellian* and *Arian* Heresies, this Interpretation hath been more largely insisted upon, and more curiously explained.

The next word to be explained, is, *Almighty*, I believe in God the Father *Almighty*; the *Greek* word whereof is *Παντοκράτωρ*, which properly signifies the Universal Dominion of God over all his Creatures, and his Providential Regency and Gubernation of them ; in which sense it is only in part to be understood in the Creed, and together with that to be enlarged to some other significations of the Word, which were denied and opposed by some Primitive Heresiarchs.

In the first place therefore, this term *Almighty* may be considered as a Declaration of God's Infinite Power and Energy, by which he made the World of nothing, without the assistance of Angels, or any other help whatsoever ; that his Might and Force is so great, that as he needed not any co-existent Matter, whereon to shew the Efficacy

X and Operation thereof, but created all things of nothing ; so neither did he lack the assistance of Angels, or of any other Principle whatsoever, to assist him in that which next follows in the Creed, *viz. the making of Heaven and Earth*: which by the way, shews us a good reason, why the word *Almighty* is placed before the Creation of the World in our Rule of Faith ; for if it had only signified God's Dominion and Providence, its proper Order would have been after the *making of Heaven and Earth*, the subject about which it is exercised : But, seeing it also signifies the Omnipotency and irresistible Efficacy of his Power, by which he could form and produce all Creatures without any previous Matter, as also without the help of Angels, or any other Being, the present order of the Creed seems to be most natural and unconstrained, that the profession of God's Almightyness should precede the first and great Demonstration thereof, *viz. the making of Heaven and Earth*.

X Now that this was in part the designed sense of this word, I shall evince, after I have shewn, who those Hereticks, and what their Heresies were, which gave an occasion hereunto.

to. Concerning the *Valentinians*, it hath been already proved, That some of them affirmed Matter to have been co-eternal with God; out of which confused Heap, he produced the World in the same order and regularity wherein now it is: And others of them, with several Divisions and Subdivisions of the *Gnosticks*, although they allowed not Matter to have been co-eval with the first and original God, yet they affirmed its co-existency with, and even pre-existency to that petty inferiour God, whom they constituted the Creator of the World, imagining a most senseless and almost unintelligible manner, in which this stupendous and admirable Fabrick was erected and raised; a clear and full relation whereof will yield a great Light into the intended sense of this and the following Clause of the Creed: Under which latter Clause, I intend to give a succinct Account thereof; and at present shall only touch on so much as is necessary for the Explication of the Point before us.

We must know then, that these monstrous Hereticks, in imitation of *Hesiod's Pagan Theogony*, imagined a Copulation of Thirty *Aions*, as they termed

them; fifteen of which were Male, and fifteen Female, begotten and generated one from another; Twenty eight whereof, either mediately or immediately, proceeded from *Bythus*, or *Depth*, the Origin and First Principle of all; and his Wife *Sige*, or *Charis*, that is *Silence*, or *Grace*. These Thirty *Aions* they fancied to lead an idle and unactive Life, within an imaginary Space, *Pleroma*, or Fulness; and that *Sophia*, the last of the Female Ones, being not able to accomplish a passionate and affectionate Desire which she had, brought forth an Inform Matter, called *Achamoth*, which was thrown out of the *Pleroma*, from whose Tears, Laughter, Sorrow and Fear, proceeded the Substance and Foundation of all Animal and Material Beings; under which, they included the Creator himself, and the Matter by which he effected the work of Creation.

Now this ridiculous and monstrous Opinion, was an impious Reflection on the Power of God, as though he had not Strength sufficient to prepare Matter himself for his Works of Creation, as well as to create his Works out of Matter provided to his Hands in another way and manner; it is both

both ^d *impious and foolish*, as *Irenæus* writes, *not to believe, that God could by his own Will, make those things that are, out of those that were not; and to ascribe the substance of Matter to the Tears, Laughter, Sorrow, and Fear of an unintelligible and imaginary Achamoth: And*

being ignorant of the Power of a Spiritual and Divine Substance, not to believe that God who is strong and rich in all things, created Matter it self.

But, besides these forementioned Hereticks, there were also others who derogated from the omnipotent Power of God, by ascribing the Creation of the World unto Angels; as did the Followers of ^e *Simon Magus*, the ^f *Me-* ^c *Simone Ma-*
nandrians, ^g *Saturnilians*, ^h *Basilidians*, ^{go} *dicente*
ⁱ *Carpocratians*, and others, who all ^{mundum ab}
^{Angelis fa-}
^{ctum. Iren.}
^{lib. 2. c. 9.}
^{p. 107.}
combined in this Degradation of the

^d Deum — impiè contemnunt, — non credentes, quoniam Deus ex his quæ non erant, quemadmodum voluit, ea quæ facta sunt ut essent omnia, fecit sua voluntate, — quod enim dicunt ex lacrymis Achamoth humectam prodisse substantiam, &c. quomodo hæc non digna risione, & verè ridicula? Qui non credunt quidem, quoniam ipsam materiam, cum sit potens & dives in omnibus Deus, creavit, nescientes quantum potest spiritualis & divina substantia. *Lib. 2. c. 10. p. 108.*

^f Ἐλεξε καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ κόσμον γενέσθαι ὑπὸ ἀγγέλων. *Ephraim. cont. Her. Menand. p. 32.*

^g A septem quibusdam Angelis mundum factum. *Iren. l. 1. c. 22. p. 77.*

^h Ἀγγέλους δημιουργῆσαι ὁ κόσμον. *Theodoret. Epit. Her. Fabul. in Her. Basilid. p. 96.*

ⁱ ὑπὸ μὲν ἀγγέλων ὁ κόσμος ἐφῆσθε γενέσθαι. *Id. Ibid. in Her. Carpos. p. 87.*

Almighty, and the taking from him the Glory of this first manifestation of his Power and Godhead, in creating and framing this stupendous Fabrick of the Universe.

x Now against all these various Hereticks and sundry Heresies, to declare our Belief of the Omnipotent Power and Operation of God, was this word *Almighty* partly inserted in the Creed, whereby it is professed, That as there was no eternal Substance or Matter antecedent to the Creation of the World, from whence it should be formed and taken, so God needed it not for that End; neither stood he in any want of the help and strength of Angels, or others, to effect so glorious a Work; but was infinitely able, and sufficient of himself, to produce that and Ten thousand times more, if it had pleased him so to do.

In which sense, it is expounded by the Author of the Second Explication of the Creed to the *Catechumens*, extant amongst the Works of St. *Austin*; *We believe God, saith he, to be Al-*
 * Omnipotentem Deum credimus, qui omnia faciens factus non est, & ideo omnipotens est, quia de nihilo fecit quæcunque fecit: non enim cum aliqua materies adjuvit, ex qua demonstraret artis suæ potentiam, sed ex nihilo cuncta creavit, hoc est enim esse omnipotentem, ut non solum fabrica ipsa, sed etiam materies ab illo inveniatur esse, qui non habuit initium.
Tom. 9. de Symb. ad Catech. Lib. 2. p. 1395.

inghty,

mighty, who making all things, is not made himself; and therefore he is Almighty, because he made of nothing whatsoever is made; for no Matter helped him, on which he should shew the Power of his Workmanship, but he created all things of nothing: for this is to be Almighty, that not only the Fabrick it self, but also the Matter thereof be found by him, who had no beginning. And when Eutropius, the Judge of the Disputation in the Dialogues of Origen, sums up the Catholick Faith, he applies this term Almighty, not only to God's providential Government of the World, but also to his Infinite Power in the making thereof, without the Aids of
¹ any Matter co-existent with him.

¹ ὁ ἕκ ὅλην
 ὕψι χεῖν θ.
 Dial. p. 152.

Irenæus bewails, that the Gnosticks and Valentinians did by their Craft and Subtilty draw away those from the Truth, ^m who did not keep a firm Faith in One God the Father Almighty: Wherefore, as

^m Τὸς μὴ ἐδράζαν τὴν πίστιν εἰς
 ἓνα Θεὸν Πατέρα παντοκράτορα,
 — διαφυλάσσοντες. Lib. 1. c. 1.
 p. 12.

a preservative against their Infection, he adviseth his Reader firmly to adhere unto the Creed, believed by the Universal Church, and received from the Apostles; which Creed, faith he, obliges us to profess, That

ⁿ Deus omnipotens qui omnia condidit, — non per Angelos, neque per virtutes aliquas abscissas ab ejus sententia, nihil enim indiget omnium Deus, sed per verbum & spiritum suum omnia faciens & disponens. *Lib. I. c. 19. p. 74.*

ⁿ God is Almighty, who made all things, not by Angels, or any other Powers; for he needeth none of these things, but by his Word and Spirit he completed and perfe-

cted them. And in several other places, in opposition to the forementioned He-

^o Non Angeli fecerunt nos, — nec virtus longè abstinens à Patre universorum. Nec enim indigebat horum Deus, ad faciendum quæ ipse apud se præfinierat fieri, quasi ipse suas non haberet manus. Adest enim ei semper verbum, — & spiritus, per quos & in quibus omnia liberè & spontè fecit. *Lib. 4. c. 37. p. 266.*

resies, he writes, That ^o the Angels did not make us, nor any Power inferiour to the Father of all: for God wanted none of these, to effect what he had before determined with himself to

do, as if he had no Hands of his own; for the Son and Spirit were always present with him, by whom and in whom he did all things freely and spontaneously. So that, from all these Citations it is most evident, that this word Almighty in the Creed, doth in part denote the Infinite Power and Energy of God, whereby he was able without the assistance of any other, to create the World, and to have done whatsoever else had pleased him.

But, Secondly, It also signifies God's Universal, Absolute, and Sovereign Dominion

Dominion over all Things and Persons, and his providential Regency and Gubernation of them all, according to the counsel of his Will, for his own Praise and Glory. This indeed is the primary Notion of the *Greek* word Παντοκράτωρ, which hath a respect to Governing and Ruling, and is thus explained by *Ruffinus*, who writes, That in the Creed God is

called Almighty, because

he hath Dominion over all: And to the same effect *Salvian* affirms,

That we must believe,

according to the Rule of Faith, that God rules all

things: And, so Cyril of Jerusalem

applies this term Almighty to ^r *God's* ^r *Catech. 8.*

providential Power, whereby he go- ^{p. 72, 73, 74.}

vern's and rules all Persons and Things

whatever. Now this Assertion of

God's Providential Regency of the

World, and of all Affairs therein,

seems to be levelled and intended a-

gainst the Gnosticks and Marcionites;

both of whom refused to own, That

God concerned himself with the Ma-

nagement and Direction of the World;

and the former of them at least ar-

rived to that pitch of Blasphemy, as

to

^p Omnipotens autem ab eo dicitur, quod omnium teneat potentatum. *Expos. in Symb. §. 7. p. 566.*

^q Secundum veritatis regulam, — quod Deus omnia regeret. *De Gubern. Dei, lib. I. p. 12.*

X

to attribute unto another Being this very Title of *Almighty*, considered under this notion of Rule and Authority; for of these *Gnosticks* the venerable *Irenæus* assures us, That whilst they confined the Supreme and Eternal God within a certain and imaginary Space, circumscrib'd by Bounds and Limits, and placed the Maker of the World (whom they supposed a distinct Being, from the true and only God) in a seventh Heaven of their own framing and imagination, they allotted this inferiour World, the Seat of Mankind, to be the Habitation of the Devil, wherein he governs and tyrannizes; for which reason, they called him ^f*Cosmocrator*, or *the Governour of the World*; and *Pantocrator*, which is the very word *Almighty* ascribed to God in the Creed. Or, if some of them were not arrived to that degree of Impiety, as to place the Government of the World in the Hands of the Devil, yet the best of them refused to lodge it with the one only Independent and Self-existent God, but appropriated it to that other subordinate Deity, whom they fancied to be the Creator of the Universe; and unto whom for this reason, they attributed
the

^f Διάβολον,
ἐν τῇ κοσμο-
κρατορᾷ κα-
λεῖται — παν-
τοκράτορα.
Lib. I. c. I.
p. 18.

the very word ^t *Almighty*, which is <sup>Παντοκρά-
τορ τῷ ὁπο-
κειμένῳ. Iren.</sup> in the Creed. As for the true and ^{lib. 1. c. 5:} supreme God, they confined him with- ^{p. 40.} in their feigned Plenitude, imagining him there to live in Ease and Quiet, in Rest and Silence; that as he did not make the World, so neither was he in any manner concerned about the guidance and direction thereof; therein agreeing, as *Irenæus* observes, ^u *with the Epicureans*; and ^w *being full with the Spirit of the Devil, they invented a Father, neither taking care, nor providing about those things that relate unto us.*

^u Epicuri invenientes Deum, neque sibi neque aliis præstantem. *Lib. 3. c. 41. p. 227.*

^w Diabolico spiritu pleni — alterum quendam excogitant Patrem, neque curantem neque providentem eorum quæ sunt erga nos. *Lib. 5. c. 21. p. 350.*

And as for the *Marcionites*, they did not only, as it hath been already related, introduce two eternal Causes, God and the Devil, and ascribe the Creation of the World unto the latter, but they also attributed the Rule and Government thereof unto him, calling him for that reason, as *Irenæus* informs us, ^x *Cosmocrator*, or *the Ruler of the World*; whereas, as the said Father excellently well proves in opposition thereunto, ^y the Devil hath no natural and lawful Authority over Man, the chief Inhabitant of this inferior

^x Quem & Cosmocratorem dicit. *Lib. 1. c. 29. p. 82.*

^y *Lib. 5. c. 18, 19, 20. ad p. 382. ad p. 348.*

feriour World, and the principal Subject of Divine Providence here below; that whatsoever Dominion he hath, it is all usurp'd, obtained through that Apostacy and Rebellion into which he drew Mankind with himself; that the Lord *Jesus Christ* hath undertaken for the rescue and delivery of Human Nature, and in that Nature he hath in his own Person already conquered and subdued the Devil, wresting his unjust Power and Dominion from him; and that in his own appointed time, he will enable all his Members to do the same, to tread down Satan under their Feet, personally and particularly for themselves.

✕ That which gave occasion to this and other Heresies of the like nature, was their setting up an odd and incomprehensible Notion of Good and Evil: for they imagining, Bonity and Pravity not to be Affections or Qualities of Beings, but Beings themselves; that all Natures were substantially Evil, or substantially Good; and consequently, apprehending the necessity of an Origin or Maker suitable to these different Essences, they introduced two Eternal Causes, God and the Devil;

vil; the one essentially Good, Author of all created Good, and the Governour and Ruler thereof; the other essentially Evil, Author of all created Evil, and the Governour and Ruler thereof: so that not only the Creation, but also the Providence of God were blasphemed by these *Marcionites*, in allotting unto the Devil the Rule and Government of this inferiour World, at least of the greatest part thereof; which latter words I add, because those of them who maintained Three Eternal Principles, allowed unto the supreme God, since the promulgation of the Gospel, the Conduct and Gubernation of the *Christians*: as when *Megethius*, a *Marcionite* of this Sect, affirmed, That *there were Three Principles*; *Adamantius* replied unto him, That according to his apprehension, the word "Αρχη, or Principle, came from ὁρᾷ τὸ ἀρχεῖν τινός, from a Person's ruling and governing; and therefore he would willingly know of him, over whom these Three Principles did preside:

Unto which *Megethius* answers, That
² the good Principle rules the *Christians*, the Maker of the World the Jews;
 and the evil Principle, the Heathens.

² Ἡ ἀγαθὴ
 ἀρχὴ τῶν Χρι-
 στιανῶν ἀρχαί,
 ἡ δὲ κακὰ δυνάμεις.

γινὴ τῶν Ἰουδαίων, ἡ καὶ τῶν κακὰ τῶν ἑθνικῶν. *Origen. Dial. I. p. 4.*

So

So that even this Sect of those Hereticks, who acknowledged some part of God's Dominion and Providence, did so far blaspheme it, as that they made the Extent thereof very narrow and inconsiderable, much beneath what the

^a Psal. ciii. 19. Scripture saith of it; That ^a *his Kingdom ruleth over all*; That not only the

^b Psal. lxxxix. ^b *Heavens, but the Earth also is his,*

^{II.}

^c Psal. xxiv. 1. ^c *with the Fulness thereof, the World, and they that dwell therein.* Wherefore, in the Dialogues of Origen, after

Eutropius had fully heard the Disputation between the Orthodox Christian and the two Marcionites, he adjudges the Victory to the former, and ratifies his Confession of Faith, That there

was but One God,

^a ὅς πάντων κρείττων, ὃς ἀντίκειται ἐδὲν, ὃς τῇ βελῆ ἐδὲν ἀνθέστηκεν. Dial. 2. p. 69.

^d *who ruleth over all, whom nothing can oppose, and unto whose Will*

nothing can resist: and where he again

repeats the substance of the Creed, he

^e ὃς τὰ πάντα ὑποτάσσεται. Dial. 5. p. 159.

explains God's Almightyness, by ^e *all things being subject unto him*; which,

with what hath been said before, sufficiently proves, That this Epithet of *Almighty* in the Creed includes, in opposition to the *Gnosticks* and *Marcionites*, the Dominion, Rule and Authority of the One only God, and his providential

vidential Disposal of all Affairs and Events in the World.

But, *Thirdly*, There is yet another *3.* Interpretation of this word *Almighty*, which is, That it signifies God's Immenſity, Infinitenefs or Omnipreſency; that he is every where, and in every place; that he contains all things, and is himſelf contained of none; that he is Immeaſurable, Incircumſcriptible, without Bounds or Limits, which was alſo deſigned againſt the *Gnoſticks*; for theſe monſtrous and abominable Blaſphemers ſuppoſed a certain Space or Plenitude, called in *Greek Pleroma*, far above this inferiour World, bounded by a certain Being called *Horos*; or that I may ſpeak it in plain *Engliſh*, terminated and environed by a Circle, within the Sides whereof the ſupreme and incomprehenſible God was contained, and never came out from thence to take notice of the Affairs of this lower Region, but ſatiſfied himſelf in Reſt and Silence with the other *Aions*, in thoſe vaſt and ineffable Spaces limited by that Circle which did encompass it. Such baſe and contemptible Thoughts did theſe deluded Wretches entertain concerning the Divine Maſteſty, whoſe Greatneſs is incomprehenſible, his Be-

ing infinite, and his Essence unmeasurable, who ^f *hath measured the Water in the hollow of his Hand, and meted out Heaven with his Span, and comprehends the Dust of the Earth in a Measure* ; who, as *Irenæus* writes, ^g *fills both Heaven and Hell, and is with every one of us.*

^g Ipse est qui cœlos implet, & perspicit abyssos, qui est etiam cum unoquoque nostrum. *Lib. 4. c. 36. p. 265.*

fills both Heaven and Hell, and is with every one of us.

Whosoever would see any more of this blasphemous Frenzy, with a solid Confutation thereof, he may find enough of it in the Five Books of *Irenæus*, and particularly in the places quoted

^h *Lib. 2. c. 1.* in the ^h Margin.

^g 4. *Lib. 4. c. 36.*

But that which is pertinent to the Matter in hand, is, That the Fathers levelled this Clause of God's *Almightiness* in the Creed, against this impious Herefy ; and therefore we find that *Adamantius* an Orthodox Christian, suspecting probably *Marinus* a *Bardefianist*, to incline to these *Gnostical* Dotages, asked him,

ⁱ Α Δ Α Μ. Παντοκράτορ. οὐς ἢ Θεόν, ἢ ἔ; Μ Α Ρ. Παντοκράτορ φημι. Α Δ Α Μ. Πειέχει τὰ πάντα, ἢ περιέχεται; *Orig. Dial. 3. p. 83.*

ⁱ *Dost thou acknowledge God to be Almighty, or no? Unto which, when Marinus answers, I say*

that he is Almighty, Adamantius immediately replies as an Explication of the former Question, That he might pre-

vent all equivocating Evasions; *Doth he contain all things! or, is he contained himself?* Understanding the word *Pantocrator*, used in this part of the Creed for *Almighty*, to have reference to the infiniteness and boundlessness of God's Nature, that he comprehends all things, and is not comprehended or limited by any thing himself: And so Cyril of Jerusalem paraphrases this part of the Creed,

^k *That God is not circumscribed in any place, neither is he less than the Heaven, but the Heavens are the Works of his Fingers, and the*

whole Earth is comprehended in his Fist;

He is in all, and out of all, And unto

this Interpretation of the word, the very Derivation thereof, it being from

ἡ πᾶσα κτίσις *κράτειν*, doth also direct us,

as well as unto God's providential Disposal and Government, of which I

have already spoken; for *κράτειν* signifies not only to Rule and Govern, but

also to Contain and Comprehend; and so consequently, *πᾶσα κτίσις* de-

notes not only a Governing, but also a Comprehending of All; which

was long since observed by *Theophilus*

H

Bishop

^k Οὐ περιέγραπται ἐν τίνι τό-
πῳ ἔδὲ ὅτι μικρότερον ἔστιν
ἀλλ' ἔργα τῆ δακτύλων αὐτοῦ εἰ-
σὶν οἱ οὐρανοὶ καὶ ἡ γῆ πάντα ἐν
τῇ δεξιᾷ αὐτοῦ κατέχευται, οὕτως
ἐν πᾶσιν ὅτι καὶ πάντων ἐκδοῖ.
Catech. 4. p. 25.

†

Bishop of *Antioch*, who alledges this to be the reason for which God is

¹ Παντοκράτωρ ὃ ὅτι αὐτὸς
τὰ πάντα κρατεῖ, καὶ ἐμπεριέχει,
τὰ ὅσα ὑψὲν τῶν οὐρανῶν, καὶ τὰ
βάθην τῶν ἀβύσσων, καὶ τὰ πέρα-
τα τῆ οἰκουμένης ἐν τῇ χειρὶ αὐ-
τοῦ ὄντων, καὶ οὐκ ὄντι τόπος τῆ κα-
ταπαύσεως αὐτοῦ. *Ad Autolyc. lib.*
1. p. 71.

called ¹ *Almighty*, be-
cause he contains and
comprehends all things;
for the heights of Hea-
ven, and the depths of
the Abyss, and the ends
of the World, are in his

Hand, and there is no place where he
rests.

But, to conclude with this Subject,
it appears from what hath been said,
That by assenting to this term *Almighty*
in this precedent part of the Creed,
it is thereby declared, That the Power
of God is omnipotent, his Dominion
universal, and his Essence infinite.

After the Assertion of God's Omni-
potency, there immediately follows
in the Creed, the Profession of one most
glorious and admirable Effect thereof,
viz. the Creation of the World, expres-
sed in these words, *Maker of Heaven*
and Earth; where, by *making*, we shall

^m Cœli & ter-
ræ nomine
universa crea-
tura significa-
ta est, quam
fecit & condi-
dit Deus.

*Tom. 1. de Ge-
nes. cont. Ma-
nich. lib. 1.*
p. 1138.

take it for granted, is meant a Crea-
ting or Producing of what was made
out of nothing; and by *Heaven and*
Earth, all Creatures whatsoever both
Visible and Invisible, according to that
Saying of *Augustin*, That ^m by the

Name

Name of Heaven and Earth, is signified every Creature that God made and created.

Now that which gave occasion to the inserting of this Act of God's Power and Might in the Rule of Faith, was that numerous and prodigious variety of Hereticks in the most Primitive Days; who, though

as jarring and divided amongst themselves, yet, as Irenæus observes, concentrated in the same Blasphemy against God the Creator of the Uni-

ⁿ Hi enim omnes quamvis ex differentibus locis egrediantur, & differentia doceant, in idem tamen blasphemiz concurrunt propositum.— docendo in dominum fabricatorem blasphemiam. *Iren. in Prefat. lib. 4. p. 232.*

verse: And altho they came from different Places, and spread different Tenets, yet that one Spirit by which they were all guided and impregnated, so far united them, as to deny the Supreme God to be the Creator of the World; tho' they could not agree amongst themselves, who it was that was the Cause thereof.

Simon Magus, the first Heretick, taught, That ^ο *the World was made by Angels*, as did also his Successor ^{μικροφυσισται} *Menander*; *Saturninus*, or *Saturnilius*, appropriated ^α *this Work to seven An-*

^p Mundum factum ab Angelis. *Iren. lib. 1. c. 21. p. 77.*

^a A septem quibusdam Angelis mundum factum, & omnia quæ in eo. *Idem, lib. 1. c. 22. p. 77.*

gels, affirming them, and only them to have been the Creators of the World, and of Mankind therein. The *Basilidians* dreamed, that there were successively created one after another, Three hundred sixty and five Heavens, with their proper and peculiar Angels;

Ἡ δὲ Τὸς ὃ ἃ ἔργον ἃ ἔχον ἃ
ὅς ἡμῶν οἰκῆσας ἀγγέλους δι-
μικρύνσαι ἃ κόσμον. Theodoret.
Epit. Her. Fab. de Basil. p. 96.

^r The Angels of which
last Heaven, being the
Starry one that is visible
unto us, created this in-

feriour World, with the Inhabitants thereof.

Ἡ δὲ Τὸν ὃ κόσ-
μον καὶ τὰ ἐν
τῷ κόσμῳ
ὑπὸ ἀγγέλων
γεγεννησθαι.
Epiphan. cont.
Heret. Carpo-
crat. p. 49.

In like manner also, the ^r *Carpocratians*, with several other Hereticks, attributed the Creation of the World unto Angels, thereby robbing the Supreme and Eternal Being of one of the most glorious Discoveries of his Wisdom, Power, and Goodness: But, howsoever impious and foolish the Creation of the World by Angels seems to be, yet the way by which several of the *Gnosticks*, and in particular the *Valentinians*, imagined it to have been produced, was far more monstrous, ridiculous, and abominable; whose Heresies having been frequently mentioned in this Chapter, I think it will not be unnecessary to give a brief Account of them in this place, at least of that

part of them which relates to *God the Father Almighty, and his making of Heaven and Earth*; for, as for their corrupt Tenets respecting *Jesus Christ*, and the Nature and State of Mankind, I shall have occasion to speak of them elsewhere.

As for what therefore concerns our present purpose, I have collected this general Idea of their portentous System from the first Book of *Irenæus*; unto which I refer the Reader, who desires farther information.

They believed, That there was an Eternal, Invisible, and Unbegotten ^t *Aion*, or *Æon*, the first of all Beings, ^c *I. e. Age.* called by them ^u *Bythos*, who lived ^{* Depth.} in Rest and Silence throughout an infinite Number of Ages; with whom existed *Enneæ*, or his Thought, whom they also called ^w *Charis* and *Sige*, which ^{Grace and Silence.} couple begat and produced two *Æons* more, ^x *Nus* and *Alethia*, the first a ^{* The Mind and the Truth.} Male, the second a Female; *Nus* they also called ^y *Monogenes*, who could a- ^{y Only Begotten.} lone apprehend and contain the Greatness of his Father *Bythos*: *Nus* and *Alethia* emitted another couple, ^z *Lo-* ^{z The Word and Life.} *gos* and *Zoe*, who sent forth two more, ^a *Anthropos* and *Ecclesia*; all ^{a Man and the Church.} which were in number Eight, and con-
stituted

stituted the first Order of the *Æons*, whom they termed the Root and Substance of all the rest.

After this, the two last Couple, for the glory and praise of their first Father, emitted eleven Couples **more**; of which, *Logos* and *Zoe* sent forth these five, ^b *Bythos* and *Mixis*, *Ageratus* and *Henosis*, *Autophues* and *Hedone*, *Acinetus* and *Syncrasis*, *Monogenes* and *Macaria*: And from *Anthropos* and *Ecclesia* proceeded these six, ^c *Paracletus* and *Pisfis*, *Patricus* and *Elpis*, *Metricus* and *Agape*, *Aenos* and *Synesis*, *Ecclesiasticus* and *Macariotes*, *Theletes* and *Sophia*; which completed the number of thirty *Æons*, or fifteen Couples, the one half Male, the other Female; who were supposed by these extravagant Brains to copulate and beget, in the same manner that Men and Women do generate and produce their Children.

These all lived within a vast and unconceivable Place, far distant from these lower Regions, called by them *Pleroma*, or Fulness, mutually enjoying and rejoycing each other, till a certain Accident, as I may so term it, gave some disturbance to their Repose and Quiet; for though, as it was said before,

^b Depth, and Mixture, Never old, and Union; Born of himself, and Pleasure; Unmovable, and Composition; Only begotten, and Blessed.
^c Comforter and Faith, Fatherly and Hope, Motherly and Love; perpetual Mind, Understanding; Preacher, and Blessedness; Willing and Wisdom.

before, *Nus*, or *Monogenes*, was only delighted with the apprehension of the unmeasurable Greatness of *Bythos*, the Root and Origin of them all, yet the other *Æons* also vehemently longed to have the same Happiness of seeing their original Author and Producer; and especially, the last Female *Æon* called *Sophia*, was so unreasonably passionate to obtain her desire of comprehending the Greatness of the *Propator*, or their first Father, that being not able to accomplish it, through vexation and grief at the said Disappointment, she brought forth an inform Matter, or such a monstrous Birth, which sometimes happens to Women; at which, she was so affrighted, confounded and astonished, that she would have been dissolved, or fallen out of the *Pleroma*, if *Bythos* had not in compassion to her, emitted a certain Power called ^d *Horos*, who ^d *Limit, or Circle.* environed the Plenitude wherein the *Æons* dwelt, and confirmed her therein, but cast that inform Matter therefrom into those infinite Vacuities where the World was afterwards created: After which, that none of the *Æons* should be any more affected as *Sophia* had been, *Monogenes* emitted a-

*Barrius work
than Jacob
Behmen's!*

The Word.

nother Couple, unto whom they gave the Names of *Christ* and the *Holy Ghost*, by whose means the *Æons* being established, they celebrated with great joy their *Propator*, or *Bythos*; and to his honour, every one of them brought together the best they had, and sent forth *Jesus*, whom they also called *the Saviour*, and ^e *Logos*, and patronimically *Christ*, with whom also they emitted the *Angels* to be his Attendants.

All these precedent Affairs were transacted within the Plenitude, or that vast Space bounded by *Horos*; from whence the *Æons* never stirred, being always limited thereby, and confined therein: But as for that inform Matter produced by *Sophia*, and thrown by *Horos* out of the *Pleroma* into their truly imaginary Spaces, they fancied it to have been so far pitied and assisted first by *Christ*, and afterwards by the *Saviour*, that a spiritual Form, or a Form $\chi\tau\iota \text{ } \tau\eta \text{ } \gamma\omega\sigma\omega\nu$, was given unto her; which being thus shaped, they called ^f *Achamoth*, whom they most ridiculously imagined, by her Tears, Laughter, Sorrow, and such like things, to have emitted from her self the Matter and Foundation of all those Animal

^e It comes from an Hebrew word which signifies Wisdom, as her Mother *Sophia's* Name doth in Greek.

mal and Material Beings which were afterwards created; and that first of all, from her Animal Substance she formed the great Father and Maker of all inferiour things, or of all without the *Pleroma*, except that eighth Heaven which she her self framed for her own Habitation, and is between the *Pleroma* and the Dwelling-place of this her Son, called by them *Demiurgus*, or Maker of the World: who being moved and excited by her, ignorantly and unknowingly created the whole Universe, with every Being therein; framed seven Heavens, in the supremest whereof he dwells in a supine, stupid, and careless manner, neither knowing any thing of, nor concerning himself about the Affairs of Mankind; but leaving them altogether unto the Devil, who was without his knowledge made by him, lives in this World, and rules and governs all the Events and Transactions thereof.

Thus have I, as succinctly as possible, in the most intelligible manner that I could, explicated the *Valentinian* System relating to the first Cause of all things, and the Creation of the World; wherein not only the Villainy and Impiety,

piety, but also the Delusion and Folly of those Hereticks is to be admired and wonder'd at ; which is so gross and notorious, that it would have seem'd incredible and past belief, that ever such a senseless number of People should have appeared in the World, if the uncontrollable Records of the most Primitive Times had not made it most evident, that many embraced this pernicious Way ; and that whilst others blasphemed the Creator of the Universe, by ascribing the Framing thereof to Angels, these dishonoured him, by attributing it to an ignorant, doltish, and inferiour Divinity.

But besides these Hereticks, there were yet others, who in another way and manner denied the Heaven and the Earth to be made by the One only Supreme and Eternal God ; and these were the *Cerdonians* and *Marcionites*, the introducers of two Eternal Principles ; the inferiour whereof, according to their Notions, was the Father and Creator of the Universe.

* Cerdon intro-
ducit initia

duo, id est, duos

Deos, unum

bonum, & alte-

rum sævum ;

bonum superi-

orem, sævum

hunc mundi creatorem.

As for *Cerdon*, *Tertullian* writes, That *he invented two Principles, or two Gods ; the one a good God, who is the superiour ; and the other a fierce God,*

De Præscript. advers. Heret. p. 95.

God, who was the Creator of the World. And as for *Marcion*, he was *Cerdon's* Scholar, and with him maintained two Eternal Causes, a good and a bad one, God and the Devil; the latter of whom, as *Irenæus* frequently assures us, he asserted to be the ^h *framer of* ^h *Mundi fabri-*
the World; by which means, he made ^{catorem. Lib. 1.}
the Creator to be an inferiour God, as ^{c. 29. p. 82.}
Justin Martyr, who lived in his Days, writes, That *Marcion of Pontus* ⁱ *ima-* ⁱ *ἄλλον τινα*
gined, that there was a greater God than ^{νομιζεν μεί-}
the maker of the World. ^{ζονα τῷ δημιουργῷ}
^{εργῷ Θεῷ.}

With too great reason now may we ^{Apol. 2. p. 70.}
reflect with horror and amazement
on these monstrous and unaccountable
Heresies! Who could possibly ima-
gine, that the fancies of Men should
ever have been so miserably deluded?
But, the Matter of Fact is too certain
to be call'd in doubt; these Heresies
were so spreading and contagious, that
as an Antidote against the venomous
Infection thereof, the Governours of
the Primitive Church found them-
selves necessitated in contradiction
thereunto, to insert in the Creed, That
the one God, the Father Almighty, is
the maker of Heaven and Earth; as we
find in *Irenæus*, who after he hath re-
lated several of the precedent Blasphemyes

mies against God as Creator, the first Argument that he useth for their Confutation, is the Creed received in the Church, wherein we profess our Faith in one God, the Father Almighty,

^k *maker of Heaven, Earth and Sea, and of every thing therein*; and in another place he saith, That ^l *the Universal Church throughout the whole World, had received this Tradition*

^b Τὸν πεποιητὰ τ' ἔρανὸν καὶ τ' ὕλιν, καὶ τὰς ἀσώτῳ, καὶ πάντα τὰ ἐν αὐτοῖς. Lib. 1. c. 2. p. 35.

^l Unum Deum fabricatorem cœli ac terræ, — Ecclesia omnis per universum orbem hanc accepit ab Apostolis traditionem. Lib. 2. c. 9. p. 107.

from the Apostles, that there was but one God, the maker of Heaven and Earth: And again, disputing against the Gnosticks and Valentinians, he cites for their confutation, the Rule of Faith received from the Apostles in all Churches, which, saith he, teaches

us, That ^m *there is but one Almighty God, who made all things by his Word, whether visible or invisible, sensible, or intelligible, temporal or eternal; which Rule if we observe, although*

^m Quia sit unus Deus omnipotens, qui omnia condidit per verbum suum, — five visibilia, five invisibilia, five sensibilia, five intelligibilia, five temporalia, five sempiterna. — Hanc ergo tenentes regulam, licet valde varia & multa dicant, facile eas deviasse à veritate arguimus. Lib. 1. c. 19. p. 74.

they affirm many and various things, yet we shall easily convince them to swerve from the Truth. But, should I produce

whatsoever

whatsoever is to be found in the Books of *Irenæus* pertinent to my present purpose, I should swell this Chapter into a Volume.

In the *Dialogues* of *Origen*, when *Adamantius* the Orthodox Christian repeated the Catholick Faith, which he would defend in opposition to the *Marcionites*; as he confessed therein, that there was but one God, so he omitted not to add, That this one God was

ⁿ the Creator and Maker of all Things; ⁿ *Κτίστω καὶ δημιουργὸν τοῦ πάντων ἔτι περὶ δακ.* which he so well proved and confirmed, that *Eutropius* the Judge of the Disputation, condemned the *Marcionites* for Fools: And together with

Adamantius, in contradiction to their Herefy, not only inserted in his Creed the Unity of God, but also that he was

^o the Creator and Framer of all Things; so that when we recite this ^o *Κτίστω καὶ δημιουργὸν πάντων.* Clause in the Creed of *maker of Heaven and Earth*, we thereby profess our

Belief, that the one Eternal and Supreme God, is the alone Creator and Former of all Things whatsoever, both visible and invisible.

C H A P. III.

The Nicene and more ancient Greek Creeds, read in One Jesus Christ ; which was a designed opposition to the blasphemous Division of Jesus from Christ, by the Gnosticks and others whose several Heresies are related. By believing in Jesus Christ, we profess, that there was such a Man as was known by the Name of Jesus of Nazareth, which word Jesus was an usual Name amongst the Jews ; and that this Jesus was the Christ, or the Messias, which was constantly a part of the Creed from the very beginning of the Gospel ; it being the Foundation of all Christianity, and that which was most violently assaulted by the Jews: The Word Christ signifies Anointed ; Unction used amongst the Jews on several occasions ; in allusion whereunto Jesus is called Christ from his Consecration to his triple Office of Prophet, Priest, and King : His Unction is to be understood in a spiritual sense ; God the Father was the Anointer, and the Holy Ghost the Oil, which was poured upon his Human Nature at his Conception and Baptism,

Baptism. His only Son, wherein are Two things contained; First, That He is the Son of the Father; His Son, which was foretold by the Prophets, whence Messiah and the Son of God were convertible terms amongst the Jews at the time of our Saviour's appearance. Christ was the Son of God in several respects; but in one way peculiarly so, which is the second thing in this Clause, that he is his only Son. The Scriptures affirm, That God had one Son in a peculiar manner, which is expressed in the Greek Creeds, to be by Generation; which was perhaps opposed to the Valentinian Emission, or Division from the Father; caution to be used in the searching into this Mystery: Christ said in the Greek Creeds, to be the Μονογενής, or the only Begotten, in contradiction to the Gnosticks, and others. This Article was coeval with Christianity, and denotes Christ's Divine Nature: The Title Lord denotes the Dominion of Christ, who is Lord by way of Eminency, being supreme Lord over all; and particularly, the Christian's Lord, our Lord: Two opposite Parties in the Universe; the one under Christ, the other under the Devil, who have each

I

their

A Critical History of

their separate Kingdoms; the Devil's Interest among Spirits, is unknown to us, but amongst Mankind he very much prevailed, insomuch that in several places he was worshipped as God; but when Christ came, he destroyed the Devil's Kingdom, which was but an usurp'd one, and erected his own Kingdom; the admission whereinto was at Baptism, when the baptized Person not only acknowledged Christ's Lordship, but also expressly renounced the Devil's Power. This Article coeval with Christianity, and denotes a submission to Christ as our Lord, in opposition to the Devil. In the next place, the Creed declares Christ's Humanity, the necessity of his being Man: his Incarnation blasphemed and denied in sundry ways and manners, by various Hereticks; against whom was levelled, whatsoever is mentioned in the Creed from our Saviour's Conception to his Resurrection. The Conception and Nativity are in most Creeds joined together in one Sentence. Ebion, Cerinthus, and others, affirmed Christ to have been a Man, conceived and born in the ordinary way of Generation; against whom it is declared, that he was conceived by

by the Holy Ghost, and born of such a Woman as was a Virgin. Several Hereticks whose Names are mentioned, denied that Christ assumed a Material Body from the substance of his Mother, but held that his Body was fram'd in Heaven, and pass'd through the Virgin Mary as Water through a Pipe; their reason for this Heresy, which is emphatically condemned by this expression, ἐκ Μαρίας, or, of Mary: The strange Notion of the Apelleians concerning the making of our Saviour's Body, against whom, with the precedent Hereticks, the Creed directs us to believe, by his being born of the Virgin Mary, that he took from her Flesh the real substance of his Body: The Birth of Christ employed also in conjunction with his Passion, Crucifixion, Death and Burial, to denote the reality of his Body: These last four not all found in one and the same Creed, till St. Augustin's Days: The monstrous consequences of an imaginary and fantastical Incarnation, which was maintained by a prodigious Variety of Hereticks from the Days of St. John, as by the Simonians, Menandrians, &c. Against whom was inserted in the Creed, the Birth of

I

Christ,

A Critical History of

Christ, and his Sufferings; which latter Point was so convincing a Proof, that to prevent any Cavils, as if it were a doubtful and uncertain thing, The Time thereof is declared to have been under Pontius Pilate who was Procurator of Judea in the Reign of the Emperor Tiberius: To condemn also the forementioned Heresies, the Crucifixion of our Saviour follows, that it was not Simon of Cyrene, as the Basilidians affirmed, but he himself who was crucified; and likewise his Death which is mentioned, because the certainty thereof is the Foundation of the Gospel: By Death is meant the separation of Soul and Body; after which, for the same intent, follows the disposal of his dead Body, viz. that it was Buried, or laid in the Grave.

HAVING in the former Chapter spoken concerning our Faith in God the *Father*; in this I come to consider in part, of that which relates unto the *Son*: The beginning whereof is, *and in Jesus Christ*; wherein the first thing observable is, That the *Nicene* and more ancient Greek Creeds read, *and in one Jesus Christ*; putting

¶ *Εἰς ἕνα κύριον Ἰησοῦν Χριστόν. Socrat. Ec. Hist. lib. I. c. 8. p. 25.*

putting an emphatical Force and Energy upon the term *One*; as in one of the Creeds of *Irenæus*, the Christian Faith is not only terminated upon One God the Father, but also upon

One *Jesus Christ*; and where the said Father exhorts his Readers to a firm adherence unto the Faith, which the Church received from the Apostles, and distributes to her Children, this is one Article thereof, That there

is but One Christ the Son of God: which particular *Emphasis* in the Oriental Creeds, was long ago remarked by *Ruffinus*, who assures us, That as they did all read in one God the Father Almighty, so also

in One Lord *Jesus Christ*, in conformity, as he thinks, to the Authority of St. Paul, That there is but One Lord, and One God.

Εἰς ἓνα
Χριστὸν Ἰησοῦν.
Lib. I. c. 2.
p. 35.

Unum Chri-
stum Filium
Dei. Lib. 3.
c. I. p. 169.

Orientes Ecclesiæ omnes ita tradunt, Credo in unum Deum Patrem — & in unum Dominum nostrum Jesum Christum, unum scilicet Deum, & unum Dominum, secundum auctoritatem Pauli Apostoli profitentis. *Exposit. in Symb.*
S. 4. p. 566.

Ephes. iv. 5, 6.

But, as I conceive, a more probable account of this emphatical Expression may be fetched from the blasphemous and horrid Imaginations of the *Gnosticks*, *Cerinthians*, and others, who by dividing *Christ* from *Jesus*, denied the Unity of our Saviour's Person; concerning the former of which Here-

ticks, *Irenæus* writes, That they did not only endeavour to withdraw Persons from their Faith in *One God the Father Almighty*, but also from their Faith in *one Lord Jesus Christ*, by separating *Jesus from Christ*, affirming them to be two distinct and different Persons, and not *One Christ Jesus*, as the Creed declares.

Πίσιν —
εἰς ἓνα κύριον
Ἰησοῦν Χριστόν.
L. I. c. I. p. 12.
w Jesum sepa-
rant à Christo.
Idem, lib. 3.
c. 11. p. 186.

The general Opinion of the *Gnosticks* relating to this matter, seems to have been this, ^x That *Christ* was the Son of their Creator, whom they termed *Demiurgus*; from whom he derived an Animal Life, as from his Grandmother *Achamoth* he received a Spiritual one; that he passed through the Virgin *Mary* as Water through a Pipe; and that at his Baptism, *Jesus* who lived with the thirty *Æons* within the *Pleroma*, descended into him in the form of a Dove, and continued with him till his Passion, when the said *Jesus* left *Christ*, and returned back to the *Pleroma* in an invisible and incomprehensible manner.

x Iren. lib. 1.
c. 1. p. 22.
lib. 3. c. 17.
p. 201, 202.
and in many o-
ther places.

The Blasphemies of *Valentinus*, a principal Leader amongst the *Gnosticks*, respecting this particular, are thus briefly expressed by *Theodoret*, that he asserted, That the
y Only

Only Begotten was one,
and the Word another;
that there was one Christ
within the Plenitude,
and another Jesus, and
again one Christ with-
out the Plenitude; af-
firming moreover, that
Jesus was incarnated, by

putting on the Christ that was without,
and assuming unto himself a Body of an
Animal Substance: thus making Jesus
and Christ to be two different Persons.

Which Heresy was hatched before his
time, in as much as we find it ascribed
to Cerinthus, who affirmed Jesus to be
a mere Man, ² the Son

of Joseph and Mary,
into whom Christ de-
scended after Baptism,
in the Shape of a Dove,
from that Principality
which is above all, and
then revealed the un-
known Father, and
wrought Miracles; but
in the end, Christ fled

from Jesus, and Jesus suffered and rose
again, whilst Christ remained impass-
ible, being spiritual. Against which

¹ Βαμνίσιν Θ' ἄλλον μὲν ἔφη τὸ
μονοθεῖον, ἄλλον δὲ τὸ λόγον, καὶ
ἄλλον τὸ Χριστόν, τὸ ἐν ᾧ οὗτος
πληρώματι, καὶ ἕτερον τὸ Ἰησοῦν,
καὶ ἄλλον αὖ πάλιν, τὸ ἔξω Χρι-
στον, ἐνανθρωπήσαι δὲ τὸ Ἰησοῦν
ἔφη, τὸ ἔξω Χριστόν ἐνδυσάμενον,
καὶ Σῶμα ἐκ τῆ ψυχικῆς οὐσίας
ἀνελήφοτα. Epit. Hæret. Fabul.
lib. 5. c. 12. p. 124.

² Jesum fuisse Joseph & Ma-
riæ Filium, — & post baptismum
descendisse in eum Christum, ab
ea principalitate quæ est super
omnia, figurâ Columbæ, & tunc
annunciâsse incognitum Patrem,
& virtutes perfecisse, in fine au-
tem revolâsse iterum Christum de
Jesu, & Jesum passum esse, &
resurrexisse, Christum autem im-
passibilem perseverâsse, existen-
tem spiritalem. Iren. lib. 1. c. 25.
p. 81.

• Johannes — volens per Evangelii annuntiationem auferre eum qui à Cerincho — errorem — ut suaderet eos — quoniam — non quemadmodum illi dicunt — alium quidem fabricatoris Filium, alterum vero de superioribus Christum, quem & impassibilem perseverasse, descendentem in Jesum Filium fabricatoris, & iterum revolasse in suum Pleroma. *Lib. 3. c. 11. p. 184.*

^a *Error of Cerinthus, Irenæus assures us, St. John levelled his Gospel, persuading them, that it was not as they said, that there was one Jesus the Son of the Creator, and another Christ, who came from the Pleroma, who remaining im-*

passible, descended into the foresaid Jesus, the Son of the Creator, and afterwards returned back to the Pleroma again.

Now if St. John designed his Gospel for the confutation of this Heresy, it is no wonder that the Church in her most early Days inserted in the Rule of Faith, a proper Antidote there-against, requiring all her Sons to believe in *One Jesus Christ*, which was a direct contradiction to all the forementioned Heresies; for, as *Irenæus* well

^b Si enim alter quidem passus est, alter autem impassibilis mansit, & alter quidem natus est, alter vero in eum qui natus est, descendit & rursus reliquit eum, non unus sed duo monstrantur. *Lib. 3. c. 18. p. 206.*

reasons, ^b *If these Figures should be admitted, it would necessarily follow, that there are two Christs; for, if one suffers, whilst the other is incapable thereof, and one is born, whilst the other descends into him so born, and after*

afterwards leaves him, it is most certain that they are not one, but two : Which Division and Separation of our Saviour's Person is such an intolerable Blasphemy, that as the said Father writes, ^c *Christ Jesus shall judge the Valentini- ans for it, when he shall come to judge the World.*

^c Judicabit eos qui sunt à Valentino omnes, — quia unum dominum Jesum Christum, &c. Lib 4. c. 58. p. 297.

But, though the *Eastern* Creeds did read in *One* Jesus Christ, yet in the *West*, where the Churches were not so much infested and ravaged by the *Gnosticks*, the Creed, as our present *One* doth, expressed this Article without the addition of the term *One*, saying, *And in Jesus Christ, his only Son our Lord, &c.* In which words, our Faith is declared in the Son of God ; wherein we have him first described by his Name *Jesus* ; and then by his Office, that he is *Christ* ; and afterwards by his Natures both Divine and Human, with several Acts belonging thereunto : Unto each of which, I shall speak in their respective order.

And first of all, by the word *Jesus*, I suppose the designed sense thereof to have been no other than this, that hereby we must profess our Belief, That without question or dispute, there

really was such a Man living in the World, as was called *Jesus*, or *Jesus* of *Nazareth*, to distinguish him from others of the same Name; for it must be observed, That *Jesus* was a proper Name, attributed and given unto others besides our Saviour, as *Joshua* the

^d Heb. iv. 8. Son of *Nun* was called ^d *Jesus*: And

^e Colof. iv. 11. besides him, we read of ^e *Jesus* who

^f Acts xiii. 6. was called *Justus*, and of ^f *Barjesus*, or the Son of *Jesus*; it being an usual Name amongst the *Jews*, and like unto other Names, imposed upon Children at their Circumcision: According to which St. *Jerom* tells us con-

cerning our Saviour, That as ^g *Christ* was his common Name denoting Dignity, so *Jesus* was his proper Name, ^h by the which, as *Lactantius* writes, *he was called amongst Men.*

^g *Christus commune dignitatis est nomen, Jesus proprium vocabulum salvatoris. Tom. 6. Com. in Matth. c. 16. p. 33.*

^h *Jesus inter homines nominatur. Institut. lib. 4. c. 7. p. 367.*

As for the exact time when this *Jesus* lived here on Earth, it is not mentioned in this part of the Creed, seeing in another part it is declared to have been in the days of *Pontius Pilate*; neither indeed was it necessary to be here expressed, since this Article being coeval with Christianity, it was a thing then universally known and

and owned by all, as might easily be proved both from *Pagan* and *Jewish* Writers, that there was such a Man as *Jesus* of *Nazareth*, who preached an heavenly and divine Doctrine, and confirmed it both by an exemplary Life and undeniable Miracles; wherefore the bare existence of such a Man was sufficient to be expressed, whose name *Jesus* was principally inserted in the Creed, and by consequence chiefly to be considered, for no other reason than as it is related to the following word *Christ*, and in *Jesus Christ*; the intended meaning whereof was this, That the Man called *Jesus*, who lived at *Nazareth*, is *Christ*; that is, is the *Messias*, or the Anointed of God; that very Person, who was design'd and appointed by him to be the Instructor, King, and Saviour of Mankind: The Declaration whereof at Baptism, was required from the very Foundation of Christianity, seeing it is that on which our whole Religion depends, and what was most violently assaulted by the *Jews*, out of whom the first Converts were made.

St. *John* relates concerning the Fury and Malice of the *Jews*, That they had agreed, that if ⁱ any Man didⁱ Joh. ix. 22.
confess

A Critical History of

confess that this Jesus was the Christ, he should be put out of the Synagogue, that is, be excommunicated; in which hatred against the Person and Name of Jesus, the Successors of those blind and enraged Zealots have obstinately continued to this very day: They universally expected indeed about that time, the coming of the Messiah; but they imagined, that it should be in worldly Pomp and Splendor, that his Salvation should be Temporal and Earthly, that he should appear in a state of Grandeur and Majesty, and advance them to a suitable condition of Magnificence and Terrestrial Greatness: wherefore, when quite contrary to all their Imaginations, they beheld our Jesus to be in mean and despised Circumstances, an Inhabitant, and as they believed, born in the contemptible Town of Nazareth, from whence no good could come, attended only by a few despicable and unlearned Fishermen, labouring under Penury and Want, and living in an universal Contempt; they were scandalized hereat, and could not brook this Jesus for their Christ, or Messiah, who was so directly contrary to the gaudy Conceits they had entertained
of

of him, which is an open denial and total subversion of the whole Gospel; for, if this *Jesus* be not *Christ*, our Religion, as was hinted before, is vain and false: The very Basis and Foundation of the whole Body of Christianity is, That *Jesus* of *Nazareth* is the *Christ*, or the *Messias*; wherefore, from the first Preaching of the Gospel, the belief of his being the *Messias* or *Christ*, was always required at Baptism; as is farther evident from the Exhortation of St. *Peter* to the convinced *Jews*, to
^k *be baptized every one of them in the* ^{Acts ii. 38.}
Name of Jesus Christ, for the remission
of Sins: And from his ¹ *baptizing* ^{Acts x. 48.}
Cornelius, and his Friends, for the same intent, *in the Name of the Lord*; where, seeing they were baptized in the Name of *Jesus Christ* for the remission of Sins, it is most apparent, that they must necessarily yield their assent to this Proposition, that *Jesus* was the *Christ*, who had procured Pardon and Forgiveness for them.

In the Confession also of the ^m *Eu-* ^{Acts viii. 37.}
nuch, which he made antecedent to his Baptism, there is included an acknowledgment of this necessary truth, that *Jesus* is the Saviour of the World; as *Irenæus* writes concerning him,
 That

" Nihil enim aliud deerat ei, qui à prophetis fuerat præcatechizatus, non Deum Patrem — sed solum adventum ignorabat Filii Dei, — Quapropter non multum laboravit circa eum Philippus. — Propter hoc autem & Apostoli oves colligentes quæ perierant domûs Israel, — ostendebant Jesum crucifixum, hunc esse Christum Filium Dei vivi. Lib. 4. c. 40. p. 274, 275.

Thatⁿ he had been beforehand catechized by the Prophets, concerning God the Father; and that he only lacked to be instructed in the coming of the Son of God, which was now done by Philip, who easily persuaded him, that he was Jesus

Christ, who was crucified under Pontius Pilate; which Method was also observed by the Apostles, who in their Sermons to the Jews did principally shew them, that that Jesus who was crucified, was the Christ, the Son of the Living God. Wherefore, when we repeat these Words in the Creed, in Jesus Christ, we thereby declare our sincere and unfeigned Belief, That that Man who was called Jesus of Nazareth is the Christ: Which word signifies in Greek Anointed, as Messias doth in Hebrew also. I might hence take an occasion to enlarge on the Use and End of Unction amongst the Jews, and on the Analogy that is between it and that of our Saviour; but this being not so pertinent to my present Design, and it having been already largely handled by others, I shall only briefly mention

mention so much thereof, as will be necessary to render this Treatise complete and entire.

In the Kingdom of *Israel* therefore, this Ceremony of *Unction* was used to design the Consecration, Dedication or Appointment of any Person or Thing to any particular Act or Office; and especially, it was employed in the Vocation, Consecration, and Inauguration of their *Prophets*, *Priests*, and *Kings*; as ^o *Elisha* was anointed to ^o *1 Kings xix.* be a *Prophet* by *Elijah*; and the ^p *Le-* ^{16.} *vitical Law* prescribes *Unction* to every ^p *Lev. iv. 3.* *High Priest*, at his investiture in his Office; and ¹ *Zadok* the Priest inau- ¹ *1 Kings i. 39.* gurated *Solomon* in his *Kingdom*, by anointing him with Oil. Now in allusion hereunto, our Saviour is said to be anointed by a spiritual *Unction*, being set apart, consecrated, and dedicated thereby, to be a *Great Prophet*, an *High Priest*, and an *universal King*; in a most eminent manner uniting in himself the three Offices, *viz.* *Prophetical*, *Sacerdotal*, and *Regal*, which were divided in the *Jewish* Administration, as *Petrus Chrysologus* remarks in his Exposition thereof, That ^r *Jesus was cal-* ^{Ab unctione} ^{Christus, —} ^{quia & Unctio} ^{quæ per Reges,} ^{Prophetas &} ^{Sacerdotes o-} ^{lim cucurrerat} ^{in figuram, in} ^{hunc Regem} ^{Regum, Sacerdotem Sacerdotum, Prophetarum Prophetam, tota se plenitudine spiritus divinitatis effudit. In Symb. Apost. Serm. 59. p. 53.}

led Christ from anointing; because, that Unction which formerly by a Figure ran upon Kings, Prophets, and Priests, the Divine Spirit poured with a perfect Plenitude on this King of Kings, Priest of Priests, and Prophet of Prophets.

As for the manner of our Lord and Saviour's Unction, it cannot be supposed to have been by real and material Oil, but it must be understood of a spiritual and divine Operation. Athanasius observing the several Resemblances and Parallels that are betwixt David and Christ, in every one whereof the latter hath the Pre-eminency, mentions this for one: David, saith he, was anointed with material Oil; but the manner of our Saviour's anointing is thus described in the forty fifth Psalm, Thy Throne, O God, is for ever and ever; a right Scepter is the Scepter of thy Kingdom: thou hast loved Righteousness, and hatest Iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the Oil of Gladness above thy Fellows; ^f where it is said with the Oil of Gladness, lest by the word Anointing we should apprehend an Equa-

^e ἵνα μὴ τῇ
ὁμοιολεξίᾳ τῆ
χειρώσεως ἰσο-
τομίαν νομί-
σῃς, ἐν τῇ λε-
γομένην, ἐχ-

είδῃ Δαβὶδ, ἐχειρῶν καὶ ὁ Χεὺρὸς, ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν ἐχειρῶν ὑπὸ ἀνθρώ-
που, ὁ δὲ ἐχειρῶν ἐν Πατρί, καὶ ἡ Χεὺρις ἀνεκδιήνητο, καὶ ἀκατά-
ληπτα τὰ πρὸς μᾶλα, &c. Tom. 1. Hamil. de Sement. p. 1068.

lity

lity between them : David and Christ were both anointed, but the one was anointed by Man, and the other by the Father ; which Unction is ineffable, and the manner thereof incomprehensible : wherefore the Psalmist styles it, the Oil of Gladness above thy Fellows ; for, although both are alike anointed, yet their Unction is not of equal Worth and Dignity ; for, as Christ retains the Parallel, so also he conserves the Pre-eminency.

He who anointed our Saviour was God the Father ; and the Oil with which he performed it, was the Holy Ghost : * In the word

Christ, saith Irenæus, there is understood the Anointer, the Anointed, and the Unction ; the Anointer is the Father, the Anointed is the Son, and the Unction is in the Spirit ; as he saith

by the Prophet Isaiah, The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he anointed me ; signifying the Father who anointeth, the Son who is anointed, and the Spirit who is the Oil : Which Oil was chiefly poured upon him at his Conception and Baptism ; and, as Origen observes,

† is to be referred to his human Nature,

* In Christi nomine subauditur, qui unxit, & ipse qui unctus est, & ipsa unctio in qua unctus est ; & unxit quidem Pater, unctus est vero Filius, in Spiritu qui est unctio ; quemadmodum per Esaiam ait sermo, Spiritus Dei super me propter quod unxit me, significans & ungentem Patrem, & unctum Filium, & unctionem qui est Spiritus. Lib. 3. c. 20. p. 209.

“ Μήποτε ὁ λαυθάνει ἡμᾶς ὁ μὲν ἀνθρώπου πνεῦμα κεῖσθαι ὄν.

Vol. 2. Comment. in Johan. in Fam. I. p. 29.

in which he was anointed by God to be both Lord and Saviour.

After our Saviour's human Name, and the declaration of his Function and Office, there follows in the Creed his Filiation, or Sonship expressed in the word *Son*, which is his Divine Name ; whereby we are not to understand any thing that is human and common, but such a Filiation as is divine, proper and peculiar unto him, and is not communicable and attributable unto any other, being his Father's *only Son* ; wherein are Two things observable : *First*, That he is the Son of the Father, *his Son* : *Secondly*, That he is his *only Son*, *i. e.* such a Son ; or, a Son in such a manner as never any other is or was.

Sth The Oracles of the Old Testament did foretel, That Christ should be the Son of God : ^w *I will declare the Decree ; the Lord hath said unto me, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.* ^x *He shall cry unto me, Thou art my Father, my God, and the Rock of my Salvation : Also, I will make him my First-born, higher than the Kings of the Earth.* ^y *Unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given, and the Government shall be upon his Shoulder, and his Name*

^w Psa. ii. 7.

^x Psa. lxxxix. 26, 27.

^y Isa. ix. 6.

Name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, the mighty God, the everlasting Father, the Prince of Peace. ² *When* ² *Hosea xi. i.*
Israel was a Child, then I loved him, and called my Son out of Egypt. Whence amongst the *Jews*, at the time of our Saviour's appearance, *Messias* and the *Son of God* were convertible terms, designing the same Person, as is evident from several Passages in the New Testament; as, ^a *Rabbi, thou* ^a *Joh. i. 49.*
art the Son of God, thou art the King of Israel. ^b *I believe, that thou art* ^b *John xi. 27.*
the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the World. ^c *What have* ^c *Matth. viii.*
we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of ^{29.}
God?

Now *Christ* is on several respects called *the Son of God* in Scripture, as he is so called on the account of his temporal Generation, being conceived in an extraordinary manner in the Virgin's Womb, by the Power of the Holy Ghost; whence the Angel told the Virgin *Mary*, He ^d *should be called* ^d *Luke i. 35.*
the Son of God, And, he is also so called by reason of his Resurrection from the Dead, whereby he was, as it were, begotten to another Life by God his Father, who raised him; as in *Acts*

xiii. 32, 33. *And we declare unto you glad Tidings, how that the Promise which was made unto the Fathers, God hath fulfilled the same unto us their Children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second Psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee. And, he is likewise called the Son of God, by reason of that High Office whereunto he was called by the special Designation and immediate will of God: ^e Say ye of him, whom the Father hath sanctified and sent into the World. Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God? As also, by reason of his great Dignity and Authority, being next in order to the Father, and sat down on the right Hand of the Majesty on High, whereby he hath the actual possession as Heir of all. ^f God hath in these last Days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed Heir of all things, by whom also he made the Worlds; who being the brightness of his Glory, and the express Image of his Person, and upholding all things by the Word of his Power, when he had by himself purged our Sins, sat down on the right Hand of the Majesty on high,*

^e John x. 36.

^f Heb. i. 2, 3,
4, 5.

high, being made so much better than the Angels, as he hath by Inheritance obtained a more excellent Name than they; for unto which of the Angels said he at any time, Thou art my Son, this Day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son.

Now in all these forementioned respects, our Saviour was the Son of God by way of Eminency and Excellency beyond and above all others; but he doth not seem to have been so solely and solitarily, and exclusive of all others, which is the Filiation and Sonship intended in the Creed: It being said therein, That he is *his only Son*, which is the Second thing observable in this Clause; and intimates the peculiarity of his Sonship, that he is the Son of God in such a way or manner, as never any other was, is, or can be.

96
27

The Holy Scriptures do abundantly assure us, That God had one particular Son in such a peculiar way and manner as he had never any other; as, ⁸ God ^{John iii. 16,} so loved the World, that he gave his only ^{17, 18.} begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting Life; for God sent not his Son into the

World to condemn the World, but that the World through him might be saved. He that believeth on him is not condemned, but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the Name of the only begotten Son of

^h Rom. viii. 3. *God.* ^h *God sending his own Son in the*

ⁱ Gal. iv. 4. *likeness of sinful Flesh, and for sin condemned sin in the Flesh.* ⁱ *When the*
Fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son made of a Woman, made

^k I John iii. 8. *under the Law.* ^k *For this purpose the*
Son of God was manifested, That he might destroy the Works of the Devil.

^l I John iv. 9. ^l *In this was manifested the love of God*
towards us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the World, that we

might live through him. And several other Passages there are in Holy Writ,

which shew, That God had one Son

in a proper and peculiar way, so and

in such manner as he had never any

other Son; which way and manner is expressly declared in the Greek

Creeds, to be by Generation: All the

Greek Creeds reading, and in Jesus

Christ his only begotten Son, τὸν ὡς

μονογενῆ; and supposed in the La-

tin Creeds, under the term only, and

in Jesus Christ his only Son. For,

as Athanasius says, ^m Christ is the

only

^m Μονογενὴς ὢν
ὁὐκ ἐκ τοῦ οὐ
κέν. Ad Semp.
Tom. I. S. Sanct.
non esse Creat.

only begotten, and therefore the only.

ⁿ When thou bearest, faith St. Cyril of Jerusalem, Christ called a Son, do not think him to be an adopted Son, but a natural Son, an

ⁿ τὸν ἀκτῶν μὴ νομίσας θε-
τὸν, ἀλλὰ φυσικὸν υἱόν, υἱὸν μο-
νογενῆ, ἀδελφὸν ἑτέρων ἔχ.
τὰ διὰ τὸ τοῦ πατρὸς μονογενῆς,
ὅτι εἰς τὸ θεότῳ αἰξίωμα
καὶ ἐκ Πατρὸς γέννησιν ἀδελφὸν
ἔχ. ἔχ. Catech. 11. p. 93.

only begotten Son, not having any Brother; for he is therefore called the only begotten, because there is none other like him, either as to the Dignity of his Deity, or his Birth from his Father. And

again, ^o When thou bearest him called a Son, do not understand him so only a-
busively or improperly, but understand him to be a true Son, a natural Son.

^o τὸν ἀκτῶν
μὴ καταχρη-
στικῶς ἀκτε
μόνον, ἀλλὰ
υἱὸν ἀληθῶς,
υἱὸν φυσικόν.
Catech. 11,

So that Christ was the true and natu-
ral Son of God, begotten of him be-
fore all Worlds; that as by Genera-

tion, one of the same Kind and Nature is produced with a Likeness and Similitude to the Producer, so in a more perfect and eminent manner, the Father before all Worlds begot a Son like unto himself; which manner of his Production by Generation, was perhaps placed in the Creed, in opposition to the Blasphemies of the *Valentinians* and *Gnosticks*, who imagined it to be by Emission, and consequently by Division and Section from that

Nature, or Being, from whom he was emitted : Wherefore, *Athanasius* in his Creed, not in that which commonly passeth under his Name, but in another, expressly opposeth the Generation of the Son, to this Emission of

the *Gnosticks* ; *We believe, saith he, in one only begotten Word, born of the Father, without beginning of Time, from all Eternity, being not a*

Ἡ Πιστὶς τοῦ Θεοῦ ἑνὸς μονογενῆ
λόγον, — ἐκ τοῦ Πατρὸς ἀνάγκως
καὶ ἀϊδίως γεννημένον, λόγον ὃ
— ἐκ τῆς οὐσίας τοῦ πατρὸς φύσεως,
ἔτε παλαιῶν, ἀλλ' ὃν ἀπό-
τελει. *Tom. I. Expos. fid. p. 240.*

Division from the impassible Nature, or an Emission, but a perfect Son.

As for the manner of the Father's Eternal begetting of the Son, there are various Similitudes used by the Ancients to help our Conceptions therein, as that the Father begat the Son, as a Fountain doth her Streams, and the Sun Light, and a Root the Branches, and several others such like : but whether all of them will abide a strict Scrutiny, I shall not here enquire ; only this I shall venture to affirm, That none of them do yield us any adequate or satisfactory Apprehension of this sublime and incomprehensible Mystery. For which reason, great caution is to be used in our Searches thereinto, and Expressions thereof, that we do not with too great

great Nicety and Curiousness dive into this profound and incomprehensible Secret, lest whilst we endeavour to shew our Learning and Knowledge, we betray our Ignorance, and, what is worse, conceive and utter things unbecoming the Divine and Infinite Majesty.

This was the wise and pious Advice of the famous *Alexander*, Bishop of *Alexandria*, who was the first discoverer and condemner of *Arius*: It is true, writes that Bishop, *That the Son was begotten; but he that enquires farther into the manner*

thereof, is not to be reckoned amongst the Pious, seeing he hearkens not to that which is written, Seek not after things which are too difficult for thee, and search not into those things which are too high for thee; for if the knowledge of many other things, far inferior to this, exceed the reach of an human Un-

ἡ Εἰς Εὐσεβεῖς ἐκ οἷμαι λογι-
ζομένης ἥ μήχει τὸτον ἐπηρω-
τᾶν, τί τολμήσῃ διὰ τὸ ἀνή-
κουον ἥ, χρηπώτερον. Ὡς μὴ ζή-
τῃ, καὶ ὑψηλότερον Ὡς μὴ διε-
τάξῃ, εἰ γὰρ ἐτέρων πολλῶν ἢ
γνώσις, καὶ τέτων ἀσυσκεύτως
κολοβώσεων, κέκερυς ἡ ἀν-
θρώπινω κατὰληψιν, — πῶς ἂν
ᾤοντο αὐτό τις ἢ ἡ Θεὸς λόγος
ὑπόστασιν, ἐκλὸς εἰ μὴ μεγα-
λοκλή διαθέσις ληθῆς τυγχά-
νοι, περὶ ἧς τὸ περὶ τὸν ὁνόν-
μα φησί, ἡ ἡμεῖς αὐτῶν τις δι-
γύση. *Epist. ad Alex. Constanti-*
nop. apud Theodoret. Eccles. Histor.
Lib. i. c. 4. p. 12.

derstanding, how then shall any without madness pretend curiously to search into the Essence of the Divine Word? Of whom the Holy Ghost by the Prophet saith, Who

shall declare his Generation? Wherefore, according to this prudent Counsel, I shall forbear to say any thing concerning the manner of the Divine Generation of the Son, and pass on to another Observation, which may be made on this Clause, as it is in the Greek Creeds, viz. That *Christ* and not any other is the *Μονογενής*, or the *only Begotten*; which seems to be a designed contradiction to the blasphemous *Gnosticks*, who denied *Christ* to be the *only Begotten*, affirming their second *Male-Aeon* to be the *only Begotten*; whilst disowning *Christ* so to be, they made him to be a Being formed within the *Pleroma*, after the number of the *Thirty Aeon*s was completed. According to which *Irenæus* saith, That

Ἄλλον μὲν τὸ μονογενὴν θε-
λοῦσιν εἶναι, ἄλλον δὲ τὸ ὡς ἡμε-
τερον γενέσθαι θεόν. Lib. I. c. I.
p. 32.

Flosculus Valentini Scholæ.
Iren. Lib. I. in Præfat. p. 3.

Πτολεμαῖος ἔφη δύο ζύγους
ἔχειν τὸ ἀγνῆτον, ἐννοίαν καὶ θελή-
σιν, καὶ πρῶτον ἐκένόησεν, ἔπειτα, ἡ
θελήσας, καὶ ἅπρ' ἐκένόησεν, ἐκ ἧς δυνά-
το ὡρασαῖν, εἰ μὴ ὅτε, καὶ ἡ
ἐκ γήραος δυνάμις ἐγένετο, &c. ὅθεν καὶ οἱ Ἀρειανοὶ μαθόντες,
θελημα καὶ βούλησιν παρεστήσαντο θεοῦ τὸ λόγον, &c. Tom. 1. contra
Arian. Orat. 4. p. 510.

they ^r imagined the *only Begotten* to be one, and *Jesus* to be another: And *Athanasius* writes concerning *Ptolemæus*, ^r the *Flower* of *Valentinian's* School, That he ^t affirmed, that the *Unbegotten*, or *God*, had two

Tokes,

Tokes, as he termed them, his Mind and his Will; and that first he imagined, and then willed; and that he could not effect what he had imagined, till the power of his Will was superadded thereto; and that from his Mind and Will proceeded the only Begotten, and after him all others: from which Heresy, as Athanasius continues there to write, the Arians afterwards learned, That God's Counsel and Will preceded the Generation of the Word; whereas the Orthodox maintained, That the Word was the very Mind of God, and so was the very First-begotten, and generated by him in such a manner, as never any one else was; as Maximus Taurinensis writes on this Article, That Christ ^u is called the

Only, or the only Begotten, because he is the only One so born, and hath no Companion in his Nativity.

^u Unicus autem vel unigenitus annuntiatur & creditur, quia unus ita est genitus, neque habet in nativitate consortem. *Homil. in Symbol. p. 239.*

This Article of the Creed hath been coeval with Christianity, and was wont to be demanded at Baptism of the Persons who came to be baptized, as appears from the Form of the Celebration of Baptism, which is in the Name of the Son, as well as of the

the Father and the Holy Ghost; wherein is necessarily supposed a Belief of Jesus Christ to be the Son of God; it being in it self impossible to be baptized in the Name of the Son, without acknowledging the Person in whose Name he is baptized, to be that Son: Which Appellation of the Son of God denotes his Divine Nature, as that of the Son of Man implies his Human; as was long ago observed by *Novatianus* in his Exposition of this part of the Creed, viz.

¶ *Uc enim præscripsit ipsa natura, hominem credendum est esse, qui ex homine sit, ita & Scriptura Deum esse, qui ex Deo sit, quod si non & Deus fuerit, cum ex Deo sit, jam nec homo sit, licet ex homine fuerit. De Trinitat. p. 500.*

* *Christus non homo tantum, quia hominis Filius, sed etiam Deus, quia Dei Filius comprobatur. Ibid. p. 503.*

¶ *That as our Saviour's being the Son of Man declares his Humanity, so his being the Son of God is an undeniable proof of his Divinity: And, Christ is not only a Man, because the Son of Man, but is also God, because the Son of God.*

After the Filiation and Divine Nature of our Saviour, there follows in the Creed his Dominion, expressed by the Title *Lord*; for that the Dominion of Christ is thereby asserted, appears from the Derivation of the *Greek* word κυριος, used for *Lord*: κυριος, ὁ faith

¶ *Dial. 1. p. 4. Origen, λέγει ὅτι τὸ κυριεύειν τινῶν, Lord*

Lord comes from a word that signifies Ruling, Lording or Governing ; under which notion, it is frequently used by the *Septuagint* to express the *Hebrew* word *Adon*, which properly implies Government and Authority.

Now *Christ* is not only a *Lord*, but he is so καὶ ἑξοχῶς, eminently and singularly so ; whence he is frequently in the New Testament only called the *Lord*, without any farther or other addition ; as, ^z *Come, see the place* ^z Mat. xxviii. 6. *where the Lord lay.* ^a *The Lord is* ^a Luk. xxiv. 34. *risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.* ^b *They have taken the Lord out* ^b John xx. 2. *of the Sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.* ^c *For I have re-* ^c 1 Cor. xi. 23. *ceived of the Lord that which also I have delivered unto you.* And innumerable other places there are in the New Testament, where *the Lord* alone absolutely taken, is used determinately for Christ.

The Scripture is very copious in declaring the Dominion of Christ, that his Empire is universal, and his Kingdom everlasting. ^d *All Power*, ^d Mat. xxviii. 18. *saith our Saviour, is given unto me in Heaven and in Earth.* And, ^e *all things* ^e Mat. xi. 27. *are delivered unto me of my Father.* The ^f Father loveth the Son, and bath ^f Joh. iii. 35. given

given all things into his Hands; whence

* Acts x. 36. he is particularly called, & the Lord of

^b 1 Cor. xi. 3. all, and ^h the Head of every Man.

ⁱ Acts ii. 36. ⁱ Let all the House of Israel know assuredly, saith St. Peter, That God hath made him Lord and Christ, even this Je-

* Philip. ii. 9, sus whom ye did crucify : ^k God hath

10, 11.

highly exalted him, and given him a Name above every Name, that at the Name of Jesus every Knee should bow, of things in Heaven and things in Earth, or things under the Earth; and that every Tongue should confess, that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

^l Luk. i. 31,
32, 33.

^l He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest; and the Lord God shall give unto him the Throne of his Father David, and he shall reign over the House of Jacob for ever, and of his Kingdom there shall be no end.

^m Heb. i. 8.

^m Thy Throne, O God, is for ever and ever; a Scepter of Righteousness is the

ⁿ Dan. vii. 14.

ⁿ Scepter of thy Kingdom. ⁿ And there was given him Dominion, and Glory, and a Kingdom, that all People, Nations and Kingdoms, should serve him; his Dominion is an everlasting Dominion, which shall not pass away, and his Kingdom that which shall not be destroyed. And several other such like Passages there are in the Holy Scripture, which shew

the

the extensiveness and duration of our Saviour's Kingdom, that he is King and Lord of all.

But, tho' *Christ* be thus the universal Lord, and hath a supreme Dominion over all, yet the Creed particularly terms him *Our Lord*, which intimates some propriety of Dominion that he hath over us *Christians*, as we are immediate Subjects of his particular Kingdom.

There are some Hints and imperfect Discoveries in the Scripture of two great Powers in the Universe, contending against each other under their respective Heads and Leaders; the Head of one Party being *Jesus Christ*, and the Head of the other the *Devil*, who is also called in Scripture *Satan*, *Apollyon*, the *Dragon*, and the *Old Serpent*; there being, as it seems very probable, one particular Spirit by way of Eminency called the *Devil*, who is at the Head of that Party, which opposeth it self to the Son of God and his Followers; as appears from the Sentence on the wicked at the last Day, which is, that they depart accursed into everlasting Fire, prepared for ° *the Devil and his Angels*; and from other places of Scripture that might be enu-

° Mat. xxv. 41.

merated. These two Chiefs, *Christ* and the *Devil*, have two separate Kingdoms; between whom there is a perpetual and unwearied Opposition;

† *Rev. xii. 7, P And there was War in Heaven; Michael and his Angels fought against the Dragon, and the Dragon fought and his Angels, and prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in Heaven; and the great Dragon was cast out, that Old Serpent, called the Devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole World; he was cast out into the Earth, and his Angels were cast out with him. The Kingdom of Christ is represented to us under the notion of a Kingdom of Light, as that of the Devil is under the notion of a Kingdom of Darknes, as in Col. i. 12, 13. Giving thanks unto the Father, who hath made us meet to be partakers of the Inheritance of the Saints in Light, who hath delivered us from the power of Darknes, and hath translated us into the Kingdom of his*

1 Thef. ii. 12. dear Son. 1 That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his Kingdom and Glory. And St. Paul was sent to preach the Gospel unto

Acts xxvi. 16. the Gentiles, 1 to open their Eyes, and to turn them from Darknes unto Light, and from the power of Satan unto God.

And St. Barnabas concludes his Epistle with an elegant Description ^f of the two ways; the one of Light, over which preside the Angels of God, who is the eternal Lord; and the other of Darkness, which is subject to the Angels of Satan, who is the ruler of Wickedness.

Ἦ οὖτοι δύο εἰσὶ — ἢ τε φω-
 ῶς ἢ τε ὁ ἄνθρωπος — ἐφ' ἧς
 μὲν γὰρ εἰσὶ τεταγμένοι φω-
 γοὶ ἄγγελοι Θεοῦ, ἐφ' ἧς δὲ
 ἄγγελοι Σατανᾶ, καὶ ὁ μὲν ὁ
 κυεῖται ἀπ' αἰώνων εἰς τὴν αἰ-
 νά, ὁ δὲ ἀρχὼν καὶ ὁ ἀνομίας.
 Epist. Catholic. c. 18. p. 102.

What number of Spirits the Devil drew into his Party and Interest is unknown to us, for that the Scripture hath not reveal'd it; but our own observation will give us too sad a View of the extent of his Kingdom amongst Mankind, where he gradually enlarged his Empire, till at length the whole Earth was covered with Ignorance and Darkness; and especially at the time of our Saviour's coming into the World, the generality of Mankind were so gain'd and blinded by him, that they had almost lost all right and true notions of God, and were so far sunk into Idolatry, that in several places the Devil himself was actually worshipped and adored as God; for proof whereof, I need not cite the Oracles at Delphos and other Places, who were so many Devils and impure Spirits,

Spirits, seeing the Scripture is plain in several places, that several of the Gods whom the Gentiles worshipped, were Devils, as, ^e *They sacrificed unto Devils, not to God*; ^u *yea, they sacrificed their Sons and their Daughters unto Devils*: And, ^w *the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to Devils and not to God*.

^x *St. John saith, That the whole World lieth in Wickedness*, $\delta \kappa \omicron \sigma \mu \tau \omicron \delta \lambda \tau \omicron \epsilon \nu \tau \omicron \varsigma \pi \omicron \nu \eta \rho \alpha \iota \kappa \alpha \iota$, which may be rendred;

The whole World is subject to the wicked one, or to the Devil; as it was most remarkably at the time of our Saviour's coming in the Flesh, when the generality of Mankind were the Devil's Vassals and Subjects: And

^y *being dead in Trespasses and Sins, walked according to the course of the World, according to the Prince of the power of the Air, and the Spirit that worketh in the Children of Disobedience*; whence the Devil is called the God of this World: ^z *In whom the God of this World hath blinded the Eyes of them who believe not*; and the Prince

of this World: ^a *The Prince of this World cometh, and hath nothing in me*;

and, ^b *The Prince of this World is judged*: And the Devil and his Angels are

*lieth in ipso (in the
Sinn istin
guali.*

are called ^c *Principalities and Powers*, ^e Ephes. vi. 12. *and the rulers of the Darknes of this World.*

But now when our Saviour came into the World, he erected his Kingdom amongst Mankind, and broke the Devil's Kingdom and Power, and wherever the Gospel came, put a period to the Worship and Adoration of the Devil, and destroy'd his Empire and Dominion; whence the Author of the Epistle to the *Hebrews* saith, That Christ ^d *destroyed him that had* ^d Heb. ii. 14. *the power of Death, that is, the Devil;* that is, he abolished him as to any farther pretence of Empire or Power over us: And St. *John* saith, That ^e *the Son of God was for this purpose* ^e 1 Joh. iii. 8. *manifested, that he might destroy the Works of the Devil: Satan* ^f *fell from* ^f Luk. x. 18. *Heaven like Lightning at the coming of our Lord, who ejected and cast out the Devil.* ^g *Now is the Judgment of* ^g Joh. xii. 31. *this World, now shall the Prince of this World be cast out.* ^h *The Prince of this* ^h Joh. xvi. 11. *World is judged: We are now redeemed by the Power of Christ, from the Slavery and Bondage of the Devil.*

The Possession which the Devil got ⁱ Lib. 3. c. 6. *of the Human Nature, was,* ⁱ as *Ire-* p. 174, 175, 176. L. 5. c. 18. *naus* p. 343, 344.

naus writes, *a forced and usurped one, acquired through our Sin and Apostacy, by which we became the House and Vessels of that strong Man; but the Lord Jesus hath bound this strong Man, and delivered us from his Usurpation and Tyranny.* He came into this World, and erected an adverse and opposite Kingdom to the Devil's Kingdom, and invited all Men to come into his Kingdom, and be Subjects thereof; the Entrance or formal Admission into which, was at Baptism, when the Person baptized made a visible and open Renunciation of the Devil's Kingdom and Interest, and publicly submitted himself to Jesus Christ as his Lord and Governour.

This was one of the principal Subjects of the Apostle's Sermons, That *Jesus Christ was Lord*; and this was the principal Engagement made by New Converts at their Baptism, to submit to him as such. Thus St. Peter concluded his Sermon, which he made on the Descent of the Holy Ghost, ^k *Let all the House of Israel know assuredly, That God hath made that same Jesus whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.* And so St. Peter and the other Apostles, in their defence before the

^k Acts ii. 36.

the *Sanhedrim*, told them, That ¹ God ¹ Acts v. 31. *had exalted Jesus with his right Hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel and forgiveness of Sins.* And so St. Paul saith, That tho'

^m there be (*id est*, according to popular Estimation) Gods many, and Lords ^m 1 Cor. viii. 5, 6.

many; yet to us there is but one God the Father, of whom are all things, and we in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by him :

ⁿ One Lord, one Faith, one Baptism, ⁿ Eph. iv. 5, 6. one God and Father of all. So that

the very Formality of a *Christian*, and the Intention of a Person's being such, was to submit to *Christ* as Lord, which every one professed to do at Baptism; that being a visible admission into his Kingdom, and an open profession of Subjection to him : whence *Cornelius* and his Company were said to be ^o baptized in the Name of the Lord, ^o Acts x. 48. *id est*, they were by Baptism initiated into the Service of *Christ* as Lord.

And it is farther observable, That the baptized Person did not only own the Dominion and Lordship of *Christ* at Baptism, but he did then likewise in expresse terms, renounce and abjure the Vassalage and Service of the Devil; it being the ancient course, to

demand of every Person at his Baptism, just before he received the Baptismal Laver, whether he renounced the Devil and all his Works ? To which he gave his publick Assent, and so made a solemn Abjuration of the Devil, and his Government and Interest, being now to become a Servant of *Jesus Christ*, and a Subject of his Kingdom. So *Clemens Alexandrinus* writes,

Ἐ ἀποστασάμεν ἡμῶν τὸ πονηρὸν ἀρχαῖς. *Theod. Epist. p. 573.*

⁹ Renunciavimus Diabolo & angelis ejus. *De Idololat. p. 618.*

¹ Pactus es renunciare Diabolo & pompæ & angelis ejus. *Lib. de animâ, c. 17. p. 554.*

² Diabolo & mundo renunciavimus. *De bono patientiâ, §. 7. p. 365.*

That in Baptism ^p *we renounced the evil Powers, id est, the Devil; and Tertullian, That* ^q *we renounced the Devil and his Angels; and* ^r *we covenanted to renounce the Devil, his Pomp and his Angels; and Cyprian, That* ^t *we renounced the Devil, and the World.*

Now if we reflect on all these Matters on the two opposite Kingdoms of *Christ* and the *Devil*, on the extent of the Devil's Kingdom at the time of our Saviour's coming, on the destruction or weakening of it by our Saviour, and his visible erecting of a Kingdom among Mankind, and the admission into it by Baptism, it will most evident-

evidently appear, That this Article had its beginning with *Christianity* it self; and that the intended meaning thereof was, solemnly to declare thereby, that *Jesus Christ* is Lord and Governour of all, and particularly of us *Christians*, in opposition to the Devil, his Kingdom and Empire; every Person at Baptism particularly, and solemnly professing Christ to be his Lord, in opposition to the Devil, whom *Christ* had conquered and overcome: On which account St. *Austin* assures us, That *Christ* is in the Creed termed *our Lord, because he hath spoiled our ancient Enemy, and hath called us to his particular Dominion.*

^c Christus est — unicus Dominus noster, spoliato antiquo hoste, singulari dominio suo adsciscens nos. Tom. 10. Serm. 181. De Temp. p. 526.

Baptism doth in its own nature, suppose the submission of the Baptized Person to the Dominion and Lordship of *Christ*, it being the publick Rite of initiation into his Kingdom, and the solemn Admission into the number of his Subjects; so that whenever Baptism hath been used, the Lordship or Dominion of *Christ* hath been then either implied, or expressly assented to, and owned: From whence it follows, that this Article in the

Creed, whereby *Jesus Christ* is professed to be *Lord*, is coeval with *Christianity*, and hath been always either expressed or implied at Baptism.

After the Declaration of our Saviour's Divine Nature and Lordship, the Creed descends in the next place to his Humanity, affirming him who was named just before his only Son our Lord, *to be conceived* by the Holy Ghost, and born of the Virgin *Mary*; by that and the following Expressions, declaring the reality, certainty and manner of his Incarnation; that He, who is the Son of God, did for us Men and our Salvation, become the Son of Man, not disdaining to take on him the Seed of *Abraham*, and to become in every thing like unto us, Sin only excepted, that he might redeem and save us, and in our Nature van-

“ Est enim
piissimus &
misericors
Dominus, &
amans huma-
num genus,
habere itaque
fecit, & adu-
nivit homi-
nem Deo, si
enim homo

non vicisset inimicum hominis, non justè victus esset inimicus; rursus autem nisi Deus donasset salutem, non firmiter haberemus eam, & nisi homo conjunctus fuisset Deo nostro, non potuisset particeps fieri incorruptibilitatis, oportuerat enim mediatorem Dei & hominum per suam ad utrosque domesticitatem & ad amicitiam & ad concordiam utrosque reducere, & facere ut Deus assumeret hominem, & homo se dederet Deo. *Lib. 3. c. 20. p. 211.*

kind,

kind, he united Man to God ; for if Man had not conquered the Enemy of Man, that Enemy would not have been justly overcome : Even as if God had not given us Salvation, we could not have securely enjoy'd it ; so if Man had not been conjoin'd with God, he could not have been a partaker of Incorruption ; it behoved therefore the Mediator between God and Man, by his Relation unto both, to reduce them both to Amity and Concord, and to cause that God should assume Man, and that Man should give himself to God ; so that there was a necessity of the Mediator's being really and truly

Man. ^w It was through a conquered Man, that Death descended on the Human Nature ; where-

^w Quemadmodum per hominem victum, descendit in mortem genus nostrum, sic iterum per hominem victorem ascendamus in vitam. Lib. 5. c. 18. p. 342.

fore it was necessary, as Irenæus remarks, That through a conquering Man, That Nature should ascend into Life : And, as Lactantius observes, ^x The Media-
tor was to be an Example of Vertue and Holiness to his redeemed Ones, which he could not be as God ; wherefore he in-

^x Si Deus tantum fuisset exempla virtutis homini præbere non posset,—ideo carne se induit,

ut desideriiis carnis edomitis, doceret, non necessitatis esse peccare sed propositi ac voluntatis. ——— Quibus ut repugnare possemus, Deus nobis viam superandæ carnis & aperuit, & ostendit. Institut. Lib. 4. c. 25. p. 430, 431.

carinated himself, to shew by his own conquering of the Desires of the Flesh, that the Commission of Sin was not necessary but voluntary, and by his own Pattern to encourage and enable us to overcome the Lusts thereof.

For these and several other reasons therefore, the Son of God, out of his amazing and infinite Pity to us, became the Son of Man, not abhorring the Virgin's Womb, that he might accomplish his gracious Design of redeeming miserable and lost Mankind: This is that divine *Philanthropy*, that astonishing effect of his Goodness and Mercy, which ravishes the Holy Angels, and caused those harmonious Choristers of Heaven to sing at his coming into the World that triumphant Song, *⁊ Glory be to God in the Highest, on the Earth Peace, and good Will towards Men.* But yet, such is the degenerate and corrupted Nature of Mankind, that severals of them have disbelieved his Incarnation, and accounted it a mere Fancy and Conceit.

I need not here mention any of these in our Days, if there be any such, since my Design leads me to the consideration of the former Times of *Christianity*,
where

where there are too numerous Spectacles of those who stumbled at this Rock of Offence, and from the very Age of the Apostles rejected this truth of the Incarnation ; or, if they did not in words disown it, yet by denying the true way and manner thereof, they did in effect disown it : Wherefore, against such a number and variety of Hereticks, and their diverse Methods of assaulting this Doctrine, the Governours of the Church inserted in the Creed whatsoever follows from our Saviour's *Conception* to his *Resurrection* ; the first Clause whereof is, *who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary.*

Where the *Conception* and *Nativity* are clearly distinguished, the former being ascribed to the *Holy Ghost*, and the latter to the *Virgin Mary* ; whereas in the generality of Creeds, as in those of *Ruffinus*, *Petrus Chrysologus*, *Maximus Taurinensis*, and others, they are thus coupled together, ² *who was* ² *born by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary.*

Tertullian indeed in one of his Creeds, distinctly mentions the ^a *Conception by the Holy Ghost, and his* ^a *Qui natus est de Spiritu sancto ex Maria Virgine.*

^a *Delatum ex Spiritu Patris Dei, & virtute in Virginem Mariam, carnem factum in utero ejus, & ex ea natum.* *De Præscript. advers. Hæret. p. 73.*

Birth

Birth of the Virgin Mary, but after him, I do not find that any observed this Distinction till *St. Austin*, who writes, that in the Symbol after our Belief in God the Father Almighty, follows our Faith ^b in Je-

^b In Jesum Christum Filium ejus, conceptum de Spiritu Sancto, natum ex Virgine Maria. Tom. 6: Conc. advers. Jud. Pag. & Arian. p. 71.

sus Christ his Son, who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary; but whether they expressed the Conception and Nativity distinctly or conjunctly, the same thing was intended by all.

Now the *Conception* of our Saviour by the *Holy Ghost*, and his being *born* of such a Woman as was a *Virgin*, was probably designed against the *Ebionites*, *Cerinthians*, and such like Heretics, who allowed him indeed to be a Man, but denied his Incarnation in this manner; affirming, That he was conceived and born in the same way and manner as all other Men are, in the ordinary way of Generation, by the conjunction of *Joseph* and *Mary*.

Thus *Ebion* taught, as *Epiphanius* informs us, That ^c *Christ* was born of the Seed of Man, viz. of *Joseph*; as did also *Carpocrates*, who affirmed, That

^c Εκ σπέρματος ἀνδρός τῆς γένει τῆς Ἰωσήφ καὶ Χριστὸν γεννηθέντα ἐκ αὐτοῦ. Adv. Har. E. liii. p. 59.

Christ

Christ was not ^d begotten in an extraordinary way by the Almighty Operation of the Holy Ghost in the Womb of a

^d Carpocrates dicit, — Christum non ex Virgine Maria natum, sed ex semine Joseph. Tertull. de Præscript. advers. Hæret. p. 94.

Virgin, but in the ordinary and common manner, by the two Sexes, in Joseph and Mary: and before either of these, Cerinthus, whose Heresy was the occasion of St. John's writing his Gospel, vented the same Blasphemy, That Jesus Christ, being but a mere Man, and only excelling in Justice, Righteousness, and Vertue, ^e was not born of a Virgin, but by the Seed of Joseph.

^e Cerinthus — Christum ex semine Joseph natum proponit. Id. Ibid.

Wherefore, against these numerous Blasphemers, this peculiar and extraordinary way of our Saviour's Conception and Nativity, was inserted in the Creed, as is apparent from sundry places in Irenæus; and amongst them more especially, from his opposing the Creed, wherein our Saviour is said

p. 94.

^f to be born of a Virgin, unto these and such like Heresies; which is likewise done by Tertullian, who repeats a Creed, wherein ^g both our Saviour's Conception by the Holy Ghost, and his being born of the Virgin Mary, are distinctly mentioned in contradiction to the Cerinthians and Carpocratians: Un-

^f Τὸ ἐκ παρθένου γεννησέν. Lib. I. c. 2.

p. 34.

^g De præscript. advers. Hæret. p. 73.

to which may be added, That *Genadius Massiliensis* in his Declaration of the Catholick Faith, expounds this Article in opposition to the *Ebionites*,

* Natus est ergo Dei Filius ex homine, & non per hominem, id est, non ex viri coitu, sicut Ebion dicit, sed carnem ex Virginis corpore trahens, & non de cœlo secum afferens, sicut Marcion, &c. affirmant. *Inter Oper. August. Tom. 3. De Eccles. Dogmat. p. 259.*

after this manner, That ^h *although the Son of God was born of a Woman, yet it was not by the conjunction of a Man, as Ebion affirms ; but as the Creed directs us*

- to believe, by the Almighty Operation of the Holy Ghost, who in an invisible and unknown way supplied the place of a Father, and begat the Holy Child *Jesus, in the Womb of the Virgin Mary, of whom he was really born, and from whom he received the true and real Substance of his Body.*

Which latter Clause directs us to another end, for which our Saviour's being *born of the Virgin Mary*, was inserted in the Creed, *viz.* to declare the place from whence he fetched the Flesh and Matter of his Body, even from the Substance of the *Virgin Mary* ; for, from the most early Days of *Christianity*, the Devil excited a great number to blaspheme the manner of *Christ's Incarnation* in this respect.

Severals

Several of them were constrained to acknowledge, That our Saviour had a Body, but they would not grant it to be a material fleshly Body, formed of the Substance of his Mother, but they imagined it to be a kind of celestial, supernatural, or heavenly Body; as the *Valentinians*, who held, That his Body was framed in Heaven,

and ⁱ passed through the

Virgin Mary, as Water through a Pipe: Which

notion was also espoused both by ^k *Basilides*

and *Marcion*, as *Athanasius* assures us; concerning the latter of which

the said Father writes, That he believed, that

God came down from Heaven, and ^l dwelled

or sojourned in the *Virgin*, without participating of her Substance, being

incapable to receive anything from the nature

of Man, that was fallen

under Sin, and subjected to the Ruler of

Wickedness: Which words afford us

some light into the cause and reason of this Blasphemy of the *Marcionites*,

which

ⁱ Διὸ Μαρίας διόδυσαντα καθάπερ ὕδωρ διὰ ὤλῳ. *Iren. l. i. c. i. p. 22.*

● ^k Εἰπωμεν καὶ περὶ Μαρτίωνα, — καὶ Βασιλίδω τὴν λεγούσαν, ὡς διὰ ὤλῳ ὕδωρ περὶ ὕδωρα, καὶ κύριον, διὰ τῆς Μαρίας. *Tom. i. cont. omnes Hæres. p. 1083.*

^l Μαρτίων — Θεὸν ἐπιδημήσαντα ἐν παρθένῳ, καὶ ἀθιγῶς περιηλυβότα καὶ ἀνεπιδέκτως ἐχούσα κοινωνῆσαι φύσιν ἀνθρώπινην τῇ ὑποπεπρωμένῃ τῇ αὐτοῦ κακίας. *Tom. i. de Salut. advent. Jes. Christ. advers. Apollinar. p. 635.*

which seems to be this ; These Here-ticks imagining in the first place, all Beings to be originally either substantially good or evil, could not in consequence thereunto, as the said Father

^m Εἰ γὰρ ταύ- continues to write, conceive, ^m how a
τῷ περιηγά- good and holy Christ should partake of
γέλω, καὶ τῷ ἀρ- our Natures, which are substantially evil,
χονί τ' κακί- and yet preserve himself free from Sin
ας ὑποκείσε- and Evil. Wherefore, to untye, or
ται, καὶ ἐκ ἑσα- rather cut this Knot, they fancied,
χωεὶς αὐτοῦ τί- That Christ brought with him a Body
ας ὁ Χριστός. Ibid. p. 635.

That Christ brought with him a Body from Heaven, which returned to Heaven again, from whence it came, whilst his Divinity remained whole and entire. And from the same occasion also, it is more than probable, That the *Bardesianists* fell into the same Heresy, as *Marimus*, one of that Sect, endeavours to demonstrate, from

ⁿ Πάνυ ἀτοπώτατον, τὸ τοτῇ
ἀχράντῳ ἑστίᾳ, προσάπτειν ἄλ-
λως ὅ καὶ αἱ γὰρ αὐτῶν, ἐχθρὸν αὐ-
τὸν, φασι, (ἀρετὰ ἀνεληφέναι.
Origen. Dialog. 4. p. 105.

the ⁿ absurdity, as he terms it, of joining our Flesh to his pure Essence; that Christ received none of his material Substance

from the Flesh of the Virgin, but that

• Ὁμολογεῖ- be assumed unto himself an heavenly Bo-
μῶν, ὅτι διὰ dy, which passed through the Virgin
Μαρίας, ἀλλ' Mary, as Water through a Pipe, without
ἐκ ἐν Μαρίας, ἀπορρῶν ὅδωρ
διὰ (αὐτῶν) διέρχεται, μηδὲν προσλαμβάνων, ἔτω καὶ ὁ λόγος
διὰ Μαρίας καὶ ἐκ ἐν Μαρίας. Ibid. p. 121.

receiving any thing from her; wherefore saith he, we confess that he is born by Mary, but not of Mary: From which latter words, it doth not only appear, That the Birth of Christ of the Virgin Mary was intended against the forementioned Hereticks, but that also there was a peculiar Emphasis designed by this expression *en Marias*, or, *of Mary*, to obviate and exclude their heretical Sense, who would own, That Christ was born *ex Marias*, or *by Mary*, that is, that she was the Organ or Instrument that he made use of for the exhibition of his heavenly Body to this inferiour World, causing it to pass through her, as through a Channel or Pipe, without receiving any thing from her, whilst they disowned, that he was born *en Marias*, or *of Mary*; that is, that he received his Body from her Flesh and Substance, deriving the Matter thereof from her, in the same way and manner as all other Children do.

But, besides the forenamed Hereticks, there was another strange kind of Sect called *Apelleians*, so stiled from their Master *Apelles*, a Scholar of *Marcion's*, who owned, that Christ had a real and material Body, but denied it to have been

been formed in the Virgin's Womb, or to have participated of any part of her Substance, inventing this new and unheard of way for its composition, That

when ^P our Saviour came down from Heaven unto Earth, as Epiphanius relates it, he fram'd unto himself a Body of

the Four Elements, in the which he truly suffered and died; although Tertullian reports it somewhat otherwise of these Apelleians, That they ¹ asserted the Body of Christ to be made of the Stars, and of the substance of the superiour World. But, whether the first or the last was their real Opinion, I shall not here enquire, seeing by either of them, they denied, that our Saviour assumed his Body from the Nature and Flesh of his Virgin Mother.

Now against all these Hereticks, was our Saviour's being *born* of the Virgin Mary, designedly mentioned in the Creed, as is apparent, from that

² Tertullian opposes his Nativity to the forementioned Heresy of the Apelleians: And the same is to be observed throughout the whole Five Books of Irenæus, that Hammer and Scourge of all those Primitive Heresiarchs,

^P Ἐν τοῖς ἑρχομένοις ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐπουρανίου, ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν γλῶσσαν, καὶ συνέσχευεν ἐαυτὸν ἀπὸ τῶν τεσσάρων στοιχείων. *Advers. Apel. Hæres. 44. p. 167.*

¹ De sideribus, inquit, & de substantiis superioris mundi mutuatus est carnem. *De carne Christi. p. 15.*

² In lib. de carn. Christi.

refearchs, and particularly throughout several Chapters of his Third Book, where he excellently well proves the verity and necessity of Christ's assuming his bodily Substance from the Flesh of the Virgin; and then in the 40th Chapter of the said Book, he concludes with an elegant *Epiphonema*, *That all the various Blasphemies of those divers Hereticks were rejected and condemned by the Church, and declared against by her, and the contrary truth preserved by all her Children, as a precious Depositum and most sacred Treasury.* Unto which may be added the Exposition of this Article by *Gennadius Massiliensis*, who applies it not only against the *Ebionites*, but that also
¹ *contrary to the opinion of Marcion, he derived his Body from the Flesh of the Virgin, and did not bring it from Heaven with him.*

¹ Natus est——ex homine. ~~et~~
 carnem ex Virginis corpore tra-
 hens, & non de coelo secum affe-
 rens. *Inter. Oper. August. Tom. 3.*
De Eccles. Dogmat, p. 259.

But the *Birth of Christ* of the Virgin *Mary*, was not only employed by the Composers of the Creed to express the Subject from whence he derived the Matter and Substance of his Body, but also to assert the reality and certainty of his Body, that it was not fantastical

M

and

and imaginary, but substantial and real; under which Notion, it may be considered in conjunction with our Saviour's *Passion*, *Crucifixion*, *Death* and *Burial*, which were all introduced to exclude those Heresies, and the Abettors of them, who maintained, That the Incarnation of *Christ* was not true and real, but only in appearance and shew, a mere Delusion and cheating Impression on our Senses; which will not only appear from what shall be hereafter said under each of those Particulars, but also from the various manner of expressing these Acts of Humiliation in the ancient Creeds: In

^c Lib. 1. c. 2. both of the Creeds of ^c *Irenæus*, the
^{p. 34.} ^{lib. 3.} *Passion* is alone put to signify his *Suf-*
^{c. 4. p. 172.} *ferings*, *Crucifixion*, *Death* and *Burial*:

^u De Præscript. In two of ^u *Tertullians*, the *Cruci-*
^{advers. Hæret.} *fixion* by it self, doth the same; and
^{p. 73. De Vir-} generally our Lord's *Crucifixion* com-
^{gin. Veland.} prehended his *Passion*, and his *Bu-*
^{p. 385.} *rial* included his *Death*; as it is in the

Creeds of *Leo Magnus*, *Ruffinus*, *Petrus Chrysologus*, *Maximus Taurinensis*, and others: And sometimes on the contrary, his *Passion* contained his *Crucifixion*, as in a Creed of ^w *Origen's*; and his *Death* comprehended his *Burial*, as in the Creed of ^x *Ignatius*:

Which

^w In Proæm.
 lib. cæd. d'g.
 xlv.

^x Epist. ad
 Tralles. p. 52.

Which variety of Expression naturally leads us to this conclusion, That seeing these terms did mutually include or infer each other, and either of them were indifferently mentioned, that therefore they were primarily intended for one and the same thing; which, as it will be proved, was to declare, that the Body of *Christ* was real, true, and material.

The first Creed, wherein they are expressed all four together, is a Creed of *St. Austin's*, who mentions them according to our present Form, *⁊ suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead and buried*; from whom, as it is probable, the Compilers of our Creed received it, who judged not one of these Particulars to be a superfluous opposition to this Heresy, but all of them necessary, since they were each of them particularly impugned and denied, and were most fit and proper to confute and gainsay these sotrish and blasphemous Hereticks.

That this abominable Tenet was subversive of the whole Gospel, the Primitive Writers against those false Doctors have abundantly shewn; sufficient whereof may be seen in the remaining Works of *Irenaeus, Tertul-*

⁊ Passus sub
Pontio Pilato;
crucifixus,
mortuus, &
sepultus. De
Fid. & Sym.
bol. Tom. 3.
p. 182.

lian, and *Epiphanius*, wherein it is clearly demonstrated, That if *Christ* had been incarnated and suffered only in shew and appearance, he had been the greatest Deceiver and Liar that ever was in the World; his Murderers would have been excus'd, and freed from that most horrid and enormous Crime; he could not possibly have been the Saviour of Mankind, neither should we have been at all obliged to him, but should have been most miserably cheated and deluded by him; and it would be our greatest folly to suffer for his sake, who only pretended to have so done for ours.

These being then the natural and tremendous consequences of this horrid and portentous Opinion, it seems almost incredible that any should ever have entertained or believed it: But the Primitive Records contain too numerous Spectacles of such unhappy and misguided Souls, who even at the dawning and first appearance of the Gospel-Sun, endeavoured to obscure it by these black and sulphureous Vapours; the Incarnation of our Saviour was no sooner preached, but it was almost as quickly denied, and that not only by *Heathens*. and *Foreigners*,
but

but even by those who pretended to be his Disciples and Followers : Unto whom it is probable, St. John refers in his ² General Epistle, where he writes, ² 1 Joh. iv. 2, 3.

That there were then in the World certain Antickristian Spirits, who would not confess that Jesus Christ was come in the Flesh ; which ungodly Spirits were without doubt the Gnosticks, who, though crumbled amongst themselves into innumerable Sects and Divisions, yet universally agreed in denying the truth and reality of our Saviour's Body, affirming it to have been fantastical and imaginary, only in shew and appearance ; from whence they were called Docetæ, Δοκῆται, and Phantasiastæ, ^a Afferebat se

Φαντασιασταί, the Father of all whom esse Christum, was Simon Magus, ^a who taught, that — tempore he was Christ ; and that in the time of Tiberii in Filii persona putative apparuisse. Aug. de Heres. c. 1. p. 49. Tiberius he appeared in shew, in the Person of the Son : Now that which Simon Magus asserted of himself, when ^b Μένανδρος, he imagined himself to be the Son, other succeeding Hereticks affirmed it of the Son himself ; as ^b Menander, his immediate Follower and Disciple, Cer- Θεόδωρος, καὶ Μαρξίων, don, Marcion, with ^c Saturninus, ^d Βασίλειος, ^e Epist. 145. Saturninus

dicit Christum in substantia corporis non fuisse, & Phantasmate tantum quasi passum fuisse. Tertull. de præscript. advers. Heret. p. 93.

^d Basilides — dicit — Christum venisse in Phantasmate sine substantia carnis fuisse. Id. Ibid. p. 93.

slides, and others, who all affirmed, *That Christ had no substantial Flesh, but that his Body was a mere Phantasm and Apparition, which was neither really born, nor truly suffered.* I might add the Names of several other Hereticks, who embraced this same unhappy Opinion ; but to endeavour the enumeration of them all, would be too tedious and burdensom, seeing from the very first promulgation of the Gospel, throughout an uninterrupted series of several Generations, there ceased not to be some or others under the Names of *Simonians, Valentinians, Manichees*, and the like, who did blasphemously deny and ridicule this necessary and fundamental Point, *That Jesus Christ is manifested in real and substantial Flesh.*

The unconstrained consequences therefore of this Heresy being so hideous, and the Abettors thereof so numerous, and appearing under various Shapes and divers Forms, it is no wonder that the Compilers of the Creed introduced so many Terms in opposition thereunto.

Now that the *Birth* of our Saviour was intended for this End, is evident from the Creed of *Ignatius*, wherein, in contradiction to these *fantastical Hereticks*,

reticks, he expresseth this Article, not simply by Christ's being born, but by his being ^e *truly born of the Virgin Mary*; and in the beginning of his Epistle to the *Smyrneans*, he ^f *glorifies God for their firmness in the immovable Faith, that Christ was truly of the Seed of David according to the Flesh, and truly born of a Virgin*; unto which may be subjoined, that in a Creed of *Origen's* this Article is expressed, by our Lord's being ^g *born in Truth and not in Appearance*.

^e Ἐκ Μαρίας ὅς ἀληθῶς ἐγενήθη. Epist. ad Tralles. p. 52.

^f Δοξάζω τὸ Θεόν, — ἐνόησα γὰρ ὑμᾶς καθήλυσιν ἐν ἀκινήτῳ πίστι — εἰς τὸ κύριον ἡμῶν, ἀληθῶς ὄντα ἐκ γυνὸς Δαβὶδ καὶ Ἰσραὴλ, — γεννηθέντα ἀληθῶς ἐκ παρθένου. p. 1, 2.

That our Saviour's Passion was likewise introduced for the same design, as having been particularly attack'd by the forementioned Hereticks, is also evident from the fore-cited Creeds of ^h *Ignatius* and ⁱ *Origen*, in both of which this Clause runs, *That he truly and not imaginarily suffered under Pontius Pilate*; and from that other fore-quoted place of *Ignatius*, wherein he blesteth God for the *Smyrneans*, that they firmly adhered to the immovable Faith, that *Christ* ^k *truly suffered*,

^g Natus — est in veritate, & non per imaginem. In Proem. lib. ω. ἀρχῶν.

^h Ἀληθῶς ἐδιώχθη ἐπὶ Ποντίῳ Πιλάτῳ. Epist. ad Tralles. p. 52.

ⁱ Passus est in veritate, & non per imaginem. Ibid. ut antea.

^k Καὶ ἀληθῶς ἔπαθεν, ἔκ ὧσπερ ἀπίστοι τινες λέγουσιν τὸ δόξαν αὐτὸν πεπονθέναι. p. 2.

suffered, and not as some Unbelievers affirm, that he only suffered reputatively and according to outward appearance; and from the Comment of St. Cyril of Jerusalem on this Article, which is,

Ἰσταθὲν Ἰησοῦς ὅτι ἀληθεῖ-
αν ὑπὸ πάντων ἀνθρώπων. ἔτι
δοκῆσις ὁ σταυρῶν, ἔτι δὲ δοκῆσις
ἡ λύτρωσις, ἔτι φασιλασιώδης ὁ
θάνατος. Catech. 13. p. 122.

That ¹ Jesus suffered truly for all Men; for his Cross was not in opinion, nor his Redemption

in opinion. And indeed, the Passion of Christ is so convincing an Argument of the reality of his Incarnation, that it is surprizing how any could possibly withstand the force thereof; for to affirm with the ^m Saturnilians, ⁿ Basilidians, and others, That Christ suffered only in fancy and shew, was a poor and most ridiculous Evasion; at which rate, a Man may argue against those things that can be proved by the most sensible and visible Demonstrations.

^m Tertull. de
Præscript. ad-
vers. Hæret.
p. 93.

ⁿ Idem Ibid.

Ἐὰν δοκῇσε, καὶ ἐκ ἀληθείας
πέπονθε, δο-
κῆσις καὶ ἡρώ-
δης δικάζει,
δοκῆσις Πιλά-
του ἀπονίπ-
τεται τὰς χεῖ-
ρας, δοκῆσις

καὶ Ἰσίδας παρέδωκε, δοκῆσις καὶ Ἰεσσαῖοι κατέχον αὐτὸν, δοκῆσις καὶ οἱ Ἀπόστολοι, δοκῆσις καὶ τὸ αἷμα αὐτοῦ διεχύθη, δοκῆσις καὶ οἱ εὐαγγελισταὶ εὐαγγελίζονται, δοκῆσις καὶ ἦλθεν ἀπ' ἐρανῶν, καὶ δε-
κῆσις ἀνῆλθε, δοκῆσις ὅτι καὶ ἡ ἑσπέρια τῶν ἀνθρώπων, καὶ ἐκ ἀληθείας.
Dialog. 4. p. 109, 110.

opinion

opinion of Men, and not in reality, then Herod judged him in opinion, and Pilate washed his Hands in opinion, and Judas betrayed him in opinion, and Caiaphas adjured him in opinion, and the Jews seized him in opinion, and the Apostles were only in opinion, and his Blood was shed in opinion, and the Evangelists preached the Gospel in opinion, and he came down from Heaven in opinion, and in opinion returned thither again; and in a word, the Salvation of Men is only in opinion, and not in truth and certainty. Now as no Man would be so absurd and unreasonable, as to ascribe all this to opinion and fancy, so it shews a most wilful perverseness and obstinacy for any Man to ascribe only one particular act thereto, when he esteems others in the same circumstances to be undoubted and real; if the Actions of *Caiaphas, Herod and Pilate*, relating to our Saviour's Passion, were true and substantial, it was very unfair to deny the Passion it self so to be, seeing it was equally attended with the same ocular and visible Demonstrations: wherefore, the Fathers well understanding the strength of this Argument, frequently prove the certainty of the Incarnation from the Passion, as is to be

be seen in the Works of *Irenæus*, *Tertullian*, and others ; and that all Cavils might be prevented, and all Pretences be removed, as if it were a doubtful and uncertain Tradition, the compilers of the Creed have taken care to express the time of the Passion therein, *viz.* that it was under *Pontius Pilate*.

This is the observation of *Ruffinus*,

* Cautissime autem qui Symbolum tradiderunt, etiam tempus, quo hæc sub Pontio Pilato gesta sunt, designaverunt, ne ex aliqua parte velut vaga & incerta gestorum traditio vacillaret. *Expos. in Symb. S. 20. p. 570.*

That the ^P framers of the Creed have most cautiously mention'd the time of the Passion, that it was under *Pontius Pilate*, lest in any manner

of way it should be reputed a wandering and uncertain Tale : And indeed, the solicitous exactness of the ancient Churches is very remarkable herein, since there is scarce any Creed extant, wherein our Saviour's Sufferings are not expressly mentioned to have been under *Pontius Pilate*, that is, at that time when *Pontius Pilate* was Procurator, or Governour of *Judea*, wherein the Creed observes the manner of Calculation then used ; for as in those Days, they made their computations by their Governours, and referred their Historical Events to the respective time

time of their Government, so the Passion of our Saviour is here referred to the Government of *Pontius Pilate*; who, as ¹ *Justin Martyr*, with others, ^α *Ἐπὶ Ποντίῳ Πιλάτῳ τῷ ῥωμαιοῦ ἐν Ἰουδαίᾳ ἐπιχρῆνοις Τίτῳ Καίσαρος ἐπιτέρας.* informs us, was *Procurator of Judea*, sent thither by the Emperor *Tiberius* to exercise that Office, which chiefly consisted in the receiving and disposing of the publick Tribute and Revenue, being in subordination to the Government of *Syria*, part of whose Province *Judea* was; with whom, nevertheless, he received from the Emperor power of Life and Death within his peculiar District and Jurisdiction. *Apol. 2. p. 60.*

But unto the Passion of our Saviour in general, there is added in the Creed the particular manner thereof, *viz.* that it was by *Crucifixion*, that he was publickly lifted up on a Cross, and being nailed thereunto, hung between Heaven and Earth in an open and visible place, where all the Spectators might, without any delusion of their Senses, easily know that he was a Man, and that he was that very Man who was commonly known by the name of *Jesus of Nazareth*, and not *Simon the Cyrenian*, as *Basilides* and his Followers blasphemously imagined; concerning whom, the Primitive

tive Records have left us this account,

That they ^r affirmed,
*Christ did not suffer at
 all; but that Simon of
 Cyrene, the bearer of
 his Cross, being taken by
 the Jews for him, suf-
 fered in his stead, whilst
 he stood by, and laughed
 at their folly and mi-*

*stake; from whence they farther affirmed,
 that we must not believe on him who was
 really crucified, but on him who seemed
 so to be.* Which horrid Opinion being
 an evident subversion of the Gospel,
 and a total destruction of the very
 Foundation of Christianity, it is no
 wonder, that to declare our Faith that
Jesus Christ was crucified, as well as that
 a true and real Man so suffered, the
 Compilers of the Creed inserted this
 Clause therein, that every true Belie-
 ver might at once yield his assent
 hereunto, that it was a real Man, and
 that it was really *Jesus of Nazareth*
 who was *crucified* by the *Jews* at *Je-
 rusalem*: in a conformity to which
 Interpretation, *Ignatius* thus expresses
 this Article in his Creed, That he

was truly crucified; and where *Epi-
 phanius* largely explains the Creed, he

gives

ἡ Παθὲν ὃ Χριστὸν ὑδαμῶς
 λέγει, ἀλλὰ Σίμωνα τὸ Κυρηναῖ-
 ον ὑπομῖναι τὸ πᾶσι, νομισ-
 θέντα εἶναι Χριστὸν, καὶ ὃ Χριστὸν
 παρῶθεν ὁρῶντα, γὰρ τῷ Ἰε-
 σαΐῳ καὶ ὑπόστατον, — χρῆναι ὃ
 πιστεῖν ἔλεγε καὶ ἐκ εἰς καὶ ἐσαυρω-
 μένον, ἀλλ' εἰς καὶ ἐσαυρωθῆς δό-
 ξαντα. Theodoret. Epit. Har. Fab.
 lib. 1. in Hares. Basilid. p. 87.

ἡ Ἀληθῶς
 ἐσαυρωθῆν. E-
 pist. ad Tral-
 les. p. 52.

gives this sense of the present Article, that he ^r *suffered in truth upon the Cross.*

Παθὼν ὁ
ἀληθείᾳ, ἐπὶ τῷ
σταυρῷ. Advers.
Hæres. lib. 3.
in Compend. Fid.
Cathol. p. 463.

But lest it might be by any one supposed or imagined, that the eyes of the Beholders were cheated by a delusion and pretended Crucifixion, or that by Witchcraft, Sorcery, the distance of the Object, disturbance of the Air by wrong Mediums, or any such like way, their Sight might be so far deceived and imposed upon, as to apprehend him who was nailed unto the Cross, to be a true and substantial Man, whilst he was no other than an imaginary Appearance, and a mere Chimera: It is farther inserted in the Creed, That our Lord was not only crucified, but that he was also *dead*; when on the one hand, being deprived of all vital operation, he could not by Magick or any other Tricks deceive them; and on the other hand, they themselves without any impediment or hindrance, might freely imploy all their Senses to search into the certainty and reality of his bodily Substance, and easily discover his Delusion and Cheat, if any such there were: Wherefore *Ignatius* doth in his Creed thus mention this Clause, That he

truly

ἡ Ἀληθὺς, — ἀπέθανεν, βλε-
πόντων τῶν ἐπικερνίων, ἐπιείκων,
καὶ ὑποχθονίων. Epist. ad Tralles.
p. 52.

^u truly died; the bea-
venly, earthly, and in-
fernal Inhabitants be-
holding it: And Ori-

gen in his Creed thus expresseth it,

• Communem
hanc mortem
verè mortuus
est. In Proem.
lib. θεὸς ἀβ-
χων.

That he ^v truly died our common
Death.

Now there may be several reasons
alledged, for which the Death of
Christ is placed in the Creed, and there
employed to prove his Incarnation;
of which I shall mention but one,
that is urged to very good purpose by
Tertullian against the *Marcionites*, and
other assertors of a fantastical and ima-
ginary Incarnation; the sum where-
of is this, that the whole Gospel is
subverted, or is an unprofitable Fa-
ble and Whimsy, if *Christ* did not die;
and *Christ* could not die, if he had not
had real and substantial Flesh: For,
as the said Father writes, by these bla-
phemous Imaginations that our Sa-
viour's Body was only in shew and
appearance, ^x the whole work of God

• Eversum est
totum Dei o-
pus, totum
Christiani no-
minis & pon-

dus & fructus, mors Christi negatur, quam tam impressè Apostolus
demandat, utique veram; summum eam fundamentum evangelii con-
stituens, & salutis nostræ & prædicationis suæ; tradidi enim, inquit,
vobis imprimis quod, &c. Porro si caro ejus negatur, quo modo
mors ejus asseveratur? quæ propria carnis est passio devertentis in
terram, de qua est sumpta secundum legem sui Autoris. *Advers.*
Marcion. lib. 3. p. 171.

is overturned, the entire weight and fruit of Christianity, even the Death of Christ, is denied, which the Apostle so expressly asserts to be true, constituting it the chief Foundation of the Gospel, of our Salvation and his Preaching; for, saith he, I delivered unto you first of all, that Christ died for our Sins according to the Scriptures, and that he was buried, and that he rose again the third Day according to the Scriptures: Now if his Flesh be denied, how can his Death be asserted? which relates to Flesh returning into the ground, from whence it was taken, according to the Law of its Author.

By the Death of Christ, is signified the separation of his Soul and Body, by which the vital Union being dissolved, he was in a perfect incapacity to perform any living Actions:

^y Death, saith Ambrose,

is the secession or division of Soul and Body; and

so Athanasius makes the

formality of Death to

consist ^z in the dis-

junction or separation of

the Soul and Body: af-

ter which, each of those two essential Parts of Man goes to its proper and appointed place, the one to the

Grave,

^y Mors secessio quædam est animæ & corporis. Tom. 4. de Cain & Abel, lib. 1. c. 2. p. 116.

^z Ψυχῆς ἀπὸ σώματος χωρισμός. Tom. 1. de salut. advent. Jes. Christ. p. 647.

Grave, and the other to the invisible receptacle of departed Souls; according to which universal Law of Nature our Saviour died, that is, there was a separation of his Soul and Body; and then, according to the manner and custom of all Mankind, his Body was committed to the Grave, and his Soul went unto the Dwelling and Habitation of separated Spirits; both of which immediately follow in the Creed, the former in the term *Buried*, and the latter in this Clause, *he descended into Hell*.

Now, as for the *Burial* of our Saviour's Body, that as well as the precedent Clauses, was also introduced against those Hereticks, who impugned the reality thereof; this being a most sensible and undeniable demonstration, that he had a material and substantial Body, seeing any one might then have both felt and seen, that what was buried, was real and certain, and that it could be no other than a true Body of Flesh, which was committed to the Grave; for, as *Theodoret* well observes

• Αὐτὸς ὁ τὰ φθὲρόν ποτε ζῆλον ἔχων, ἐπεὶ τὸ ψυχὴν ἀφ᾽ αὐτοῦ τάρω, ἔπεσε θρόνου, — τοῖς δὲ ζώμασιν οἱ τάρω καλῶς ἀκούον. *Dialog. 3. Ἀπαλ' p. 62.*

tion

tion of them : for it was neither his Soul nor his Godhead which the Grave received, but his Body ; for Graves are prepared for Bodies : In which sense, this Article is generally applied by the Primitive Commentators on the Creed, as by Epiphanius, who writes, That hereby we are obliged to believe, that

^b his Body was buried in truth, remaining without a Soul three Days, void of Breath and Motion, wrap'd in a Linen Cloth, laid in a Tomb, and secured by a Stone,

^b Τὸ Σώμα αὐτοῦ ταφέν ἐν ἀληθείᾳ, καὶ ἀψύχῃ μείναν ἐν τῷ τεύχεσιν, ἀπνεύσι καὶ ἀκίνητον, ἐνελθόν ἐν τῷ σινδόνι, κατεσφραγισμένον ἐν τῷ μνήματι, συσκλησθέν ἐν τῷ λίθῳ, καὶ σφραγισθέν τῷ ἐπιτεθέντων.

Anacephal. p. 531.

who rolled it on; and by Maximus Taurinensis to the same purpose, That our Saviour's ^c Burial declared him to be truly dead; not much unlike to which, Petrus Chrysologus saith hereon, That ^d the Confes-

sion of the Burial of our Saviour, proves that he assumed true Flesh, and that he really died.

^d Sepultum dicis, ut veram carnem Christi, mortemque non perfunctoriam probet confessio sepulturæ. In Symbol. Serm. 60. p. 55.

So that after our Saviour's Expiration on the Cross, and the Dissolution of the vital Union between Body and Soul, that he might in every thing become like unto us, (Sin only excep-

N

ted)

^c Sepultus est, ut qui verè mortuus, &c. In Symb. Hom. p. 239.

ted) and by his personal Endurance sanctify every state and condition to all his Members, he permitted his Body, like unto ours, to be *buried* in a Grave, and committed to the Earth, whilst his Soul fled to the invisible receptacle of disunited Spirits and separated Souls, which is contained under the following Article, *he descended into Hell*, and will be the Subject of the ensuing Chapter.

C H A P. IV.

The Descent of our Saviour into Hell, was never questioned by any : Differences in the Explication thereof : The Moderation of the Church of England herein. This Article relates, First, Something done by Christ's Soul, which excludes the Burial of his Body from being designed thereby ; and, Secondly, Something done by his Soul in its separate state, exclusive of the Sufferings thereof, whilst he was alive : No exact agreement in the Notions of the Primitive Writers hereabouts : The explication of the word Hell or Hades, as it is in the Greek : No one Word in the modern English, French or Dutch,

Dutch, *comprehensive of the full signification thereof: Hell in old English, exactly answers to the Greek Hades, which properly signifies the habitation or receptacle of all separated human Souls, whether good or bad: The Pagans, from whom the propriety of any Greek or Latin word is to be fetched, understood it in this sense: The modern, or at least the ancient Jews, placed all separated Souls in Hell: The Primitive Christians affirmed, That all good Souls immediately after their separation from the Body, passed into a place of Joy and Happiness, which they termed Hell, as is at large proved. In the declension of the Greek, and chiefly of the Latin Tongue, the word Hell began to be solitarily applied to the Mansion of departed wicked Souls: Origen amongst the Greeks, doubted of the Passage of faithful Souls into Hell, since the Resurrection of Christ: But after him, the ancient Doctrine, that all Souls go to Hell, and remain there till the Resurrection-day, generally prevailed in the East, home to this very day: Ambrose, and after him Jerom, and others, entertained the same notion in the West, as Origen had in the East:*

A Critical History of

Austin was uncertain and wavering in his apprehensions hereof : The recession from the ancient Opinion, occasioned by the mutation of Languages and Words : The word Hell in the Apostolick sense, could not according to the propriety of Speech, signify any other thing, than the state or place of separated human Souls, whether good or bad. The meaning of the word descended ; it sometimes only signifies a simple Removal from one place to another : Used in the Creed, because it was a popular kind of Speech arising from the common opinion, that Hell was in the Bowels of the Earth, or under the Earth ; from whence it was called by the Latins Infernum, and by the Greeks Hades, and the like : Some of the Fathers imagined Hell to be in the heart of the Earth, others under the Earth ; and some were uncertain of the situation thereof, but all apprehended it to be the common Lodge of departed Souls ; and in a conformity to the common Dialect, usually termed the Passage thither a descent into Hell, as in this Article of the Creed ; by which they meant no other, than that our Saviour's Soul being separated from his Body ; went by a local motion

motion to the unseen Habitation of departed Souls, where it remained till his Resurrection-Day: Which is farther proved from the ends of his going thither; which were chiefly these Four; First, To sanctify unto his Followers the state and place of their Souls, during their separation from their Bodies: Secondly, That he might undergo a necessary and principal part of his Humiliation: Thirdly, That he might personally, and as the Head of his Church, conquer Death and Hell, which he did by returning therefrom, and bringing the Souls of severals of the Faithful with him: And, Fourthly, That he might subject himself unto the Laws of Death, and be in every thing like unto us: From whence it more evidently appears, That the Descent of Christ into Hell signifies no other, than the passage of his Spirit unto the receptacle of separated Souls. The occasion of inserting this Clause in the Creed, taken from the Arians, Eunomians, and Apollinarians, who in a more cunning way than the former Hereticks, assaulted the humanity of our Saviour, by denying, that he had a reasonable Soul: The difference between

A Critical History of

the Error of the Arians and Apollinarians herein: Proved, that the Arians, or at least some of them, with the Eunomians, held, That Christ's Body was void of a rational Soul: But that which rendred this Heresy the more considerable and dangerous, was the espousing of it by Apollinarius the Younger, the most noted Person of his Age for Ability and Piety; on which account, his Fall was a very tender and sensible loss to the Church: The time when he vented his Heresy, which was, that Christ had no human Soul, but that his Divinity supplied the place thereof: The consequences of which Opinion, are instanced in several particulars. In opposition whereunto, this Clause was inserted in the Creed, he descended into Hell: Which Point was pitch'd upon by the Governours of the Church, because of all the Arguments used against the Apollinarists, it was the most unanswerable: On which account, it is frequently urged by the Fathers against them, and it falls in most naturally with the Frame of the Creed, without disturbing the Order thereof: The time of the Introduction of this Article: The first publick Catholick

tholick Creed, wherein it is found, is in that of Aquileia, recorded by Rufinus, though before that in a private Creed of Epiphanius, and even before him in a Creed framed by a Party of Arians at the Council of Ariminum, held Anno 359. Several probable Designs of those Arians herein, as to clear themselves from the suspicion of the forementioned Heresy, to disgrace their great Antagonist Apollinarius, and by that means to create Feuds and Quarrels amongst the Orthodox; who, finding Apollinarius openly to declare for his Heresy, entirely abandoned him, condemned him in several Synods; and at length, according to the Example of the Arians, inserted in the Creed this Antidote against his Heresy, That Christ descended into Hell: Which in the Aquileian Creed is expressed in a greater Latitude, by descending into the lower Parts, wherein the Burial might be comprehended and designed: But as it is expressed in the Roman, or our present Creed, it can have no other than the forementioned signification; which, to prevent Mistakes, is again repeated.

WE are at length arrived to that famous Article of our Saviour's *Descent into Hell*: The truth whereof was never denied or questioned by any; for the Holy Scriptures do so expressly assert it, especially that Text of St. Peter, cited from the *Psalmist*,
 * *Thou shalt not leave my Soul in Hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see Corruption*; that, as St. *Austin* affirms, † *none but an Infidel will deny it*. But, that which hath rendered this Article so noted and observable, are the various Senses and different Significations that have been given of it: The particulars whereof are so multiplied, that I shall not here go about to enumerate them.

In the Articles of Religion, set forth in the Days of King *Edward the Sixth*, this *Descent of our Saviour into Hell*, was expounded by the *going of his Soul unto the Spirits who were in Prison, or, in Hell, where he preached to them*. But in a Synod ten Years after, in the time of Queen *Elizabeth*, when the Articles of the Church were framed, which are now subscribed, as Dr. *Fuller* informs us in the Ninth Book of his *Ecclesiastical History*, the *Descent*
 into

* Acts ii. 24.

† Quis ergo nisi infidelis negaverit fuisse apud inferos Christum? Tom. 2. ad Evod. Epist. 99. p. 502.

into Hell was barely mentioned, without any explication of the manner thereof; the Compilers of those Articles judging it imprudent and unreasonable, to impose upon others any Explanation whatsoever of a Point so intricate and obscure, leaving every Man in love and charity to embrace that sense thereof, which seemed to him most genuin and proper; wherein the Moderation of the *Church of England* cannot be sufficiently praised, and is a most worthy Pattern unto all others in the like cases, that they impose not their particular and private Expositions of a perplexed and obscure Doctrine as Articles of Faith, and Terms of Communion. Seeing therefore, that such worthy Persons as the composers of the forementioned Articles, have left every one to his liberty, to pitch upon that Interpretation of this Article which he esteems to be most natural and easy; it cannot be any way culpable in me, to make an Essay towards the Explication thereof: Which that I may the more effectually do, I shall proceed by degrees, and *First* observe, That what is spoken herein concerning our Lord's *Descent into Hell*, relates to his Soul alone;

lone; as the disposal of his dead Body had been before declared in the term *Buried*, so now there follows something in the Creed respecting solitarily and peculiarly his Soul, or Spirit; for the proof whereof, I need not say much in this place, seeing it will be fully confirmed by the whole ensuing part of this Chapter. But yet, that I may not affirm any thing without a direct and immediate Proof, this will be most evident from the consideration of the use that the Orthodox made of this Point against that Heresy of the *Gnosticks*, by which they *denied the Sal-*

* Non suscipientes salutem carnis suæ, — simulatque mortui fuerint, dicunt se supergredi cœlum, — ad matrem, — nec ordinem resurrectionis sciunt, nolentes intelligere, — quemadmodum, — Dominus, — tribus diebus conversatus est, ubi erant mortui, — discipulorum — animæ abibunt in invisibilem locum, — usque ad resurrectionem, — post recipientes corpora, — venient ad conspectum Dei. *Iren. lib. 5. c. 26. p. 356.*

vation of the Body, and that at Death their Souls ascended above the Heaven unto their determined place, from whence they shall no more return unto their Bodies; for against this Notion and Opinion they strongly argued, That it was

an overturning the Order of the Resurrection, a denial of our Lord's descent into Hell, and by consequence of all his Followers; who, according to the Scriptures of truth, must first go thither before they

they can be admitted to the perfect Fruition of the ever blessed God: Unto which convincing Argument, these Hereticks could frame no other Reply, than ^h *that the Body was the Hell of the Soul, and that Christ's being in his Body here on Earth, was his descent into Hell; from the Pains whereof he was set free, when by Death he was delivered from his Body:* From whence it is most apparent, that the *Descent into Hell* is to be understood alone of our Saviour's Soul.

^h Dicunt interos quidem esse hunc mundum, qui sit secundum nos, interiorem autem hominem ipsorum derelinquentem hic corpus, in supercoelestem ascendere locum. *Id. Ibid. p. 356.*

For the farther proof whereof, I might cite St. Jerom, who writes, That it ⁱ *was the Soul of*

Christ which went into Hell; as also ^k *Epiphanius,* ^l *Ambrose,* ^m *Origen,* ⁿ *Athanasius,* with

ⁱ Anima ejus descendit in infernum. *Tom. 5. Com. in 13. cap. Ose. p. 74.*

^k Anchorat. p. 424.

^l *Tom. 2. de Incar. Dom. Sacram, c. 5. p. 181.*

^m *Vol. 2. Com. in Johan. Tom. 32. p. 419.*

ⁿ *Tom. 1. de Incarn. Christ. advers. Apollinar. p. 630.*

many others, who all apply this Action of our Saviour's to his Soul alone; employing

for this end that Text of the Apostle, cited by him from the Psalmist, on which this Article is principally founded,

Thou wilt not leave my Soul in Hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy Acts ii. 27.

One

One to see Corruption ; where, by the *Soul* of *Christ*, which God would not leave in *Hell*, they understood the rational part of Man, that Spirit which distinguishes him from a Brute, and subsists after its disunion and departure from the Body : Wherein it is most probable, they were in the right ; for although the word *Soul* may by a *Metonymy* be sometimes taken in Scripture for the *Body*, yet it cannot be so understood, where it is placed in opposition to, and contradistinction from it, as in this Text it is. And, as for the Creed it self, the *Burial* of our Lord's *Body* having been already asserted, the bare repetition of the same in other Terms, would be an unaccountable Tautology, and contrary to that Brevity which this short Summary of Faith intends. But then,

Secondly, The *Descent into Hell* respects not only our Saviour's Soul, but relates something done by it in its separate state, after it was disunited from its Body by Death ; which excludes its having any reference to the Miseries and Agonies that he suffered in his Soul whilst alive. Now this will most evidently appear from the Sermon of *St. Peter*, recorded in the *Se-*
cond

cond of the *Acts*, wherein he applies that Text of the *Psalmist*, That God would *not leave his Soul in Hell*, unto our Saviour, after that the *Jews had by wicked hands crucified and slain him*; assuring his Auditors therefrom, that although they had crucified and put to death the Lord of Life, by means whereof his Body was buried in the Earth and his Soul gone to Hell, yet those two essential Parts should return from their respective separated Mansions, and be conjoined in the same perfect living Man again, according to the Prophecy of *David*, *who seeing this before, spake of the Resurrection of Christ, that his Soul was not left in Hell, neither did his Flesh see Corruption*; where it is manifest, that the Being, or *Descending into Hell*, related unto the Soul of *Christ* during the interval betwixt his Death and Resurrection; that, as during that time, his Body was laid in the Grave, so his Soul went into Hell, where each of them remained in their particular Habitations, till the reunion of them again by his glorious Resurrection, which was the Third Day after his Death and Passion.

Now

Now suitable to this Explication of the forementioned Texts, were the Notions of the Primitive Fathers; *Athanasius* in his Tract against *Apollinarius*, concerning the Incarnation of our Lord,

ἢ Μῆτε γε δι-
χῇ μερίσας τὴν
ἐξωθεν καὶ ἐν
τάρῳ ἐπε-
δείκνυτο καὶ ἐν
ᾧ δὲ, Tom. 1.
p. 630.

shews in fundry places, ^p That whilst his Body lay buried in the Grave, his Soul went into Hell, to perform in that place those several Actions and Operations which were necessary for the complete Redemption and Salvation of Mankind; that he performed after his Death, different Actions by his two Essential Parts; by his Body he lay in the Grave, and conquered Corruption; by his Soul he went into Hell, and vanquished Death. Wherefore he writes in another Tract

ἢ Μῆτε τὸ θεοτικὸν τὸ σώ-
ματι ἐν τῷ τάρῳ πολλοὺς πα-
νομήνους, μήτε τὸ ψυχικὸν ἐν τῷ
ᾧ δὲ χειζομένης, τὸτο γὰρ ἐστὶ
τὸ ῥηθὲν διὰ τὸ πνεύματος, ἐκ ἐξ-
καταλείψεις τὸ ψυχικὸν μὲς εἰς ᾧ
δὲ, ἐπεὶ δὲ δῶσε τὸ ὁσίον. Ca-
ἰδεν διαφθερῆν. De salut. ad-
vent. Jes. Christ. advers. Apollinar.
Tom. 1. p. 645.

against the said Here-
tick, That ¹ after the Death of Christ, his Body lay in the Grave, and his Soul went to Hell; neither of which were deserted by his Divinity, according to that Saying of the Psalmist, Thou

shalt not leave my Soul in Hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see Corruption. And the Author of the Dialogues concerning the Holy Trinity, extant amongst the Works of the said

Father, writes, That
Christ ^r for our sakes,
went down by his Soul
into Hell, whilst his Bo-

^r ὁ πῦρς ἡμῶν ἐν ᾧ δὲ θνήσκει
διὰ τὴν ψυχῇ, καὶ ἐν μνήματι
τεθνήκει διὰ τὸ σῶμα. Tom. 2.
Dialog. 4. p. 245.

dy was laid in the Grave. But, what
need I multiply Quotations to prove a
Point so universally attested by the
Ancients in innumerable places of their
Writings? Let therefore the super-
addition of the single Testimony of
Fulgentius suffice, That

^r after the Death of the
Son of God, his whole
Humanity was neither in
the Grave nor in Hell,
but that he lay dead in
the Grave with his Body,

^r Humanitas vera Filii Dei nec
tota in sepulchro fuit, nec tota in
inferno, sed in sepulchro secun-
dum veram carnem Christus mor-
tuus jacuit, & secundum animam
ad infernum Christus descendit.
Ad Trasimund. lib. 3. c. 34. p. 76.

whilst he went into Hell with his Soul.
From all which it is most evident,
That the Descent into Hell relates on-
ly to the Soul of Christ during its se-
paration from the Body, or the time
that intervened between his Death
and Resurrection; which being pre-
mised, I come now to consider the Ar-
ticle it self, or what is predicated
therein concerning our Lord's sepa-
rated Soul, which is, That he descended
into Hell; wherein these two things
shall be examined, First, The place
whither he went, which was Hell;
Secondly,

Secondly, The manner of his going thither, viz. by descending, he descended into Hell.

Only before I speak to either of these, I must be forced to premise one thing more, which is, that I do not pretend to affirm, that all the Fathers and Primitive Writers had the same exact Notions and Conceptions of this Article of the Creed, since without any Reflection it is too manifest, that several of them had no distinct and clear apprehensions thereof, but were uncertain and confused in their Notions thereabouts: Wherefore, it will be sufficient for my purpose, to prove what follows to have been the generally received Opinion, and that it is the most natural, easy, and unconstrained Interpretation of this perplexed and obscure Article, *he descended into Hell.*

Now, as for the first thing, the *place* whither *Christ* descended, which is said to be *Hell*; it is most certain that we have not any one word in our modern *English* Dialect, nor by what I could ever understand, in any other of the present *European* Tongues, to express the *Greek* word by: The word in *Greek*, which is *ᾍδης*, *Hades*, signifies


signifies an invisible place, wherein all separated Souls, whether good or bad, righteous or unrighteous, are received and contained, as shall be hereafter proved ; the half of which signification, is only expressed in the *French* word *L'Enfer*, and in the *English* and *Dutch* words *Hell* and *Helle*, seeing they are always taken in an evil sense, and do solitarily denote the Mansion and Habitation of wicked and ungodly Souls.

It is true indeed, that in the ancient *English* Dialect, the word *Hell* was taken in a larger sense, for the general receptacle of all Souls whatsoever ; and even no longer ago than the old Translation of the *Psalms*, which is still retained in the *Common Prayer Book*, it was used in this general Acceptation, as in *Psal. lxxxix. 47.* *What Man is he that liveth, and shall not see Death ? Shall he deliver his Soul from the Hand of Hell ?* Where *Hell* must be understood of the general receptacle of all Souls, or otherwise the words of the *Psalmist* would not be true ; for, all Souls do not go to that *Hell* which is the place of the Damned : And even long before that, as ¹ *Dr. Tower*son informs us, in a

¹ *Commentary on the Creed,*
p. 220.

A Critical History of

Saxon Discourse written above Seven hundred Years ago, it is said of *Adam*, That *after he had lived Nine hundred Years, he went with Sorrow into Hell*; where, since none but reputed Here-ticks ever denied the Salvation of *Adam*, it is most reasonable to conclude, That by the *Hell* to which he went, nothing else is to be understood than the common receptacle of all departed Souls, whether good or bad. Which antient sense of the word *Hell*, may be farther confirmed from the primary and original signification thereof; according to which, it imports no further than an *invisible and hidden place*, being derived from the old *Saxon* word *Hil*, which signifies to *hide*, or from the Participle thereof *Helled*, that is to say, *hidden* or *covered*; as in the *Western Parts* of *England* at this very day, to *Hele* over any thing, signifies amongst the common People to *cover* it; and he that covereth an House with *Tile* or *Slate*, is called an *Helliar*. From whence it appears, that the word *Hell*, according to its Primitive Notion, exactly answers to the *Greek* word *ᾍδης Hades*, which signifies the common Mansion of all separated Souls, and was so called,

led, *quasi ὁ αἰὼνς τῶν* , because it is an unseen place, removed from the sight and view of the Living: according to which, the Translator of *Irenæus* renders it by ¹ *an invisible place*; very fitly so terming it, because of our uncertainty of the places whither departed Souls do go, and of their invisibility unto us. 1 Invisibilem locum. Lib. 5. c. 26. 3. 356.

But, from the literal signification of the word, let us proceed to the thing itself; where I shall endeavour to prove, That amongst all the Antients, whether *Heathens*, *Jews*, or *Christians*, the usual Acceptation of the term *Hell* was, that it was the common Lodge or Habitation of separated Souls, both good or bad, wherein each of them, according to their Deserts in this Life, and their expectations of the future Judgment, remained either in Joy or Misery.

I place the *Heathens* with the *Jews* and *Christians*, because the propriety of any *Greek* or *Latin* word is to be fetched from them; and the Apostles speaking the words of their Language, it cannot be imagined, but that they spoke them according to their vulgar Signification, intending always by them their usual and universal Meaning.

Now that the *Heathens*, both *Greeks* and *Latins*, the one by their *Hades*, and the other by their *Inferi*, did generally understand the forementioned place of departed Souls, needs no large or copious Proof, seeing the least peruser of their Writings must without doubt have observed this to have been their general opinion, that as upon the Death of all Men, whether just or unjust, the Grave received their Bodies, so *Hell* received their Souls: For the demonstrating whereof, there will be found sufficient in those Books alone, that are usually read in *Grammar Schools*; as in the beginning of *Homer's Iliads*, the Poet invokes his Muse to assist him in the Description of the Anger of *Achilles*, which was so fatal to the *Greeks*, that it sent many noble Souls to *Hell*, and made their Carcasses a Prey to the Dogs.

Πολλὰς δ' ἰφθίμους ψυχὰς αἶσθε πρῆσθαι
 Ἑρώων, αὐτὰς δ' ἑλώρια τεύχε κυνέσσιν.

And in the Eleventh Book of his *Odysseys*, *Ulysses* gives a Narration of his Descent into *Hades*, or *Hell*, which he describes to be the common place of Souls separated from their Bodies, where he met with several of his old Acquaintance.

Acquaintance, and others, of whom he had heard, both good and bad; there he saw the Souls of *Achilles*, *Agamemnon*, *Patroclus*, *Antilochus*, and others whose names are mentioned with honour and praise in the *Pagan Histories*, as well as the Souls of *Titius*, *Tantalus* and *Sisyphus*, whose Memories are preserved with Brands of Infamy and Reproach; there he beheld the Soul of *Achilles* to skip with Joy in a flowry Meadow, whilst the Souls of other dead Men stood by in a mournful posture, relating their particular Sufferings.

— — — Ψυχὴ ὃ ποδῶκεῖ Αἰακίδαο
 Φοῖτα μακρὰ βιβῶσα καὶ ἀσφοδελὸν λεμῶνα,
 Γηθοσύνη — — — — —
 Αἱ δ' ἄλλαι ψυχὰι νεκύων καταλειθνεῖαί τω
 Ἔσαταν ἀχνύμηναι, ἔργοντο ὃ κήδ' ἐκάσθη.

Each of them being suitably affected to the Sentence that had been passed on them by *Minos*, who in that infernal Region judged all Souls, according to their Actions in the Body, either to Misery or Felicity.

Ἐνθ' ἦτοι Μίνωα ἴδον δι' Ἰδ' Ἀλκιδὸν υἱὸν
 Χρύσειον σκῆπτρον ἔχοντα θεμισδόντα νεκύεσσιν.

Æneas also in imitation of *Ulysses*, is feigned by *Virgil* to have gone down to *Hell*, or to the Habitation of departed Souls, where he saw not only the proud Giants who attempted to pull *Jupiter* out of Heaven, the King of *Elis*, *Ixion*, *Pirithous*, and other great and abominable Sinners, in the midst of unconceivable and tremendous Torments, but also *Ilus*, *Assaracus*, *Dardanus*, *Anchises*, and a multitude of other Hero's,

*Pulcherrima proles,
Magnanimi Heroes, nati melioribus annis,*

recreating themselves in green Meadows, amidst a full confluence of every thing that could make them blessed and happy. So that Hell contained the separated Souls of all Men whether good or bad, whether adjudged to Misery or Felicity; being divided into Two Parts, in the left whereof the Ungodly are plagued and tormented for their Sins and Follies, as in the right the Godly are rewarded and blessed for their Duty and Obedience; according to those Verses of *Diphilus*, an old comical Poet, preserv'd by

¹ Lib. 5. Stro-
mat. p. 442.

¹ *Clemens Alexandrinus.*

Καὶ γὰρ καθ' ἄλλω δύο τρεῖς νομίζομεν
Μίαν δικαίων, ἑτέραν δ' ἀσεβῶν ἦ
'Οδὸν, καὶ εἰ τῆς δύο καλύψει ἡ γῆ

*For Good and Bad, two different Paths are found
In Hell, both which are covered by the Ground.*

Not much unlike to which, *Virgil* describes two Paths in Hell; the right, leading to the *Elysian* Fields, or the Habitation of the Blessed; the left, leading to *Tartarus*, or the place of the Damned.

Hic locus est, parteis ubi se via findit in ambas,
Dextera, quæ Ditis magni sub Mænia tendit,
Hæc iter Elysiûm nobis : at læva malorum
Exercet pœnas, & ad impia Tartara mittit. *Æn. l. 6.*

In English thus :

*The Way in two divides, that on the right
By Pluto's Walls, goes to the Elysian Lights ;
That on the left doth unto Torment tend,
And Men to wicked Tartarus doth send.*

From all which it manifestly appears, That *Hell* was a general Term, and signified the place whereunto all separated Souls, whether good or bad, were translated and carried, and there disposed of into two distinct Mansions.

But from the *Heathens* let us come unto the *Jews*; amongst whom we shall find the same Sentiments to have prevailed, insomuch that *St. Ambrose*

¹ Cognoscant gentiles ea quæ in Philosophiæ libris mirantur, translata de nostris, atque utinam non superflua his & inutilia miscuissent, --- satisfuerat dixisse illis quod liberatæ animæ de corporibus *ἀΐστω* peterent, id est, locum qui non videtur, quem locum latinè infernum dicimus. *Tom. 4. de bono mortis, c. 10. p. 240.*

affirms, That the *Pagans* stole the forementioned Notion of the state of departed Souls, from the *Jews* and the Books of the Old Testament; though he wishes, that they had not mingled other superfluous and

unprofitable Conceits therewith, but would have been contented with that single Opinion, that Souls delivered from their Bodies, go to Hades, or Hell, that is, a place not seen, which is called by the *Latins* Infernum.

The *Sadduces* indeed denied Angels, and Spirits, and the World to come; by which, as *Josephus* writes,

¹ *Ψυχῆς* — *τὰς καθ' ἑαυτὰς τιμωρίας καὶ τιμὰς ἀναισθητοῖ.* *De Bello Judaic. lib. 2.*

² they took away the Rewards and Punishments of Souls in Hell; but the *Pharisees*, who were the prevailing and far more numerous Sect, ³ believed the Immortality of Souls, and that ³ *Ἀθανάτων* they were either tormented, or honoured *Ψυχῆς* *πῶς* *αὐτοῖς* *ἐπιτιμῶν*, καὶ *καθ' ἑαυτὰς ἀναισθητοῖς* *τι καὶ τιμὰς οἷς ἀπὸ τῆς ἡρώδης ἐπιτιμῶν* *ἐν τῷ βίῳ γέγονε.* *Idem. Judaic. Antiq. lib. 18. c. 2.*

ording

according to the Virtue or Wickedness of their past Lives. In an Agreement whereunto, the Learned Huetius observes in his Notes on the Commentaries of Origen, That the ¹ modern Jews distinguish between the superiour Paradise, or Heaven, which is prepared for the glorified Souls and Bodies of the Saints

¹ His consentit Ebraeorum doctrina, qui paradysum illum appellant גן עדן, & paradysum inferiorem, ut a paradiso superiore, cœlo nimirum distinguant, eamque sedem assignant animis justorum corpore exutis. In Orig. Com. Observat. & Not. p. 101.

after the Resurrection-Day, and the inferiour Paradise usually called by them the Garden of Eden, which is appointed to be the Habitation of holy Souls during the time of their separation from their Bodies: According unto which, in the Jewish Liturgy, there is a Prayer prescribed to be said in time of Sickness, wherein the sick Man prays,

That ² if the time of his departure be come, God would give him his Portion in the Garden of Eden, and purify him for the World to come, the hidden place

יְאֹם קִרְבָּה עַרְךָ פְּקֻדָּתִי
לְמוֹת -- תֵּן חֶלְקִי בְּגֵן עֵדֶן
חֲכֵנִי לְעוֹלָם הַבָּא הַצֵּפוּן
לְצַדִּיקִים:

In Seder Tephilloth. p. 178.

of the Righteous; which exactly answer to the Greek word Hades, which, as it hath been already said, signifies an hidden or unseen place: And, in one

one of the following Prayers, called *Hakaphoth*, or *Encompassings*, because the Elders encompass and go round the Grave of the buried Person; in their petition of them, they first pray,

פָּנֵקָם תִּקְבֵּל לְגֹן עֵדֶן
וְשֵׁם תִּעֲלֶה עִירוֹם וְלֹא בַחוּץ
תִּעֲטֹר :
Ibid. p. 179.

That the ¹ departed Soul may go to the Garden of Eden, and that from thence he may ascend on

high, and not stay without. But, whether the modern Jews universally con-
cur herein, is not necessary for me to enquire, seeing my design leads me only to the consideration of the Sentiments of the antient Jews; concerning whom, one well vers'd in their Opinions, I mean Father Richard Simon, assures us, That in the Days of our

¹ Ils reconnoissoient de plus des lieux souterrains, ou les ames alloient après estre sapérées des corps. *Hist. Critiq. du Texte du nouveau Testam.* c. 22. p. 209. De 3^e Edition de Rotterdam 1689.

Saviour and his Apostles, ² their common Belief was, that there were places under-ground whither Souls went, after they were separated from

their Bodies. And a Learned Man long before him, even Origen, affirms, That the Jews were instructed from their

3 Τὴν δὲ ψυχὴν ἀθανασίαν,
ἣ τὰ ὑπὸ γῆν δικαιοσύνηα, καὶ
τὰς τιμὰς τῆ καλῶς βεβαιοκόντων.
Contra Celsum. lib. 5. p. 260.

Infancy, ³ in the Immortality of the Soul, and that under the Earth, that is, in Hell, there

are

are both Judgments and Rewards according to Mens Merits and Deserts in this Life. From all which it doth most evidently appear, That the ancient *Jews* as well as *Heathens*, understood by *Hades*, or *Hell*, the place whither all separated Souls do go, and there live according to their different Qualities and Merits, either in a state of Joy or Misery.

But, that which nearly concerns me, is the Opinion of the *Primitive Christians* herein; which after an unprejudiced Enquiry, I find to have been almost, if not altogether the same with that of the *Heathens* and *Jews*, viz. that *Hell* was the common Receptacle of all departed Souls, whether good or bad, being divided into two Mansions or Habitations; in one whereof, the Souls of the wicked remained in Grief and Torment; and in the other, those of the godly in Joy and Happiness; both of them expecting the general Resurrection-Day.

Now, that they believed the separated Souls of the Wicked to have immediately passed into a place of Punishment and Anguish, requires no Proof, at least it will be needless for me to insist upon it; but seeing it will
be

be proved that they maintained, That even the Souls of the Faithful went to *Hell*, it will be necessary, by reason that that word is now always taken in an evil sense, and so without a previous caution may possibly create wrong Ideas and Misapprehensions in some Peoples Minds, as if I would insinuate, That the separated Souls of the Godly suffer the Pains of *Hell*, or at least pass through the Flames of a pretended Purgatory: I say, upon these and the like Accounts, it will not be unnecessary, before I come to evince this main Point, that the Antients placed believing Souls in *Hell*, briefly to shew, that notwithstanding this, they affirmed them to be there in a state of Rest and Peace, in a full complacency of Spirit, joyfully expecting the restitution of all things, and the general Resurrection-Day, when their Happiness should be completed in the highest Heaven.

Archelaus, Bishop of *Caschara* in *Mesopotamia*, though he supposes ¹ both *Dives* and *Lazarus* to have been in *Hell*, yet he maintains that the latter was there in a place of Rest: For which

¹ Accidit utrumque vitâ discedere, & in infernum descendere, & pauperem mitti in locum requiei. *Disput. advers. Manich. ad calcem, not. Vales. in Socrat. p. 201.*

reason,

reason, *Origen* calls him
¹ *the refter in Abraham's*
Bosom; and *Clemens A-*
lexandrinus, That ² *he*
flourished in the Bosom
of Father Abraham; up-
on which account *Hi-*
lary of Poictiers very
well argues, That our
³ *Saviour could not fear*
to enter into the infernal
Chaos, seeing Lazarus re-
joiced in Abraham's Bosom. And from
the same Consideration, *Cyprian* com-
forted the *Christians* of his Age against
the fear of Death, and exhorted them
chearfully to receive it; ⁴ *Let us em-*
brace, faith he, the Day that assigns to
every one his Habitation, that delivers

¹ Ὁ ἀναπαύομαι ἐν τοῖς
τῷ Ἀβραάμ κόλποις. Vol. 2.
Com. in Johan. Iom. 15. p. 234.

² Ἀνέβηκεν ἐν κόλποις τῷ
Πατρὸς. *Padag. lib. 2. c. 10.*
p. 147.

³ Lazaro in Abraham sinibus
lætante, infernum Chaos Chri-
stus timeret? *De Trinitat. lib.*
10. p. 203.

⁴ Amplectamur diem qui
assignat singu-
los domicilio
suo; qui nos

isthinc ereptos, & laquæis sæcularibus exsolutos Paradiso restituit, &
regno cœlesti. Quis non peregrè constitutus properaret in patriam re-
gredi? Quis non ad suos navigare festinans, ventum prosperum cupi-
diùs optaret, ut velociter charos liceret amplecti? Patriam nostram
paradisum computamus, parentes patriarchas habere jam cœpimus,
quid non properamus & currimus, ut patriam nostram videre, ut pa-
rentes salutare possimus? Magnus illic nos charorum numerus ex-
pectat, parentum, fratrum, filiorum frequens nos & copiosa turba de-
siderat jam de sua immortalitate secunda, & adhuc de nostra salute so-
licita, ad horum conspectum & complexum venire, quanta & illis &
nobis in commune lætitia est? --- Illic Apostolorum gloriosus Chorus,
illic Prophetarum exultantium numerus, illic martyrum innumerabi-
lis populus ob certaminis & passionis victoriam coronatus, triumphan-
tes illic virgines --- remunerati misericordes qui alimentis & largitio-
nibus pauperum justitiæ opera fecerunt, --- ad hos fratres dilectissimi
avida cupiditate properemus, ut cum his cito esse, ut cito ad Chri-
stum venire contingat, optemus. *De mortalit. §. 18. p. 347.*

Quis

ch

us from these worldly Snares, and restores us to the Heavenly Kingdom: Who being abroad, would not hasten to return into his own Country? Who, hastning to sail home, would not heartily wish for a good wind, that he might speedily embrace his Friends? We may reckon Paradise for our Country; we have begun already to have the Patriarchs for our Parents; why then do we not hasten and run to see our Country, and to salute our Parents? A great number of Friends expect us there, a numerous company of Parents, Brethren and Sons, desire us, already secure of their own Immortality, but now solicitous about our Salvation. How great must their and our Joy be, in the mutual seeing and embracing of each other? What must be the pleasure of the Heavenly Kingdoms, where there is no fear of Death, but a certainty of eternal Life? There is a glorious Quire of the Apostles, there is the number of the exulting Prophets, there is the innumerable company of Martyrs, crowned for the victory of their Fight and Passion; there are the triumphing Virgins, who by the strength of Continency subdued the Concupiscence of the Flesh and Body; there are the Charitable, who are rewarded for their Works of Righteousness, in feeding

feeding and giving to the Poor ; who by keeping the Precepts of the Lord, conveyed their earthly Patrimony unto the heavenly Treasury: To these, dearly beloved Brethren, let us hasten, and wish to be speedily with these, that so we may speedily come to Christ. And many other such like Passages might be easily produced, to shew the Opinion of the Primitive Writers to have been, That the Souls of the Godly, immediately after their separation from the Body, pass into a place of Bliss and Happiness: But, that I may not be tedious, I shall designedly omit them, and proceed to the proof of the principal Point, which is, That it was the general Belief of the Primitive Church, that the separated Souls of good Men went into *Hell*, or *Hades*, as it is termed in the Creed, where they remained in a condition suitable to their Merits in this Life, in an expectation of the Resurrection, and the general Judgment-Day.

Now the first, whom I shall produce for this end, shall be the venerable *Irenæus*, Bishop of *Lyons*. who relates this to be the Order of the Resurrection and Glorification of all true *Christians*, That upon the dis-
union

nion of their two essential Parts by

¹ Animæ abibunt in invisibilem locum, definitum eis à Deo, & ibi usque ad resurrectionem commorabuntur, sustinentes resurrectionem: post recipientes corpora & perfectè resurgentes, hoc est, corporaliter,—sic venient ad conspectum Dei. *Lib. 5. c. 26. p. 356.*

Death, ¹ *their Souls shall go to Hell, or to an invisible place appointed them by God, where they shall tarry till the Resurrection, in a continued expectation of it; after which, receiving their Bo-*

dies, and rising perfectly, that is, corporally, they shall come to the presence of God. Not much unlike to which, it is affirmed by Justin Martyr, That

² Οὐδὲ ἀποθνήσκειν φημι πάσας τὰς ψυχὰς, — τὰς μὲν ἡ εὐσεβῶν ἐν κρείττονι τοῦ χάριτος μέλει, τὰς δὲ ἀσεβῶν καὶ πορνῶν ἐν χείρονι, ἢ τῇ κρίσει ἐκδεχομένης χείρονος. *Dial. cum Tryphon. p. 223.*

² *all Souls did not die, but that those of the Godly remained in a better place, and those of the Ungodly in a worse, expecting the Day of Judgment.*

³ Eleazar apud inferos in sinu Abrahæ refrigerium constitutus, contra Dives in tormento ignis constitutus. *De Idololat. p. 622.*

Tertullian writes, That both ³ *Dives and Lazarus, or Eleazar, as he calls him, were in Hell, the former in the*

torment of Fire, the latter in a place of Refreshment, viz. in Abraham's Bosom; making Abraham's Bosom to be a part of Hell, according to those Verses against Marcion, which commonly pass under his Name :

—Sub

¹ Sub corpore terra

¹ Lib. 4^o

In parte ignota quidam locus extat apertus, Carm. advers.

Luca sua fretus Abrahamæ sinus iste vocatur, Marcion.

Altior a Tenebris, longè semotus ab Igne

Sub terra tamen hæc, &c.

In which Verses, he comprehends the place of damned and blessed Souls under the general Term of the word *Hell*, or, of a Place under Ground; only making this difference, that the wicked were in the lowermost Parts thereof, in a place of Darkness, Fire and Torment; but the righteous in the superiour Parts thereof, in a Place of Light, Freedom and Happiness.

But, to return to the unquestionable Works of *Tertullian*, in his Book concerning the Soul, he proposes to Dispute of several Questions relating to it; one whereof is, concerning the corporeity of the Soul, which he holds in the affirmative, and thinks it undeniably evinced from the Soul's passivity, or receptibility either of Joy or Misery in its separate state: For the proof of which, he doth not only alledge the Example of *Dives* and *Lazarus*, but also the detaining of all Souls in Hell, both good and bad, till the

^m Quid est autem illud, quod ad inferna transfertur post divortium corporis, quod detinetur illic, quod in diem judicii reservatur, ad quod & Christus moriendo descendit, puto ad animas Patriarcharum, sed quamobrem si nihil anima detinet sub terris, nihil enim si non corpus, incorporalitas enim ab omni genere custodiæ, immunis à pœnà & à foveellâ, *De Anim. c. 2. p. 529.*

the Judgment Day ;
^m *What is that, saith he, that is translated unto Hell after the divorce of the Body, which is there detained, and reserved unto the Day of Judgment, to which Christ by dying did descend ? Even to the Souls of the Pa-*

triachs, I think. How if the Soul be nothing, can it be detained under the Earth ? For, it is nothing if it be not a Body ; for, Incorporeity is free from all kind of Custody, and incapable of either Pain or Pleasure. And, in the same Book, one of the last Questions which he handles relating to the Soul, is concerning its receptacle after its separation from the Body ; where he first proposes the various Opinions of those Philosophers, who acknowledged its Immortality, as of the Platonists, Stoicks, and others, who generally allotted to wise and pious Souls, Seats exalted in the Air, sublimated according to their Wisdom and Excellency, but maintained, that other Souls were, according to their Folly and Corruption, depressed towards the Earth, and hovered thereabouts ; which Conceit he

he condemns, as contrary to that part of the Christian Faith which placed all Souls in *Hell*: For,

ⁿ *as for us, saith he, we neither believe Hell to be a naked Cavity, nor an open Sink of the World, but it is a vastness in the Body and Depth of the Earth, and an abstruse profundity in its Bowels; for we read, that Christ*

was conquered by Death, three Days in the Heart of the Earth, that is, in its most inward and internal Recess, covered over by the Earth, shut within it, and built about by yet more inferiour Abysses: And a little farther, he professedly debates that

Question, ° Whether all Souls go to Hell, which he positively affirms; referring his Reader to a Book, now lost, which he had formerly written concerning Paradise, wherein he had declared, That every Soul was sequestred in Hell till the Day of Judgment; adding for a far-

ⁿ Nobis inferi non nuda cavitas, nec subdivalis aliqua mundi sentina creduntur: sed in fossa terræ, & in alto vastitas, & in ipsis visceribus ejus abstrusa profunditas, siquidem Christum in corde terræ triduum morte legimus expunctum, id est, in recessu intimo & interno, & ex ipsa terra operto, & intra ipsam clauso, & inferioribus adhuc abyssis superstrueto. *Ibid. c. 31. p. 574.*

° De Inferis, & an illuc omnes animæ compellantur. — Habes etiam de Paradiso à nobis libellum quo constituimus omnem animam apud inferos [sequestrat] in diem Domini. — Christus — quia & homo mortuus secundum Scripturas & sepultus secundum easdem, huic quoque legi satisfecit, forma humanæ mortis apud inferos functus, nec ante ascendit in sublimiora cœlorum, quam descendit in inferiora terrarum, ut illuc Patriarchas & Prophetas compotes sui faceret. *Ib. c. 32. p. 576.*

ther confirmation thereof, That *Christ*, because he was a Man, was not only dead and buried according to the Scriptures, but that he also satisfied this Law of descending into Hell, and did not ascend into the heights of Heaven before he had descended into the depths of the Earth, that there the Patriarchs and Prophets might enjoy him: And in the same Chapter he continues to write, That

^P Heaven is not yet opened to any, the earth, or Hell, being yet shut, but, that at the end of the World the Kingdom of

Heaven shall be unlocked: And in the next Chapter, he mentions it as the common Belief of the *Christians* in his Age, That ^q all Souls went to Hell; and speaks both with horror and derision of the impious Practices of the Followers of *Simon Magus*, that they pretended by their Magical Arts ^r to bring the Souls of the Prophets from Hell; since, whatsoever Spectrums or Visions appeared, they were not real Souls, but only their Resemblances and Phantasms; ^s it being impossible for any

^p Nulli patet cœlum, terra adhuc salvâ, ne dixerim clausâ, cum transactione enim mundi referantur regna cœlorum *Ibid.* p. 576.

^q Animas universas ad inferos redigi. *Ibid.* c. 33.

P. 577.

^r Prophetarum animas ab inferis movere se spondeant. *Ibid.* p. 578.

^s Nulli autem animæ omnino infe-

ros patere, satis Dominus in argumento illo pauperis requiescentis & divitis ingemiscantis ex persona Abrahæ sanxit, non posse inde relegare renunciatorem dispositionis infernæ. *Ibid.* p. 598:

Soul

Soul to come out of Hell before the Judgment-Day, as our Lord in the Person of Abraham hath appointed in the Parable of the comforted poor Man and tormented rich Man, that no Soul shall pass from Hell to Earth: Wherefore he concludes in the next and last Chapter,

That ^t all Souls are in Hell, that there are both Punishments and Rewards, that both Dives, and Lazarus are there, that the Soul is both punished and comforted in Hell, in expectation of the future Judgment.

^t Omnes ergo animæ penes inferos, supplicia jam illic & refugia, habes pauperem & divitem. — Animam & puniri & foveri in inferis interim sub expectatione utriusque judicii. *Ibid.* c. 34. p. 579.

To Tertullian, the Sybilline Oracles may be subjoined, which seem to be a pious Fraud of some good intentioned Christian, compiled probably about the latter end of the Second Century in the Time of the Emperor Commodus, wherein all Men who live upon the Face of the Earth, are said to go down to the House of Hades, or to Hell.

ἡ Τέρενα ὅ παντες οἱ ἐπὶ χθονὶ γεταῶτες
ἄνδρες εἰν αἰδῶο δόμοις ἵεναι καλῶνται.

^u Sybil.
Orac. lib. I.
p. 164.

All Men; who in this World do dwell.
Must go unto the unseen Gates of Hell.

Novatian discoursing of the Perfection of the Creation, shews, that all Parts thereof are full of the Wonders of God's Workmanship, not only the Heavens above and the Earth beneath, but even ^x those

^x Neque quæ infra terram jacent, ipsa sunt digestis & ordinatis potestatibus vacua, locus enim est quo piorum animæ impiorumque ducuntur futuri judicii præjudicia sentientes. *De Trinitat. p. 493.*

places which lye under the Earth, are not empty of distinguished and ordered Powers; for that is the place whither the Souls both of the godly

and ungodly are led, receiving the Fore-judgment of their future Doom.

Archelaus, Bishop of *Caschara* in *Mesopotamia*, writes concerning *Dives* and *Lazarus*, That ^y they both died and descended into Hell.

^y Accidit utrumque vitâ discedere, & in infernum descendere. *Disput. advers. Manich. ad Calcem. Not. Vales. in Sacrat. p. 201.*

^z Nec quisquam putet animas post mortem protinus judicari, omnes in una communique custodia detinentur, donec tempus adveniat, quo maximus judex meritorum faciat examen. *Instit. lib. 7. c. 21. p. 717.*

Lactantius warns his Readers, That ^z none of them should think, that Souls were immediately judged after Death; for they are all detained in one common Custody, till

the time shall come when the greatest Judge shall examine their respective Merits.

Athanasius commends and admires the courage of the Martyrs, who, for
the

the sake of *Christ*, did not fear to undergo all Hardships and Miseries; and though many of them had weak and infirm Bodies, yet they greedily snatched at Death, not recoiling at the Corruption of their Bodies, nor ^a *fearing the Paths in Hell.*

^a Μὴ δὲ τὰς ἐν ᾧ καὶ κατὰ τὸν
ἀνθρώπου. — *De Incarn. Verb.*
Des. Tom. 1. p. 82.

Hilary, Bishop of Poitiers, affirms it to be ^b *the necessary Law of Nature, that Bodies should be buried, and that Souls should descend into Hell:* Wherefore

^b Humanæ ista lex necessitatis est, ut sepultis corporibus ad inferos animæ descendant. *Enar. in Psalm. 138. p. 701.*

the Souls of the Faithful when they ^c *are loosed from their Bodies, are reserved for an Entrance into the heavenly Kingdom by the Custody of the Lord, to wit, in the Bosom of Abraham, unto which a great Gulph hinders the Wicked from ap-*

^c Exeuntes de corpore ad introitum illum regni cœlestis per custodiam Domini fideles omnes reservabuntur, in sinu scilicet interim Abraham collocati, quo adire impios interjectum Chaos inhibet. *Enar. in Psalm. 120. p. 628.*

proaching: And in another place he writes, that immediately after Death, the Soul of every Man goes either to a place of Bliss or Woe; ^d *of which the*

^d Testes nobis sunt Evangelii Dives & Pauper, quorum unum Angeli in sedibus beatorum & in Abraham

sinu locaverunt, alium statim pœnæ regio suscepit. — *Judicii enim dies vel beatitudinis retributio est æternæ, vel pœnæ; tempus vero mortis habet interim unumquemque suis legibus, dum ad judicium unumquemque aut Abraham reservat aut pœna.* *Enar. in Psalm. 2. p. 453.*

rich and poor Man in the Gospel, are Witnesses ; the one of whom the Angels placed in the Seat of the Faithful, even in Abraham's Bosom, whilst the Region of Punishment presently received the other.—The Day of Judgment is a retribution either of eternal Blessedness or Punishment ; but the time of Death detains every one under its Laws, whilst it reserves every one for Judgment, either in the Bosom of Abraham, or in Punishment.

St. Jerom seems also in some places, to be of the same Opinion ; as where

^e Inter mortem & inferos hoc interest, mors est, quæ anima separatur à corpore, infernus, locus, in quo animæ recluduntur, sive in refrigerio, sive in pœnis, pro qualitate meritorum. Tom. 5. Com. in Ose. c. 13. p. 74.

he ^e puts this difference between Death and Hell, that Death is the separation of Body and Soul, but Hell the place in which Souls are reserved

either in Happiness or Misery, according to the Quality of their Merits ; And in

^f Ante adventum Christi omnia ad inferos pariter ducerentur. Tom. 5. Com. in Ecclesiast. c. 3. p. 10.

several places he saith, That ^f before the coming of Christ, all were alike conducted to Hell.

^g Tempus quod inter hominis mortem, & ultimam Resurrectionem interpositum est, animis abditis receptaculis continet, sicut unaquæque digna est vel requie vel ærumna. Tom. 3. Enchir. ad Laurent. c. 109. p. 252.

St. Austin writes, That the ^g time which is interposed between a Man's Death and the last Resurrection containeth Souls

But here it must not be dissembled or concealed, That in the Declension of the *Greek* and *Latin* Tongues, the words *Hades* and *Inferi* became to be chiefly understood in an evil sense, especially in the *Latin* Tongue, where it came to be for the most part, peculiarly applied to the place and state of departed wicked Souls; from whence

the Servants were not greater than their Master, that it was no dishonour for them to go unto that place, whither their Lord himself went, who descended into Hell, that he might conquer it, and deliver from thence the Souls of the Pious and Godly; by which he hath opened for us a Passage into Paradise, that so ^{we} we, who live in the end of the World, have this Priviledge beyond the antient Saints, that

λυθότες, — ἐὰν ἀπαλαῶμην γυμναῖοι καὶ οἱ ἀγασθοί, — διὰ τὸ ἀσθ-
μῖθα καὶ αὐτοὶ τὸ φλογινὺν ῥομφαίαν, καὶ ἐκαστὸν ἀσθμῖθα εἰς τὸ χεῖρον
ὑπερπεριεμένον τὸ χεῖρον οἱ περὶ τὴν παρυφάνειαν αὐτῶν κοιμώμενοι, διὰ τὸ
σβόλῃ καὶ μὴ διὰ βλαπτόμενοι ὑπὸ τὴν φλογινῆς ῥομφαίας. Ibid. p. 36.

his Days, that every one at his Death received a place suitable to his Deeds, by which he might conjecture his future State; which place he doth undoubtedly mean to be Hell, seeing elsewhere he doth, according to the distinction of St. Jerom, make this difference between Death and Hell,

That ^m Death is the separation of Soul and Body, but that Hell is an unseen, invisible and unknown place to us, which receiveth our Souls when we go hence.

^m Θάνατος ἢ χωρὶς ψυχῆς καὶ σώματος, ἢ τὸ πῦρ ἡμῶν αἰωνίου, ἢ τὸν αἰῶνα, καὶ αἴσωνος, ὁ τὰς ψυχὰς ἡμῶν ἐν γένεθι ἐκδικησάσας διεχόμενος. Ibid. c. 64. p. 125.

The Author of the Book *De Definitionibus*, extant amongst the Works of *Athanasius*, but supposed to belong to *Maximus*, who flourished in the Seventh Century about the Year 640, writes, That our Saviour is called the First Fruits of those that sleep, ⁿ because he first arose from Hell, which we shall also do at his second coming;

ⁿ Διότι ἀνέστη πρῶτος ἐκ τῆς αἰῶνος, καὶ ὡς καὶ ἡμεῖς μέλλομεν ἀνίστασθαι ἐν τῇ δευτέρᾳ παρουσίᾳ. Tom. 2. p. 52.

that is, he died no more after his Resurrection; whereas *Lazarus*, and others, who were risen from the Dead, died again, and must continue in Hell till the general Resurrection-Day.

But,

But, I need not produce any more Testimonies for this matter, seeing to this very day the same Doctrine, with very little Alteration, is entertained in the Oriental Churches; and the Dependants thereof, as Sir George Sandys relates concerning the Greeks and Armenians, That they believe, *that the Dead neither do, nor shall feel Joy nor Torment until the Day of Doom*; by which, I suppose, those Christians mean no more than what I remember is related in the Embassy of the Earl of Carlisle into Muscovy, Anno 1663, concerning the Christians of the Empire, That they believe, that *the Souls of all good Men are not admitted into Heaven, and unto the immediate sight of God till the general Resurrection-Day*; and, than what Job Ludolphus writes concerning the Modern

o Sandy's
Travels, the
Seventh Edition,
p. 96.

¶ Ils croyent communement que les ames des fideles ne jouiront de la felicité qu' apres la resurrection, ce qui Selon notre auteur, à aussy été le sentiment de la plupart des ancient peres. Biblioth. universel. mois de Juillet 1691, p. 16.

Ethiopians, That *their common Belief is, that the Souls of the Faithful shall not enjoy their Happiness till after the Resurrection, which the*

said Ludolphus doth affirm, to have been the sentiment of the greatest part of the Fathers; wherein he is not at all mistaken, who generally maintained, as

it

it hath been already proved, That as after Death the Bodies of the Faithful remained in the Grave, so their Souls continued in Hell till the general Resurrection-Day, when their Happiness should be compleated and perfected in the highest Heavens; which Doctrine, as we also see, hath with very little Alteration, been preserved in the *Eastern Churches* for these Sixteen hundred Years.

But in the *Western Church*, it hath been otherwise; where, as the *Latin Tongue* declined, the word *Inferi* or *Hell*, was more and more used in an evil sense, till at length it came to be wholly appropriated to signify a Place of Torments, or at least of some kind of Misery and Obscurity.

St. *Ambrose* was one of the first in the *West*, who varied from the ancient Doctrine, and embraced the Opinion of *Origen*, concerning the place of the departed Souls of good Men; which was, That *q* before the Death of Christ the Souls of all the Patriarchs and Saints went to Hell, where they remained in Joy and Happiness till our Saviour's Death;

q Nullus ascendit in cœlum, nisi qui descendit de cœlo, nam & Moysen licet corpus ejus non apparuerit in terris, nusquam tamen in gloria cœlesti legimus, nisi posteaquam Dominus resurrectionis suæ pignore vincula solvit inferni, & piorum animas elevavit. Tom. 2. de fide ad Gratian. lib. 4. c. 1. p. 77, 78.

when

when his separated Soul came into those infernal Regions, and breaking the Bonds thereof, he freed those captive Souls, and at his Resurrection triumphantly led them into Heaven, unto which place the departed Souls of all Believers do now immediately and instantly go.

After him, St. Jerom entertained the same Notions, That

^r Ante Adventum Christi omnia ad inferos pariter, ducerentur unde & Jacob ad inferos pariter descensurum se dicit, —& Evangelium, Chaos magnum interpositum apud inferos esse testatur, & revera antequam flammeam illam rotam & igneam rompheat ad Paradisi fores Christus cum latrone referaret, clausa erant coelestia, &c. Tom. 5. Com. in Eccles. c. 3. p. 10. Quod Sancti post resurrectionem Domini nequaquam teneantur in inferno, testatur Apostolus, dicens, melius est dissolvi & esse cum Christo, qui autem cum Christo est, utique non tenetur in inferno. Tom. 5. Com. in Eccles. c. 9. p. 24.

^r before the Death of Christ, all Souls were alike conveyed to Hell; that Abraham's Bosom, where Lazarus rested in Peace and Joy, was a part thereof; that Jacob, Job, Samuel, and all the other Saints who lived under the legal Dispensation, were detained in Hell, till the Gospel opened the Gates of Paradise, and our Saviour's Blood

quenched the Flaming Sword at the entrance thereof, when the Thief entered with our Lord thereinto; after whom followed into that Holy City, the Souls of all the Saints who had been before detained in Hell, and unto which heavenly place, the Souls of all good Men immediately, upon their Dissolution, do now instantly

instantly pass, being no longer held in Hell since the Resurrection of our Lord.

Austin seems to be sometimes wavering and uncertain in his apprehensions of this Point;

I do not doubt, saith he, but that the rich Man was in an extremity of Torments, and the poor Man in a confluence of Joys; but how that Flame of Hell and Bosom of Abraham is to

be understood, will scarcely be found by humble Seekers, never by contentious Strivers. In some places he doubts, whether Abraham's Bosom, the receptacle of all faithful Souls before the coming of Christ, was in Hell

or no; I must confess, saith he, that I have not yet found where the Habitation of the Souls of the Just is in Scripture called Hell; and as I

have said, so I say again, that I never yet met with the word Hell used in a good sense in the Canonical Scripture: But, in other places he seems to grant, That Abraham's Bosom, the Mansion of the Godly before the coming of
Christ,

** Illum quippe divitem in ardore pœnarum, & illum pauperem in refrigerio gaudiorum intelligendos esse non dubito, sed quomodo intelligenda sit illa flamma inferni, ille sinus Abrahæ, vix fortasse à mansuetè quærentibus, à contentiosè autem certantibus nunquam invenitur. Tom. 3. de Genes. ad Liter. lib. 8. c. 4. p. 815.*

** Illud me nondum invenisse confiteor, inferos appellatos ubi justorum animæ requiescunt, --- proinde ut dixi, nondum inveni, --- nec mihi occurrit inferos alicubi in bono posuisse Scripturam duntaxat canonicam. Tom. 3. de Genes. ad Liter. lib. 12. c. 29. p. 934.*

u Etenim apud inferos utrum in locis quibusdam fuisset jam Abraham non satis possumus definire, nondum enim Dominus venerat ad infernum, ut erueret inde omnium sanctorum præcedentium animas, --ergo inter ista fortasse duo inferna, quorum in uno quieverunt animæ iustorum, in altero torquentur animæ impiorum, &c. *Tom. 8. Part. 2. in Psalm. 85. Enar. p. 71.*

Christ, was part of Hell; u whether Abraham, saith he, was in some Parts of Hell, I cannot well define; for Christ was not as yet come to Hell, that he might deliver from thence the Souls of the precedent Saints; it is probable

that there were two Hells, divided by the great Gulph; in one whereof, the Souls of the Just were at Peace, whilst in the other, the Souls of the Wicked were tormented: And, in his Book of the City of God, composed in the extremity of his Old Age, he writes,

* Non absurdè credi videtur, antiquos etiam sanctos, qui venturi Christi tenuerunt fidem, locis quidem à tormentis impiorum remotissimis, sed apud inferos fuisse, donec eos inde sanguis Christi, & ad ea loca descensus erueret; profecto deinceps boni fideles, -- prorsus inferos nesciunt. *Tom. 5. de Civit. Dei. lib. 20. c. 15. p. 563.*

That x it is not absurd to believe, that the ancient Saints who believed in Christ to come, although they were in a place most remote from Torments, yet that they were in Hell till the Blood of Christ, and his

descent thither delivered them from thence; since which time, the Souls of Believers go to Hell no more.

I might here farther add the Sentiments of Petrus Chrysologus, Gennadius

dus Massiliensis, Gregory the Great, and several others of the succeeding Writers, but I think it will be an unnecessary as well as tedious Labour, seeing the generality of the Latin Fathers of the middle Ages, embraced the forementioned Notion of *Origen*, *Ambrose*, and others, which was occasioned through the Mutation and Declension of the *Latin* Tongue, whereby the Word *Inferi*, or *Hell*, received a considerable Change in its Meaning and Signification, being for the most Part taken in an evil Sense ; according to which Apprehension and Notion thereof, new Ways and Ends of our Saviour's Descent thither, were imagined and invented. But as I have already shewn the Word *Hell*, according to its primary and original Import, doth principally signify no other, than the State or Place into which all separated Souls do pass, and there remain till the Resurrection-Day ; in which Sense it is to be frequently understood in the *Septuagint*, and cannot in any Propriety of Speech be otherways accepted in that Text, whereon this Article of the Creed is founded, *viz.* *Acts* ii. 27. *Thou wilt not leave my Soul in Hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine*
Q
Holy

Holy One to see Corruption, because the *Souls* being in *Hell*, is there opposed to and distinguished from the *Bodies* being in the *Grave*; and being applied by the Apostle to our Saviour's Resurrection, it is as if he should have thus expressed it in other Words, That although *Christ Jesus* died, and according to the manner of all Mankind, his Soul went into *Hell*, the common receptacle of all disunited Spirits, and his Body was buried in the *Grave*; yet God raised his Body from the Corruption of the one, and loosened his Soul from the Bonds of the other, reuniting those two essential Parts in a most wonderful and glorious Resurrection; according to which Pattern of our Lord and Saviour, all his Followers shall at the time appointed by the Almighty, be rescued both in Body and Soul from the Power of the *Grave* and *Hell*; when, as the Apostle writes, *y shall be brought to pass the*

Saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in Victory, O Death where is thy Sting? O Grave, or, O Hell, as

it is in the *Greek*, being the same Word that is used in the Creed, *where is thy Victory?* That is, at the Resurrection-Day, through the omnipotent Power

y 1 Cor. xv.
54, 55. Πῃ
σας, θάνατος
τὸ κίβητον;
Πῃ σας, ᾧ δὲ
τὸ νίκη;

Power of God, the Grave shall be forced to yeild up their dead Bodies, and Hell her separated Souls, that so all Souls and Bodies being reunited, they may in their perfect Humanity stand before the Tribunal of *Jesus Christ*, and receive a Sentence suitable to their Works in the Flesh, and the Execution of that Sentence throughout a never ending Life, either in eternal Misery or Felicity ; which is the exact Description given by St. *John*, of the general Resurrection and Judgment-Day, in *Rev. xx. 13, 14.* *And Death and Hell delivered up the Dead which were in them, and they were judged every Man according to their Works ; and Death and Hell were cast into the Lake of Fire ; this is the Second Death.* That is, Death or the Grave surrendered her imprison'd Bodies, and Hell her detained Souls, after which their Empire and Power over the Children of Men was destroyed and annihilated : From all which, I suppose it appears most evident, That the chief and proper Signification of the Word *Hell*, is no other than the Place of separated Souls ; and that by consequence, the *descending of Christ into Hell*, imports no more than the Passage

sage of his Soul to that invisible World of separated Spirits, where according to the Laws of God and Nature, it remained in Rest and Peace till his Resurrection-Day.

But then *Secondly*, The next thing to be enquired into for the full Explication of this Article, is the manner of our Saviour's going into Hell, which in the Creed is expressed by *descending thither*, κατήλθεν εἰς ᾅδου, *he descended into Hell*.

Now as for this Word κατήλθεν, translated *descended*, Archbishop *Usher* assures us, That ² *in the Acts of the Apostles it is used Ten times, and in none of all those Places signifieth any descending from an higher Place unto a lower, but a removing simply from one Place unto another; whereupon, the Vulgar Latin Edition doth render it there by the general Terms of abeo, venio, devenio, supervenio; and where it retaineth the Word descendo, it intendeth nothing less than to signify thereby the lower Situation of the Place unto which the removal is noted to be made; if descending therefore in the Acts of the Apostles, as the said Archbishop continues there to write, imply no such kind of thing, What Necessity is there, that thus of force*
it

² An Answer
to a Challenge
made by a Fe-
suit in Ireland,
40 London,
1631. p. 390.

it must be interpreted in the Creed of the Apostles? So that according to this Interpretation, the Word *descended* implies no more than the simple Passage of the Soul of *Christ* into Hell, the Habitation and Mansion of all severed and disunited Spirits.

And the Reason of the Use of this Word beyond any other, was, because it was a vulgar Expression and a popular kind of Speech, arising from the generally received Opinion, That the Receptacles of departed Souls were under the Earth, or in the Heart and Bowels thereof; whence called by the *Latins Infernum*, and by the *Greeks* κατὰ χθόνα, and τὰ κατώτερα, that is, the *nether and lower Parts*; and αἰδνς quasi αἰδνς, that is, *Invisible*, because those Places are imperceptible and unseen by the Living; according to which received Opinion of the *Heathens*, the Fathers also generally believed *Hell* to be either *under the Earth*, or *in the Bowels of it*, in which Belief they were the more confirmed from that in Resemblance to the Prophet *Jonah*, who in his Soul as well as Body, was three Days and three Nights in the Whale's Belly, the Son of Man was to be *three Days and three Nights in*

the Heart of the Earth, as it is in *Matth.* xii. 40. which is a Place that they generally applied to our Saviour's Soul, during the three Days of its Separation from his Body.

About the beginning of the Prophet *Jonah's* Prayer out of the Fish's Belly, there is this Expression, ^a *For thou hadst me into the Deep, in the midst of the Seas*; where, what we render *in the midst*, *S. Jerom* more exactly, according to the original Hebrew Word בִּלְבָב translates it, *in the Heart of the Seas*; and on it writes, That

^h Per cor maris significatur infernus, pro quo in Evangelio legimus, in corde terræ; quomodo autem cor animalis in medio est, ita & infernus in medio terræ esse perhibetur. *Tom. 5. Com. in Jonam. c. 2. p. 138.*

^b by the Heart of the Sea, Hell is signified; for which, we read in the Gospel, the Heart of the Earth; for, as the Heart of an Animal is in the midst thereof, so Hell is

supposed to be in the middle of the Earth: For the Proof of which, he elsewhere produces that Text of the

^c Quod autem infernus in inferiori parte terræ sit, & Psalmista testatur, dicens, aperta est terra & devoravit Dathan, &c. *Tom. 6. Com. in Ephes. c. 4. p. 178.*

Psalmist, in *Psal. cvi.* 17. ^c *The Earth opened, and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the Company of Abiram; and that Passage of the*

the Prophet *Isaiah*, Chap. xiv. 15.^d Yet thou shalt be brought down to Hell, to the Sides of the Pit, and long before St. *Jerom*, *Tertullian* calls Hell, *e* a subterranean Region, *f* a Vastness in the Body and Depth of the Earth, and an abstruse profundity in its Bowels; and *Novation* affirms it to be *g* a Place beneath the Earth, whither the Souls both of the Godly and Ungodly are led, receiving in themselves the previous Apprehensions of their future Doom; with which agrees the Prediction of *Sybil-la*, That at the Dissolution of all things by the general Conflagration at the last Day, a great River of burning Flames shall descend from Heaven, and burn up every Place without the Confines thereof; amongst which she reckons not only Earth and Sea, Rivers and Fountains, but also unmerciful *Hades* or Hell.

d Infernus sub terrâ sit, dicente Scripturâ, usque ad fundamenta laci. *Tom. 4. Com. in Esai. c. 14. p. 47.*

e Regionem inferum subterraneam. *De Anim. c. 32. p. 576.*

f In fossa terræ & in alto vastitas, & in ipsis visceribus ejus abstrusa profunditas. *De Anim. c. 31. p. 574.*

g Infra terram locus—quo piorum animæ impiorumq; ducuntur, futuri judicii præjudicia sentientes. *De Trinitat. p. 493.*

(μυροί^ο

^h Lib.
p. 200.

ἡ Καὶ τότε δὴ πόλις αὐτὴ τε μέγας πύργος αὐτο-
ῦ Ἰδοὺ ἀπεργαζόμεν καὶ πάντα τόπον διατήσας
Γαῖαν τ' ὠκεανόν τε μέγαν γλαυκίω τε θαλάσσαν
Δίμνας καὶ ποταμούς, πηγὰς καὶ ἀμείλιχον ἄδω.

ⁱ Sub terra, lib. 4. c. 45. p. 280.
^k Ἐπὶ γῆ. Orthodox. Fid.
lib. 3. c. 29. p. 278.

^l Τῷ κατὰ χθονίῳ τόπῳ. Vol.
1. Homil. de Engasym. p. 35.

^m Ὅστις πόλιν ἐστὶν ὁ ἄδης.
Vol. 2. Comment. in Johan. Tom.
2. p. 126.

ⁱ Ireneus, ^k Damas-
cen, and others, belie-
ved it also to be a
place under the Earth ;
and Origen likewise one
where, terms it *a place
under Ground* ; though
he elsewhere speaks ve-
ry doubtfully and uncertainly of the
Situation thereof, as when he writes,
That *Christ* descended
into Hell, ^m *wherefo-*
ever it be, or, in what
place soever it is.

And indeed, though every one be-
lieved *Hell* to be the receptacle of
all Souls, yet they were not agreed in
the exact Situation thereof ; *Tertul-*
lian, wherein he is followed by the
Schoolmen, placeth it in the very
Bowels of the Earth ; *Novatian*, *Da-*
mascen, and others, fix it beneath the
Earth, *infra terram*, ὑπὸ γῆ, by which
they understood the *Southern Hemi-*
sphere ; which space we now find to
be filled with Earth and Air, as our
Nor-

Northern one is: Others knew not where to settle it; but in general, every one meant by it that Place, where-soever it was, into which separated Souls do pass; only whatsoever their particular Opinion was, in conformity to the usual Dialect and common manner of Speaking, they termed a going thither *a Descent into Hell*, as the forementioned Reverend Archbishop instanceth in Cicero, who, ⁿ *where ever* ⁿ *An Answer* *he hath occasion to mention any thing that* ^{to a Challenge} *concerneth the Dead, speaking still of In-* ^{made by a Fe-} *feri,* ^{suit in Ire-} *according to the Vulgar Phrase;* ^{land, p. 392.} *although, he misliked the vulgar Opinion which bred that manner of Speaking, and professed it to be his Judgment, That* ^{o Anima} *the Souls when they depart out of* ^{cum è corpore} *the Body, are carried up on high, and* ^{excefferint, in} *not downward unto any Habitations un-* ^{sublime ferri.} *der the Earth.* ^{Lib. 1. Tuscu-}

So that when the Creed affirms, that our Saviour *descended into Hell*, the meaning thereof is no other than this, viz. that his Soul being separated from his Body by a real Transition and local Motion, went into the unseen Region of Spirits, where, according to the Laws of Death, it remained amongst other religious and pious departed Souls till the Resurrection of his

his Body, which was the Third Day after.

Now that this is the true and proper Signification of *Christ's descending into Hell*, will be farther proved from the Consideration of the Ends for which he descended thither; some of the most pertinent whereof to our present Purpose, are as follows.

First, One End thereof was, to sanctify and sweeten unto us the State of Separation, to abate its Dread and Terror, and to render it the more comfortable and joyful, in that our Head and Saviour endured it before us; for as *Irenæus* observes, after that our Lord had passed through the several Ages of Man's Life to sanctify them unto

p Deinde & usque ad mortem pervenit, ut sit primogenitus ex mortuis, ipse primatum tenens in omnibus. *Lib. 2. c. 39. p. 137.*

us, he ^p at length came unto Death, that he might be the First-born of the Dead, and have

the pre-eminency in all things: According unto which *Athanasius* writes, That *Christ* condemned Sin in his Life on Earth, took away the Curse on the

τὸ τῆς θανά-
του καὶ
λυσιμὸν ἐν τῷ
ἐσθνησαντι

ἐπὶ αὐτῷ, ἵνα τῆς σὺμπασης ἀνθρώπων τῆς σωτηρίας λαβερσά-
σῃ μορῶν τῆς, ἡμετέρας εἶχον τὴν ἐσθνητὴν ἐπιδικησύνην. *Tom. 1.*
de Incarn. *Christ. contr. Apollin. p. 618.*

9 Death in his Descent into Hell, pas-

sing through every place, and appearing in our several Conditions, that he might work out the Salvation of the whole Man.

Secondly, Our Savionr descended into Hell, because it was a necessary and principal Part of his Humiliation ; for, though his Soul was, and the Souls of all good Men now are in a place of Bliss and Happiness, yet as long as they continue in their State of Separation, they are suffering under the Effects of Sin, from which they shall not be delivered till the Resurrection-Day, when Death and Hell, the Executioners of Sin, shall lose their Sting and Victory ; according unto which, *Irenæus* writes, That as *Christ* arose from the

Dead, ^r so the Bodies of all good Men shall be raised, when the time of their Condemnation for Sin shall be completed ; and, *Athanasius* describes

the ^s Souls of Adam and other good Men, held under the Condemnation of Death, to be crying unto the Lord in

that State of Separation for his Mercy and Pity : And the said Father elsewhere remarks, That whereas, when
Man

^r Sic & reliquum corpus omnis hominis, qui invenitur in vita, impleto tempore condemnationis ejus quæ erat propter inobedientiam, resurgat, *Lib. 3. c. 21. p. 213.*

^s Τῆς ὅ τῃ Ἀδὰμ ψυχῆς ἐν καλῇ αἰκῇ θανάτου κατεχομένης καὶ βοῶσας πρὸς τὸ ἐαυτῆς διασωθῆναι, — καὶ τῇ ἐν αἰσθητοῦντων πᾶσι Θεῷ, στρεβλώσῃ. *Tom. 1. de Salut. advent. Jes. Christ. 641.*

Man fell by the eating of the forbidden Fruit, the righteous Judge pronounced a double Sentence upon him, the one relating unto his Body, the o-

τῷ μὲν γνῖναι εἰς αἰῶνα, γνῖ
 εἰς, καὶ εἰς γλῶσσαν ἀπὸ ἡδυσμῶν, καὶ ἔ-
 τως ὑποσέχετο φθορὰ τὸ σῶμα
 δεσποῦντος ἀποφθινάμενος, τῇ δὲ ψυ-
 χῇ θανάτῳ ἀποθανῆναι, καὶ ἔτι
 διχῇ διαμερεῖτο ὁ ἀνθρώπος, καὶ ἐν
 λύσει τόποις οἰχέσθαι καλεσινάσθαι
 διὰ τὸ τοῦ χρεῖα γέροντος τὸ ἀπο-
 φθινάμενος ἵνα αὐτὸς δι' ἑαυτοῦ
 λύσῃ τὸ ἑαυτοῦ σπῶμασιν, ἐν μορ-
 φῇ τῇ καλεσινάσθαι, &c.
 Tom. I. de Incarn. Christi. advers.
 Apollinar. p. 626.

ther unto his Soul;
 & that respecting his Bo-
 dy being comprehended
 in those Words, Dust
 thou art, and unto Dust
 thou shalt return; and
 that respecting his Soul
 in these Words, Thou
 shalt die the Death; so
 when a Saviour was sent

to redeem him, that he might in his own
 Person undergo the same Punishment, he
 permitted his dead Body to be laid in
 the Grave, and with his Soul he went
 into that Place of Separation whither
 the Souls of all Men were adjudged to
 go, whereby likening himself to us in those
 States and Conditions he thereby redeem-
 ed us from them.

Thirdly, Another End of Christ's
 Descent into Hell, was to conquer it in
 his own Person, and as the Head and
 Representative of his Church and Peo-
 ple; that the loosing of his Soul from
 the Bonds thereof, might be an Ear-
 nest and Assurance to all his Followers,
 that at the appointed time of their Re-
 surrection,

urrection, their Souls should be also rescued through his Almighty Power, and obtain an Eternal Victory over Death and Hell; from whence the Antients represented our Saviour like a mighty Champion entring the Territories of Hell, and

fighting for the space of three Days with him, till he had broken the Strength of his Malice, and quite

Per triduum ista conflictatione pugnatum est, quamdiu mors superatis malitiæ suæ viribus frangeretur. *Jul. Firmic. Marten. de Error. Prof. Relig. p. 48.*

destroyed his Power and Force, setting himself free from all his Bonds and Fetters, and rendring them unable to detain his Saints whensoever it shall please him to command them thence; for a Declaration and Manifestation whereof, he brought with him at his Resurrection, several holy Souls from that State of Separation, and reunited them unto their Bodies, who afterwards * came into the holy City, and appeared unto many.

* Matth. xxvii. 53.

Thus Epiphanius writes, That our Lord y descended with his Soul into the nethermost Parts, where Death and Hell being ignorant of his Divinity that ac-

γ Σὺν τῇ ψυχῇ καὶ θέν ἐν ταῖς κατὰ χθόνα,

ὁ ἄδης καὶ ὁ θάνατος χειρώσατο ἄνθρωπον θνήσας καὶ ἄσποτον ἄσποτον ἔν τῇ ψυχῇ τῇ ἁγίᾳ θεότητι, — ἐπαύσατο, — καὶ ἔθεν ψυχῶν, ἀδωμένων ὅτι καὶ ψυχῶν αὐτῶν κατὰ χεῖρας διὰ τῆς θεότητος. *Advers. Hæres. cont. Ariomanit. p. 337.*

companied

accompanied him, assaulted his Soul, thinking to have conquered it as they had the rest of Mankind before; but that herein they were mistaken, seeing that it was impossible for his Soul, by reason of his Deity, to be holden by them: For, as

ὁ Κλάσας κέντηεν θανάτου,
διαρρηξάτης τοὺς μοχλᾶς τοὺς
ἀδαμαντίνους, καὶ λυσάσης ὡς ἴ-
νας ἄδε ἐν ἰδίᾳ ἑξασίᾳ. Ad-
vers. Har. lib. 3. Compend. Fid.
Cathol. p. 463.

the said Father writes
elsewhere, ^z he broke the
Sting of Death, rent in
sunder those Adamantine
Bars, and by his own
Power loos'd the Bonds

of Hell, bringing from thence with
him some of those captive Souls, as
a Pledge and firm Foundation of Hope
to all whom he left behind, that in
his own due time they should also ar-
rive unto the same Liberty and Resur-
rection with the others; which is the
same with what Sybilla sings.

^a Lib. 8. p. 388. ^z Ἡξει δ' εἰς ἀΐδου ἀγγέλων ἐλπίδα πᾶσι.

He shall descend unto the Gates of Hell,
Declaring Hope to those who there do dwell.

Athanasius writes, That the Soul of
Christ went into Hell ^b to break the
Bonds of the Souls who were detained
there, fixing or ordaining the Time of

^b Διαρ-
ρήξῃ τὰ δεσ-
μὰ ψυχῶν
τῶν ἐν αἰδῇ
κατεχομένων,
καὶ τῶν ἀναστάσεως διαπρηξάμενον ὅθεν. Tom. 1. de Incarn. Christ.
advers. Apollin. p. 626.

their

their Resurrection; and that he conquered the Grave and Hell, that

where Corruption had been sown, there Incorruption should arise; and where Death had reigned, there he appearing with his human Soul should exhibit Immortality, and so should make us partakers of his

Incarnation, in hopes of the Resurrection from the Dead, when this Corruptible shall put on Incorruption, and this Mortal shall put on Immortality.

Lastly, The chief and principal End of our Saviour's Descent into Hell was, that he might subject himself unto the Laws of Death, and be in every thing conformable unto us; for seeing that he became our High Priest to redeem and save us, it behoved him in all things to be made like unto us, Sin only excepted; wherefore when he died, his Body like unto ours, was committed to the Grave; and in the same manner, his Spirit fled to the Receptacle of holy and religious Souls, where, as all we must, it awaited his Resurrection-Day; and which is very observable amongst those infinite and various

ἵνα ὅπερ σάβην ἡ εἴδησις,
ἐκείνη ἀνάστασις ἡ ἀφθαρσία, καὶ
ὅπερ ἐβασίλευσεν ὁ θάνατος,
ἐν μορφῇ ψυχῆς ἀνθρωπίνης πα-
ρών ὁ ἀθάνατος ἐπιδείξει τὴν
ἀθανασίαν, καὶ ὕτως ἡμῶς με-
τόχους καθύστερησεν τῆς αὐτοῦ ἀφθα-
σίας, ἐν ἐλπίδι ἀναστάσεως τῆς
ἐν νεκροῖς, &c. Tom. 1. de Incarn.
Christ. advers. Apollinar. p. 630.

various Ends, which the Antients imagined, according to their different Conceptions, to be the Reason of this Descent, they frequently alledge this to be the most proper and principal Cause thereof.

Thus *Irenæus* writes, That our Lord by his abode in Hell, ^d observed the Law of the Dead; and *Tertullian*, That his Body was not only buried, but that

^d Legem mortuorum servavit. *Lib. 5. c. 26. p. 356.*

^e Huic quoque legi satisfecit, formæ humanæ mortis apud inferos functus. *De Anim. c. 42. p. 576.*

^f Ψυχῆς ἀπὸ σώματος χωρισμός, ὃν ἡμεῖς ἐκείνους διέσχετο θάνατον. *Tom. 1. de Salut. Advent. Jesu Christi. p. 646.*

^g Ἐν ᾧ τῇ καθ' ἡμᾶς ἡσυχίᾳ ἐν αὐτῷ μορφῇ τῇ ἡμετέρῃ ἐκείνους διέσχετο θάνατον, ἵνα ἐν αὐτῷ καὶ τῷ ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν ἀγύμνητον ἀνάστασιν, ἥ ἀδελφὴ καὶ τῇ ψυχῇ ἐκ τάρῃ τὸ σῶμα ἐπιλεικνύμεθα, ὅπως ἐν θανάτῳ, καταλύσῃ τὸ θάνατον ἐν ἐπιείξει ψυχῆς, ἐν ᾧ τὰ τάρῃ καταργήσῃ τὸ φθορὴν ἐν τῇ σάματι, ἥ ἀδελφὴ καὶ τάρῃ τὴν ἀθανασίαν καὶ τὴν ἀφθαρσίαν ἐπιλεικνύμεθα, ἐν μορφῇ τῇ καθ' ἡμᾶς τῇ ἡμετέρῃ ἐξ ὁσας ὁδόν, καὶ τῇ καθ' ἡμᾶς ἡσυχίᾳ καὶ λύσας. *Ibid. p. 648.*

^e he satisfied this Law also, viz. that he underwent the manner of human Death in Hell; and *Athanasius* writes, That ^f our Death was described by the Separation of the Soul of Christ from his Body, ^g who being found in our Shape and Figure, underwent the manner of our Death; that by it he might prepare a Resurrection for us, shewing his Soul in Hell, and by his Body in the Grave; that being in Hell the exhibition of his Soul there, he might destroy it, and being in the Grave by the burial of

of his Body there, he might annihilate Corruption, and so might bring forth Immortality and Incorruption from Hell and the Grave, going thither in our Form and Manner, and loosening our Detention there.

Leo Magnus writes, That our Lord ^h *Leges enim* by dying, underwent the Laws of Hell, ⁱ *infernī mori-* as by rising again he did dissolve them; ^{endo subiit,} and that I may not mention any more, ^{sed resurgenti-} Hilary of Poitiers assures us, That ^{do dissolvit.} *De Pass.*

ⁱ to fulfil the Nature of Man, he subjected himself to Death, that is, to a departure as it were, both of Soul and Body, and penetrated into the infernal Seats, which was a thing that seem'd to be due unto Man; for, as he elsewhere writes, ^k it is a Law of human Necessity, that the Bodies being buried, the Souls should descend into Hell, which Descent the Lord did not refuse for the consummation of a perfect Man.

ⁱ Ad explendam hominis naturam, etiam morti se, id est discessioni se tanquam animæ corporisque subjecit, & ad infernas sedes, id quod homini debitum videtur esse, penetravit. *Enar. in Psal. 53. p. 472.*

^k Humanæ ista lex necessitatis est, ut sepultis corporibus ad inferos animæ descendant, quam descensionem Dominus ad consummationem veri hominis non recusavit. *Enar. in Psal. 138. p. 703.*

So that one principal End of our Saviour's going into Hell, was to undergo the Laws of Death, that in every thing both living and dying, and

R

after

after Death he might submit himself to the Rules and States of that Nature which he came down from Heaven to redeem, In his Life-time he appeared in the similitude of sinful Flesh, not disdaining to undergo all the natural Actions and Infirmities thereof; at his Death, his Body was committed to the Grave, whilst his separated Soul fled unto the invisible World of departed Spirits; which reason of his *Descent into Hell*, together with the others forementioned, is a more evident proof, that the meaning of this Article in the Creed is no other than this, *viz.* That our Saviour's Soul being separated from his Body by Death, went unto the unseen Mansion of separated Spirits in the other World; that as his Body according to the Laws of Death, was laid in the Grave, so in a conformity thereunto, his Soul also passed into the Habitation of departed Spirits, where it remained in its separate state amongst the Souls of *Abraham, Samuel, David*, and all the Godly in Rest and Peace, till the Day of his Resurrection; describing thereby unto all his Followers, the manner of their Death and Resurrection, that their Bodies must remain in the Grave,
and

and their Souls in *Hell*, or in their separate state, till the time of their Resurrection, when they shall be raised to Life again, and in their perfect Manhood receive eternal Honour and Glory from him.

But, now having at large explained this Article, and shewn the true and proper sense thereof, it yet remains to inquire into the occasion, manner, and time of its being inserted in the Creed. Now that which gave occasion thereunto, was an Heretical Opinion of the *Arians* and *Eunomians*, but especially of the *Apollinarians*; between whom and the two former, the Difference was very small, if any at all in this particular, as shall be hereafter shewn.

These Hereticks violently assaulted the truth of our Saviour's Humanity; but as they were more subtle and learned than that gross and sottish Tribe before-mentioned, against whom our Lord's *Birth*, *Passion*, *Crucifixion*, *Death* and *Burial*, are inserted in the Creed, so they managed their Cause with greater Wit and Cunning, and proceeded in a more refined and politick Method; for whereas, those forementioned Hereticks in a direct

opposition and contradiction to the Senses of all Mankind, denied the Substance and Reality of Christ's Body; these allowed that to be true and certain, whilst in a more dangerous and plausible way, they as effectually overturned the truth of his Humanity, by maintaining that he had no human, rational Soul, but that his Divinity supplied the Room thereof.

Now that the *Arians* and *Eunomians*, or at least some of them, led the way to *Apollinarius* in this Error, is abundantly attested by *Epiphanius*, *Athanasius*, and others, who charged them with this Doctrine as held and believed by all, or, I think, rather by some of them, (seeing it is most probable, that all the *Arians* were not infected therewith,) That the Body which Christ assumed was destitute both of a rational and sensitive Soul; wherein they something differed from the *Apollinarians*, who allowed Christ a sensitive Soul, and only divested him of a rational one; into which Difference between them, I shall not here enquire, seeing it is sufficient for my present purpose, that they both agreed, in denying Christ an human reasonable Soul: Which that the *Arians* so

so did, we are assured by the unquestionable Testimony of *Athanasius*, who accuseth them of maintaining, That

¹ the Heavenly Mind in Christ served instead of an human Soul; and to the same purpose, *Theodoret* writes concerning both the *Arians* and *Eunomians*, That they ^m held that our Saviour's Godhead performed the Office of the Soul; with whom both ⁿ *Epiphanius* and ^o *Austin* agree in their charge against the *Arians*, affirming, That they held, that Christ took only an human Body without a Soul.

¹ Ἀλλ' ὅτι ἔσθ' ἐν ἡμῖν ἀνθρώπος, ὃς ἐπεσύνθη ἐν Χριστῷ. *Tom. 1. de Incarn. Christ. advers. Appollinar. p. 628.*

^m Ἀρεῖται ὅτι καὶ Ἐωρόμεθα — ἔσθ' — ὅτι θεότης τὴν ψυχῆς ἐνεσχένατο τὴν χρεῖαν. *Divin. Decret. Epit. c. 12. p. 124.*

ⁿ Σάρα μόνον τὴν σώτην Χριστὸν ὑπο Μαρίας εἰσφέρειν δια-
κρίσεις μόνον, καὶ ὁ ψυχῶν. *Ana-
cephal. p. 528.*

^o Deum Christum carnem sine, anima suscepisse. *De Hæres. c. 55. p. 182.*

But, that which rendred this Herefy the more considerable and dangerous, was, that it was defended and Patronized by the great *Apollinarius*, the Ornament and Splendour of the Church in that Age; who, after he had been the most signalized Champion for the Faith, and an Illustrious Example of Piety and Virtue, unhappily espoused these and other Noti-

ons, which caused him to be branded for an Heretick in that and all succeeding Generations.

This *Apollinarius*, of whom I am now speaking, was *Apollinarius* the Younger, Bishop of *Laodicea*; but whether of *Laodicea* in *Syria*, or of that in *Phœnicea* of *Libanus*, is not certainly known; he was by all esteemed the greatest Man of his Age both for Learning and Piety, a most accurate and nervous Defender of the Faith against all its Enemies, whether *Heathens* or *Hereticks*. *Vincentius Lirinensis* represents him as a very extraordi-

Quid illo præstantius acumine, — doctrina? Quam multas ille Hæreses multis voluminibus oppresserit? Quot inimicos fidei confutaverit errores? Indicium est opus illud triginta non minus librorum nobilissimum ac maximum, quo insanas Porphyrii calumnias magna probationum mole confudit, longum est universa ipsius opera commemorare, quibus profecto summis ædificatoribus Ecclesiæ par esse potuisset, nisi prophane illa hæreticæ curiositatis libidine novum nescio quid invenisset. *Commonit.* c. 16. p. 46, 47.

nary Man, ^P that he had a most acute Wit, and sublime Learning; that in many Volumes he had overthrown Heresies, and confuted Errours opposite to the Faith; that in thirty large and noble Books, he had most convincingly baffled the Calumnies of Porphyry; that it would be too long to recite all his Works, by which indeed he might have been equall'd with the cheifest Builders of the Church, had he not fallen into Heresy

Heresy: And *Philostorgius* the *Arian* Historiographer, gives this larger Character of him, That

He, and *Basel*, and *Gregory Nazianzen*, defended the Divinity of Christ better than any either before or after them, in comparison of whom, the great *Athanasius* was esteemed to

be but a Child; that they had not only an extraordinary Faculty both in speaking and writing, but their Lives were so attracting, that whosoever either saw or heard them speak, were drawn and persuaded by them, and that the most considered and esteemed of these Three was this *Apollinarius*, of whom I am now speaking.

The Fall therefore of so great a Pillar, must needs have been a very sensible loss unto the Church, and is as such bewailed by *Epiphanius*, in the relation that he gives of his Heresy, and most pathetically by *Gregory Nazianzen*, who speaking of the Heresies of *Eunomius* and *Apollinarius*; the former of whom denied the Divinity of our Saviour, saith, That the Heresy of the first was supportable, and to be

Ἦ τρεῖς ὃ ἔτι ἀνδρες, — μακρῶ πάντας παρενεγκίνησε τὰς πρετερεῶν καὶ ὕστερον, — ὥς παῖδα παρ' αὐτοῖς κειθιῶαι ἢ Ἀθανάσιον, — καὶ μάλιστα γε αὐτῷ ὃ Ἀπολλινάριον, — τοσαύτης ὃ αὐτοῖς ἐν τῷ λέγειν καὶ γράφειν διωκτικῆς ἰσχύος, καὶ τὸ ἦθ' ἔδειν ἥτιον, &c. *E. Suidā in Voc. Ἀπολλινάριον.*

Τὸ δὲ πᾶν τῶν κατεπὸ τῶν
ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησιαστικῇ συμφε-
ραῖς ἢ τῇ Ἀπολλιναρειῶν ἐστὶ
παρρησία. *Apud Sozomen. Ec-
cles. Hist. lib. 6. c. 27. p. 676.*

born withal, but that
which ^r was most insup-
portable and sinking in
all the Ecclesiastical Ship-
wrecks, was the Errour of

Apollinarius, that so great and good a
Man, the Ornament of his Age, and
Flower of the Church, should become
an Heretick, and an impugner of the
Catholick Faith.

As for the time when he began his
Heresy, it is not exactly known; he
was not Anathematized as an Heretick
by Name, till the second General
Council at *Constantinople*, Anno 381;
but nineteen Years before that, *viz.*
Anno 362, his Heresy was condem-
ned by a Synod at *Alexandria*; where,
at were present *Athanasius*, *Eusebius*
Bishop of *Verceil* in *Piedmont*, with se-
veral others, without mentioning his
Name; the reason whereof might be,
either because some Monks were sent
by him thither, to purge him from
the suspicion of Heresy, as in the

^s relation of the Synod
there is room enough
for such a Conjecture,
or because they were
loth to believe so great
a Doctor of the Church
could

Παρεστὶ δὲ καὶ τινες Ἀπολλι-
ναρεῖς τῶ ἐπισκόπῳ μενάζοντες
παρ' αὐτῷ εἰς τὸ ποτε μετθέν-
τες. *Albanas. Epist. ad Antioch.*
Tom. 1. p. 580.

could fall into so foul an Heresy; as *Epiphanius* writes, That when he first heard of this Errour, by some who came from him, he could not believe that such a Man had espoused such heretical Notions, and that they were only ^{some Peoples mi-} *staken Apprehensions, who could not fathom the depth and profundity of so great a Scholar; or* else they were unwilling to cast so eminent a Man from the Communion of the Church, and therefore would first condemn his Heresy without mentioning his Name, hoping that that might be a Means to regain him to the Catholick Faith, of which he had been before so noted and strenuous a Defender: But now, how long before this Synod he had vented his Heresy, is not certainly known; only it could not be long, and not above three or four Years at farthest.

Ἐλέσμεν καὶ τὰς παῖδας
τὰς ὑπὸ αὐτῷ πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἀφι-
κομένους, μὴ νοσήσας τὰ βάθως,
ὡς καὶ τὸ ταῖς λόγους ἀνδρὸς, &c.
Advers. Hares. Dimarist. p. 421.

Now that Heresy of *Apollinarius*, which respects our present purpose, was according to *St. Austin's* Expression, That ^u *Christ assumed Flesh with-* *out a Soul; or, as Cassian* words it,

^u *Apollinaris instituit De-
um Christum
carnem sine*

anima suscepisse. De Hares. c. 55. p. 182.

That

* Humanam
eum non ha-
buisse ani-
mam. De In-
carn. Christ.
l. 1. p. 1241.

That he * *had not an human Soul, or a rational Soul*; for they allowed him such a sensitive Soul as is in Brutes, but denied him to have a reasonable one, as *Vincentius Lirinensis* writes,

† Apollinaris dicit in ipsa sal-
vatoris nostri carne, aut animam
humanam penitus non fuisse,
aut certe talem fuisse, cui mens
& ratio non esset. *Comment. c. 17.*
p. 50.

‡ Ἀρχέσαι τὸ θεῖον φύσιν εἰς
τὸ πλεῶσαι τὸ νῦν τὸ χρεῖαν.
Epit. Her. Fab. lib. 4. in Her.
Apol. p. 107.

That † *Apollinaris* af-
firmed, that there was
not in our Saviour's Body
an human Soul, at least
not such an one wherein
was Mind and Reason,
but that ‡ instead there-
of his Divinity supplied
its room and place; so
that in short, the Er-

rour of *Apollinaris* was this, That
though *Christ* in his becoming Man,
was ἐνσαρκῶς, that is, was incarnate, had
real Flesh and a substantial Body;
yet he was not ἐμψυχώμενος, that is, he
had no reasonable humane Soul, but
his Divinity performed all the Actions
and Offices thereof.

Which Heresy the Fathers appre-
hended to be attended with most
dreadful Consequences; for if *Christ*
had been destitute of an human Soul,
and the place thereof had been suppli-
ed by his Deity, then several Acti-
ons, as *Desiring*, *Grieving*, and the
like, would have been most impiously
attributed

attributed by the Holy Scriptures unto his Divine Nature; which Argument is urged to very good Purpose by ^a Epiphanius against these Hereticks; and Athanasius most pertinently asks them, how Christ could be sorrowful and troubled? as it is said of him in John xiii. 21. that he was troubled in Spirit; if he had not

^b had an human Soul, for to ascribe that to insensible Matter, was ridiculous, or to the immutable Godhead, was blasphemous.

ὅταυτα ὃ ἔτε σαρκὸς ἀνοή-
τε ἀν εἶν, ἔτε θεότης. ὁ ἀ-
τρέπης, ἀλλ' αὖ ψυχῆς νόησιν
ἐχέσης. — Τέλεισθαι ἢ ἀτρέπ-
τον εἰς λίπιν καὶ ἀσημονίαν καὶ
ταραχὴν τὸ ἐννοεῖν, ἀσεβες ἐστὶ.
Tom. 1. de Incarn. Christ. advers.
Apollinar. p. 628.

Besides, if Christ had been void of a reasonable Soul he would not have had the whole Essence of Man, his Humanity would have been defective and imperfect; on which account Vincentius Lirinensis anathematizes A-

pollinarius for ^c taking away the Property of the perfect Humanity; and Epiphanius accuses his Followers ^d of making the Incarnation of Christ imperfect, by holding, that he did not assume a

^c Auferenti perfectæ humani-
tatis proprietatem. Commonit.
c. 22. p. 69.

^d Τινες ὃ βελομήνοι ἑλλειπῇ
ποιεῖν ἑνσαρκον Χριστὸν παρσεί-
αν, — ἔπον γὰρ ἢ Χριστὸν μὴ
εἰληφέναι. Serm. Ancorat. p. 502.

Soul: And it is observed by Theodoret, That in the Synodical Epistle of the Second

Second General Council held at Constantinople, this Heresy of the *Apollinarians* was condemned by these

ε Τὸν τὸ ἀνθρώπου τῆς
 κρείττονος λόγον ἀδίαφορον σώζον-
 τος, ὅτε ἀψυχον, ὅτε ἀνεν, ἢ
 ἀτῆν τὸ τὸ σαρκὸς οὐκ ἐνυμίου
 ὡς ἀποχόμενοι. *Eccles. Hist. lib.*
 5. c. 9. p. 212.

words *e We retain the Doctrine of our Lord's Incarnation uncorrupted, neither believing his Body to be without a Soul or Mind, or his Huma-*

nity to be imperfect; which it would have been, if he had only assumed a Body; for, by wanting a Soul, he would have had but half the Nature of Man: Upon which, this farther Consequence seems to follow, that he would have been but a partial Redeemer, and have only saved the Body, whilst he left the Soul to perish and be undone.

Clemens Romanus writes, That *Christ*

ἑ Τὸν σῶμα ἑ
 καὶ τὸν τὸ
 σαρκὸς ἡμῶν, καὶ
 καὶ τὸν ψυχῶν
 καὶ τὸν ψυ-
 χῶν ἡμῶν.
Epist. 1. p. 64.

gave his Flesh for our Flesh, and his Soul for our Soul: But, these Here-

ἡ Σῶμα καὶ
 σώματα, καὶ
 ψυχῶν ἀντὶ
 ψυχῶν.
Tom. 1. de Incar. Christ. advers. Apollinar. p. 630.

ticks by denying our Lord an human Soul, by consequence rendred his Sal-

vation defective and incomplete, and confined it solely to the sensitive and bodily part of Man; for as

Athanasius proves against them, one thing could not be redeemed by another different therefrom; but *the Body must be given*

for

for the Body, and the Soul for the Soul ;
upon which account it is affirmed by

Theodoret, That Apol-
linarius ^h denied Salva-
tion to the rational Soul,
by which the Body is go-
verned; for if according
to his Opinion, God the
Word did not assume it,

h Τὴν λογικὴν ψυχὴν ἢ ἰθὺς
ἐν τῷ σῶμα περιεσφύλιω, ἐ-
σῆσθαι τὴν γεννημένην ἔφησε σω-
τηρίας, ἐκ εἰληφῶς γὰρ τούτῳ
καὶ τὸ ἐκείνου λόγον ὁ Θεὸς λέγει
ἔτε ἰατρείας ἠξιώσεν, ἔτε τι-
μῆς μέλειδωκεν. Eccles. Hist. lib.
5. c. 3. p. 200.

he could not then either relieve it, or
impart Honour to it : And therefore
Damascus, Bishop of Rome, in the Sy-
nodical Epistle, which he writ on pur-
pose to condemn this Heresy, asserts
in opposition thereunto, That Christ
the Son of God, our Lord, by his Pas-
sion ⁱ brought such full
Salvation to Mankind,
that he freed the whole
Man which was entang-
led by sin, from all
Iniquity: And in ano-

i Πληρῆσά τινι ἀπέδωκεν ἢ
σωτηρίαν, ἵνα ὅλον τὸ ἄνθρωπον
τὸ ἀμαρτίας ἐνχορδόν παύσης
ἀμαρτίας ἐμδθερώσῃ. Apud
Theodor. Eccles. Hist. lib. 5. c.
10. p. 213.

ther Synodical Epistle penn'd before
this at Alexandria, Anno 362, in con-
tradiction to this necessary consequence
of this Heresy, Christ is declared to
be the Saviour of the whole Man ,
^k not of the Body only, but also of the
Soul.

* Οὐδὲ σώ-
ματι μόνον,
ἀλλὰ καὶ ψυ-
χῇ ἐν αὐτῷ

τῷ λόγῳ σωτηρία λέγονται. Athanas. Tom. 1. Epist. ad Antiochen. p. 578.

These

These then being apprehended to be the natural consequences of this Heretical Opinion, which was advanced by a Person of an extraordinary Esteem both for Learning and Piety, and so more probable to insnare and infect others, it cannot be imagined, but that the Governours of the Church endeavoured to apply the most effectual Remedy and Antidote there against; and it seems most probable, that for this very End they introduced into the Creed, or Rule of Faith demanded at Baptism, this Clause, *That he descended into Hell*; that is, that his Soul being separated from his Body, went to the common receptacle of departed human Spirits: Which Point was pitched upon as the most pertinent and proper, because it was thought the most convincing and undeniable Proof of the Reality, and certain Existence of our Saviour's reasonable Soul: For though other Arguments were made use of by the Fathers of the Church for the confirmation thereof, yet its Adversaries had invented more plausible Answers thereunto than they could possibly frame unto this pressing and unanswerable Reason now before us. As for instance, if the Orthodox
for

for the proof of their Doctrine, produced that Text of our Saviour, *John x. 18.* *No Man taketh away my Life from me, or as it is in the Greek* *ἡ ψυχή μου, my Soul from me, but I lay it down of my self; The Apollinarians* replied, that hereby ¹ *he meant the human Life, which is maintained by the sensitive Soul, as that of Brutes is. If the Orthodox again argued from Christ's* ² *being sorrowful and exceeding heavy* that he must needs have had a reasonable Soul, seeing not only his Divinity, but also his Body was incapable of Sorrow, being in itself but insensible Matter; Unto this the *Apollinarians* rejoined, That ³ *it might be well enough understood of the Body, that that was perceptive and sensible of Suffering*: An Example whereof is found in Brutes, who though they have no rational Souls, yet appear to be capable both of Sensation and Passion. And so for other Arguments with which the Fathers oppugned this Heresy, the Abettors thereof made a shift to frame some kind of Tolerable Reply thereto: But against this Reason no possible Answer could be imagined, or the least shadow of an Argument invented; for if *Christ descended into Hell,*

¹ Ἀποθνήσκων
ἡ ψυχή μου
ζωών. *Inter-*
Oper. Athanas.
Tom. 2. de S.
Trinit. Dial. 4.

p. 239.
² Matth.
xxvi. 38.

³ Ἡμεῖς λέ-
γομεν, ὅτι αἱ-
σθησὶν ἔχεν
τὸ σῶμα ἐν ᾧ
καὶ ἡ θεία τῆς
πάθους. *Id.*
Ibid. ut supra.
p. 246.

Hell, what was it of him that went thither? It could not be his Deity; for that is omnipresent, and was in *Hell* before as well as elsewhere, and therefore could not now make a local transition thither; neither could it be his Body, for that was committed to the Grave, and under safe custody confined there:—It remains therefore of necessity, that it must be his Soul; on which it doth as necessarily follow, that that Soul must be reasonable and human, since the Souls of Brutes expire and die with their Bodies, and only the Souls of Men survive and live in a separate State, and go into *Hell*, or the common Lodge of all such severed and disunited Spirits.

This Argument therefore being so unanswerable, we find it frequently urged by the Antients against this Heresy, as by ^o *Epiphanius* in his Confutation thereof, and by *Theodoret*; in one of whose Dialogues, when he that supplied the place of an Orthodox Christian asked the other, ^p *If*, saith he, I should say, that Christ assumed a Body without a Soul, and that his Divinity being united to his Body,

^o *Advers.*
Heres. in Hæ-
res. 77. p. 434.

ἢ εἰ δὲ ἡ ψυχὴν ἔλαβεν,
καὶ μὴ ψυχὴν ἔκ τινος ἔλαβεν,
ἀλλὰ σῶμα μόνον, — ποῖος
ἐν λόγοις ἔαντιθεσιν διδύ-
σαιο. *Dial. 2. Ἀποσχυρ. p. 33.*

Body performed all the Offices thereof, with what Reasons would you confute me? To which, when the Respondent answered, That he would confute him from several Texts of the Holy Scripture, and in particular from that Text of the Psal-

mist, *q* Thou wilt not leave my Soul in Hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see Corruption; he replied unto him, That *r* he had most aptly and pertinently cited those Testi-

monies. But more especially is this Argument managed for this End by Athanasius, who affirms the Death of Christ to have been a most evident demonstration, that he had an human Soul as well as Body; for, saith he, when *s* his Body went no

farther than the Grave, his Soul pierced even into Hell; and whilst the Grave received his Corporeal Part, Hell recei-

ved that which was Incorporeal: And therefore he thus interrogates the Apol-

linarians, *t* How then will you say, *u* How then will you say,

v How then will you say, *w* How then will you say,

S

that

q Τὸ πνεῦμα τῷ Δαβὶδ εἰρή-
μωρον, — ὅτι ἐκ ἐκκλησίας
εἰς αὐτὴν ἡ ψυχὴ αὐτοῦ, &c. Ibid.
p. 34.

r Ἀρμονίως μὲν ἄσαν, καὶ ἐν-
σπομόνως τὰς ψυχῶν παρή-
σαντες. Ibid.

s Τὸ μῦθος μέχει τὰς
φθάς, ἥδε μέχει αὐτὴν διαβῶ-
σα, — καὶ τὸ μὲν τὰς σωματι-
κῶν ἐπιτεροχολύς τ' ἐπίβασιν,
τὸ δ' αὐτὴν αὐτὴν. Tom. 1. ad-
vers. Apollinar. de Incarn. Christ.
p. 626.

u Πῶς ἔν λέ-
γετε, ἀντὶ τῷ
ἔσωθεν ἀνθρώ-
που, τὸ ἐν ἡμῖν,
καὶ ἐν τῷ
ἐκκλησίᾳ, καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ;
— πῶς εἰς αὐτὴν κατήλθεν; Ibid. p. 630.

that there was an heavenly Mind in Christ instead of an humane Soul? Was his Body divided into two Parts? Did one Part appear in the Grave, and another in Hell? How was it possible for him without a Soul to descend into Hell? Where you see, that he makes it to be ridiculous and absurd to affirm, That our Saviour's Body went into Hell, since that was committed to the Grave: After which he proceeds to prove, That it was impious and blasphemous to attribute it his Di-

Πῶς ὁ λόγος ἢ εἰς ἄλλου ἐπίβασιν ἐποιήταρ, ἢ πῶς ἢ ἔξ ἄλλου ἀνάστασιν ἐπεδείκνυτο; μήτις αὐτὸς ἀντὶ τῆς ἡμετέρας ψυχῆς ἀνίστατο, ἵνα τῇ ἡμετέρας ἀναστάσεως ἢ εἰκόνα ἀρμόσῃ; καὶ πῶς οὗ τε παρὰ Θεοῦ ταῦτα ἐννοεῖν; &c. Ibid. p. 646.

vinity; ^u How could the Word, saith he, descend into Hell, or demonstrate the Resurrection therefrom? Did he supply the place of our Souls,

that he might fashion the Image of our Resurrection? How is it possible to imagine such things concerning God? Such Reasonings are altogether contrary to the Holy Scriptures: For, if this were

Ἐσται ὃ ἔξ ἀναστάσεως ἐξελεύμενος ὁ λόγος καθ' ὑμᾶς, ἀνάσκει γὰρ τίνα ἐν ἄλλῳ ἢ ἀρχῇ τῆς ἀναστάσεως εἰληφέναι, ἵνα τῆς αἰῆς ἢ ἀνάστασις, καὶ τῆς θανάτου ἢ λύσεως, καὶ τῆς ἐκείσε πονημάτων ἢ ἀπολύσεως, εἰ ὃ ταῦτα ὁ λόγος πέποιθε, πῶς τὸ ἀντρεπεῖον καὶ ἀνδρογύνιον τῆς λόγου; Tom. 1. de Salut. advent. Jes. Christ. advers. Apollinar. p. 648.

true, it would follow, That ^x the Divinity should be raised; for it is necessary, that some one should begin the Resurrection from Hell, that so there may be a perfect Resur-

Resurrection, a dissolution of Death, and a dismissal of the Spirits held there : Now, saith he, if the Word underment this, what is become of that necessary attribute of the Deity, viz. Immutability and Unchangeableness? In all which Quotations, we may observe the force of *Athanasius's* Argument to lye here, That seeing Christ descended into Hell, and that it was impious to ascribe that Action to his Divinity, and absurd to attribute it to his Body, that therefore of necessity he had an human Soul, by which he performed that Descent in the same manner as the rest of Mankind do : Upon which account, the Author of the *Dialogues* concerning the *Holy Trinity*, extant amongst the Works of *Athanasius* ; in that Dialogue, which is professedly against these Hereticks, affirms, That Christ ^y could not be in

Hell without an human Soul ; and that as he could not be in the Grave without a Body, so neither ^z could he be in Hell without a Soul.

^y Ἐν αὐτῷ γενέσθαι, ἡμεῖς αὐτοὺς
χρὶς ψυχῆς. *Tom. 2. de S. Trinitatis. Dial. 4. p. 245.*

But this Article of the

Descent into Hell was not only pitched upon to be inserted in the Creed,

^z Εἰ μὴ αὐτὸς ἦν ἡ ψυχή, οὐκ ἔκαστος
ἐν αὐτῷ ἐκταγμένος. *Ibidem.*

because of its aptness and pertinency to contradict and refute this Heresy, but the Introducers of it might probably have had this also in their view, *viz.* that it naturally falls in with the Passion and Humiliation of *Christ*, without disturbing the Order of the antient Creed, or causing any very sensible variation therefrom; and methodically continues on the same Argument with the precedent Actions of our Saviour recorded in the Creed, *viz.* the proof and declaration of his Incarnation and Humanity; only with this difference, that whereas the former assert the reality of his human Body, this proves the certainty of his reasonable Soul; that he was a perfect Man, consisting of Spirit as well as Flesh, being thereby prepared to be a compleat Saviour of all his Followers, both of Soul and Body.

Now as for the Time when this Article was introduced into the Catholick Symbol, it must be confessed to have been very late: The first Creed wherein it is usually thought to be found, is in that of the Church of *Aquileia*, repeated by *Ruffinus*, who withal assures us, That at that time

^a *this*

^a this Clause was neither in the Roman nor Oriental Creeds: By which, I suppose, he means the Publick Creeds used by those Churches at Bap-

tism, seeing I find it before his time in the particular Creed of a private Father, viz. of Epiphanius, or rather in an Exposition of the Creed, by him; where, after the Death and Burial of Christ, it follows, That his Godhead

^b accompanied his holy Soul into Hell, and by his own Power loosned the Pains thereof; as also in the Creed of St. Cyril of Jerusalem, wherein it is recited, That Christ ^c Suffered, was crucified and Buried, and descended into the nether-

most Parts. But, putting aside these two Creeds, the Descent into Hell is not to be found in any Catholick Creed, whether publick or private, till the time of Ruffinus, which was about Four hundred Years after Christ; I say, in any Catholick Creed; because it was introduced some time before, by a party of Arians, in their Creed pro-

^a In Ecclesiæ Romanæ Symbolo non habetur additum, descendit ad inferna: Sed neque in orientis Ecclesiis habetur hic Sermo. *Expos. in Symb. Apost. §. 20. p. 570.*

^b Συγκαθάρσεως τῇ ψυχῇ τῇ ἁγίᾳ εἰς τὰ κατὰ χθόνα, — καὶ λύσεως ὧν ἦν δεσνυμένοι ἐν ἰδίοις ἔθεσιν. *Advers. Hares. lib. 3. in Compend. Fid. Cathol. p. 463.*

^c Παθόντα, σωρωθέντα, καὶ ταφέντα, κατὰ χθόνα εἰς τὰ κατὰ χθόνα. *Catech. 4. p. 27.*

posed at the great Council of *Ariminum*, held under the Emperor *Constantius*, Anno 359, and confirmed by him: The consideration of the temper and disposition of which Council, may give us some light into the occasion and manner of the Introduction thereof.

Now it is well known, that at that Synod the *Arians* employed the greatest dexterity and cunning to buoy up their Cause, and to depress that of the Orthodox, making use of all proper means thereunto, as by disguising their own Tenets, unfairly representing the opinions of others, and above all, endeavouring to lessen the Authority of the *Nicene* Council, and to antiquate the Form of Faith appointed thereby: For which end, they drew up a new Formulary, wherein the word *Ousia*, or *Substance*, that the Son was of the same Substance with the Father, which was part of the *Nicene* Creed, was wholly omitted under pretence, that that word being not in Scripture, it was very unfit to be made part of a Creed, and that more especially, because it had been found by past Experience, that it did rather distract than satisfy Mens Understand-

derstandings and Apprehensions. But now lest this should too much alarm the Orthodox, whom they were willing to keep quiet and lull asleep, they inserted other words, which did seem sufficiently to express their detestation of the *Arian* Heresy, as that Christ was *the only begotten Son of God, begotten of him before all Time, God of God, in every thing like unto his Father who begot him*: And to make sure work, that they might in all Points appear to abandon the Heresy of *Arius*, and all his Followers, and approve themselves to be truly Orthodox, they did not content themselves with a pretended Denial of his Heresy, which related to the Divinity of the Son of God; but they also added in the Confession of their Faith, that our Lord *Descended into Hell*, designing thereby to purge themselves from the imputation of denying Christ's human Soul; which the *Lucianistæ*, and others of them did, but probably they themselves did not; that so by protesting heartily and sincerely against one Heresy, of which they were suspected, they might be the more easily credited as to their denial of the rest: And thus as on the one hand they cleared

• Αγκλισαι
ἀγγιγνῶν τὸ ὕψος
τῆς Θεότητος τοῦ
Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ.
van. Epiphan.
Serm. Ancora.
p. 493.

and vindicated themselves, so it is not improbable, but that on the other hand they had an eye to *Apollinarius* their great impugner, (who had very likely about this time, given some jealousies of his Inclination to the fore-mentioned Heresy,) and threw in this Article on purpose to confound the Orthodox, by affording them a subject of new Debates between themselves, and to disgrace *Apollinarius*, and by a too usual, though a most unreasonable consequence, the Catholick Faith itself, of which he had been hitherto a most noted and eminent Defender. Now, I say, for these and such like Reasons, it is most probable, that in the Confession of the *Arians* at *Ariminum*, mention is not only made of

ἡ Σταυρωθέντα καὶ θανάτωντα,
καὶ εἰς τὰ κατὰχθόνια κατήβη-
τα, καὶ τὰ ἐκεῖτε οἰκονομήσαντα,
ὅν πύλαρι ἄδ' ἰδόντες ἔφει-
ξαν. *Apud Socrat. Eccles. Histor.*
lib. 2. c. 37. p. 113.

Christ's ^e being Crucifi-
ed and Dead, but also
that he descended into
Hell, to perform those
things which were neces-
sary for him there to do,

at whose Sight the Porters of Hell trem-
bled: And the Year following, the
Acacians, a particular Sect of the *Ari-
ans*, in a Synod at *Constantinople*, as-
sented to the aforesaid Confession of
Ariminum, with some few Explicati-
ons

ons and Additions; amongst which they added the word *Buried*, and thus read that which relates to the Humiliation of Christ, ^f *Cru-*

*cified, Dead and Buried, descended into the ne-
thermost Parts, whom
Hell also feared: After*

ἡ Σταυρωθῆναι καὶ θανάτῳ, καὶ ταφῇ, καὶ εἰς τὰ κατὰ χθό-
νια κατήλθῃ, ὃν τῖνα καὶ αὐ-
τὸς ὁ ἄδης ἐπὶ ἤρξεν. *Idem. lb.*
c. 41. p. 154.

which, *Apollinarius* declaring himself more openly for this Heresy, the Orthodox found themselves under a necessity of abandoning and renouncing him; wherefore, his Heresy was condemned by a Synod at *Alexandria*, Anno 362, and by another at *Rome*, Anno 373: And last of all, according to the Example given them by the *Arians*, an Antidote was inserted there-against in the Creed, and the reality of Christ's rational Soul was declared by that undeniable Argument of his *de-*
scending into Hell; as in *Epiphanius's* Exposition of the Creed, after our Saviour's Death and Burial, it follows, • Θεὸς ὢν καὶ

• *That his Deity accompanied his Soul*—• συγκαταβέ-
into Hell, delivered from thence the cap- τῆς τῆς ψυχῆς
τῆς αἰσίας εἰς τὰ

κατὰ χθόνια,
ἐλεύσεως ἐκείθεν ἢ τῇ ψυχῶν ἀνιχνεύσας, κλασάσας κεντρὸν θα-
λάτῃ διαρρηξάσας τὰ κλειθεῖα καὶ τὰς μοχλὰς τὰς ἀδαιμαυλί-
νους, καὶ λυσάσας ὁδὸν αἰσίας ἐν ἰδίᾳ βεβήσας. Ἀνελθῶν σὺν τῇ
ψυχῇ, μὴ ἐαθείης τῇ ψυχῇ εἰς ἄδην, μηδὲ τῇ σαρκὶ ἐωρε-
κῆς διαφθερῇ. *Advers. Hares. lib. 3. in Compend. Fid. Cathol.*
p. 465.

*tive Souls, broke the Sting of Death, rent
 in sunder those Bars and Adamantine
 Chains, and, by his Power loosned the
 Bonds of Hell; from whence he return-
 ed with his Soul, not leaving his Soul
 in Hell, nor suffering his Flesh to see
 Corruption: And St. Cyril of Jerusa-
 lem writes on this Article, That our
 Saviour ^h descended into the lower
 Parts, that from thence he might re-
 deem the Just: After which, the first
 Creed wherein we find this Article,
 is in that of *Aquileia*, recorded by
Ruffinus, in which indeed this Clause
 is expressed with greater Latitude than
 in our modern Symbol, it being there,
descendit ad Inferna, or, *he descended
 into the lower Parts*; wherein the Bu-
 rial might be included and designed,
 and that more especially, because the
 Sepulture of our Saviour is not there-
 in expressed; but immediately after
 his Crucifixion under *Pontius Pilate*,
 comes this Clause, that he *descended
 into the lower Parts*; but afterwards,
 when the *Descent* was received into the
Roman and Oriental Creeds, the Burial
 was there retained, and instead of the
lower Parts, it was said, that he de-
 scended *into Hell*: Which Two Con-
 siderations make it unreasonable to be
 imagined,*

^h Κατήλθεν
 εἰς τὰ κα-
 ταχθόνα ἡ
 κατέβηεν
 τοῦ
 Ἰσώση) τὰς
 ἀναιέτας. Co-
 rect. 4. p. 27.

imagined, that the *Descent* in our Creed should be applied to the Burial of Christ's Body; for that having been already mentioned, it would be a Tautology in so brief a Compendium to repeat it again in other words; and according to the Propriety and Idiom both of the *Greek* and *Latin* Tongues, the most natural and easy Interpretation thereof, and which best agrees with the Order and Method of the Creed, is the same with what hath been already related; which to prevent Mistakes, I shall again repeat, *viz.* that by assenting to this Clause, that Christ *descended into Hell*, it was thereby intended for the Reason aforesaid, *viz.* the asserting the reality of his human Soul, to declare our Belief that as upon the separation of his Body and Soul by Death, his Body was buried in the Earth; so his spotless and immaculate Soul by a true and local motion, went unto the invisible and blessed Habitation of holy and pious Souls, where it remained in Peace and Happiness with the separated Spirits of the Faithful, in a triumphant and believing Expectation of the time of his Resurrection, which was the Third Day after, when his Soul

Soul was delivered from the Power of Hell, and his Body from the Corruption of the Grave, according to that Text of the *Psalmist* on which this Article is founded, cited by St. Peter in *Acts* ii. 27. *Thou wilt not leave my Soul in Hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see Corruption.*

C H A P. V.

The Resurrection of Christ being a necessary Fundamental of our Religion, was always part of the Creed, by which our Belief is declared, that Christ rose from the Dead, and returned to Life again. The farther consideration whereof, is referred to the Article of the Resurrection of the Body. The reason for which our Lord's Resurrection is said to be in and not after the Third Day. The Ascension of our Saviour was introduced against an Opinion of the Apelleians, viz. that at his Ascension, his Body was resolved into its first Principles, and ascended not up on high, or into Heaven. The nomination of which place, might probably have been designed in contradiction to a Conceit of Hermogenes, that his
Body

Body went into the Body of the Sun. Sitting at the right hand of God the Father explained; by which, we must not imagine Christ confined to that singular Posture, but it signifies his Advancement to the full exercise of his Regal Office; all things being subjected unto him by the Father, who was infinitely able to do it, seeing he is Almighty; which word in the Greek is different from that used in the beginning of the Creed, and in this place denotes the irresistibleness and efficacy of God's Power. This Clause is first found in the Creed of Tertullian's, and was inserted, either as a continued proof with the Ascension, that our Lord's Body was not dissolved a little after his Resurrection, or rather was designed against some Hereticks, who imagined the Body of Christ to be in a stupid and unconcerned posture in Heaven, and not to be sate down at his Father's right hand, exercising all Power and Authority for the good of his Church. A brief Explication of From thence he shall come to judge the Quick and the Dead. Three Interpretations of the Quick and the Dead; the last most natural, that by the Quick are meant those who shall
be

be alive at the coming of our Lord, and by the Dead, those who shall then be actually void of Life. This Article was designed against the Marcionites and Gnosticks; of whom, the one blasphemed the final Judge, the other the Judgment. Marcion with his Master Cerdon, held, That the true God, and his Son Christ Jesus, were all Mercy and Love, and would never judge the World; which Opinion opened a Flood-Gate to all Impiety; in opposition whereunto, the Creed declares, That he shall come to judge. The word Judging explained, and supposeth a liberty and freedom of Action in the Person judged; and a Rule by which he is judged; both which were denied by the Gnosticks, as by the Valentinians, Basilidians, Carpocratians, and others, who all sprung from Simon Magus, and united in these two Heresies, That Man was fatally necessitated to all his Actions, and that he should not be judged according to his Works, but according to his spiritual Seed, Election, and the like: Which Tenets were attended with most abominable Consequences; and therefore against them both, it was inserted in the Creed,

That

That Christ shall come to judge the Quick and the Dead : Wherein, First The liberty of Man was acknowledged ; which is farther evident, from that the word Αὐτεξούσιος, or, that Man hath a Power over himself, was in several of the antient Creeds part of this Article ; the Fathers could not imagine a Just Judgment, without supposing a Freedom of the Person judged. Secondly, It is farther declared by this Clause, that Men shall be judged according to their Works ; for which reason whilst the Heresy of the Gnosticks raged, it was expressed with a suitable Periphrasis to prevent any equivocating Evasions. A brief Repetition of the true intended sense of this Article.

HITHERTO we have beheld our Mediatour and Redeemer in the inglorious and mean Estate of his Humanity, throughout the several steps of his Humiliation, home to the last and most abasing of them, viz. the separation of his two Essential Parts by Death, and the particular confining of them to their respective Mansions and Habitations: His Exaltation now follows ; and that Sun
of

of Righteousness, which did set in Redness and Obscurity, now arises with Light and Splendour; the Earth could not detain his Body, nor Hell his Soul, but each delivered up their Prey; for according to the next Article in the Creed; *the third Day he rose again from the Dead*; that is, his Body was delivered from the Grave, and his Soul from Hell, and being reunited, constituted the same complete Man and Person that was before. The certainty of which Resurrection, is absolutely necessary to the Christian Religion, seeing without that it would be no better than a vain and frivolous Imposture, or a meer Cheat and Delusion.

The great advantage and benefit that the Gospel promises, is Remissions of Sins; the assurance whereof, depends upon the certainty of our Saviour's Resurrection, for that declares the virtue of his Sufferings, and the efficacy of his Undertakings for us; that God's Anger is now appeased, and he become propitious to Mankind; the Death of Christ is the ground of our Absolution and Pardon, but his Resurrection accomplished the Collation of them; as a he was delivered
for

for our Offences, so he was raised again for our Justification; on which account St. Paul argues, That^b if Christ had not been risen, our Faith is in vain; we are yet in our Sins. The Guilt thereof, or Obligation to Punishment is not yet removed, seeing our Surety still remains under Death, the effect and consequence of them.

^b 1 Cor. xv. 17.

Wherefore, seeing that on these and other Accounts which might be mentioned, the Resurrection of Christ is so necessary a part of the Christian Faith, we may well conclude that it had a place in the Creed from the beginning of Christianity: To the belief whereof, we may be farther induced from this consideration, That it was the peculiar End and Design of the Apostolical Office, to^c be witnesses of Christ's Resurrection: And St. Paul look'd upon it to be so necessary an Article, that he doth as it were, make Salvation and the whole Christian Religion to depend on it alone; ^a The Righteousness of Faith, saith he, saith thus, idest, it is the purport of the Christian Institution, That if thou shalt confess with thy Mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thy Heart that God raised him from the Dead, thou shalt be saved.

^c Acts i. 22. xiii. 31.

^d Rom. x. 6, 9.

T

By

By this Article it is declared, That we believe that *Jefus Chrift* our Saviour did truly and really arife from the Dead, and return to Life again: But now forasmuch as this Article is coincident with that of the *Refurrection of the Body*, and the particular Refurrection of *Chrift* the Head, cannot well be diftinctly confidered from the Refurrection of his Members, but the one implies and proves the other: I fhall therefore refer the farther confideration thereof to the Article of *the Refurrection of the Body*, and only take notice in this place, of the time when *Chrift* arofe, which the Creed declares to be *the Third Day*.

Wherein it is obfervable, that it is faid to be ἐν τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ, in the Third Day, and not after the Third Day: For, as *Auguftin* remarks, our Lord *was not three whole Days in the Grave*, but only the entire fecond Day, and part of the firft and laft; the whole time of the Difunion of his Soul and Body by Death, being not above fix and thirty Hours, or thereabouts: Upon which account, the Compilers of the Creed did with good reason fo cautiously exprefs the time of his Refurrection to be *in the Third Day*, and *not after three Days*. *Ifidore*

e Ipsum tri-
duum non
totum & ple-
num fuisse.
Tom. 3. de
Trinit. lib. 4.
c. 6. p. 402.

Isidore the Pelusiote, hath an whole Epistle concerning this Matter, to answer their silly Enquiries, as he terms them, who would search into the Cause of Christ's Resurrection before he had remained three whole Days in the Grave; where, after the Allegation of several Reasons therefore, he adds, ^f But if I

would descend to the exact and accurate Explanation of this Question, I would say that Christ only said, that he would rise again the third Day; and so you have Friday, Saturday, which concludes with Sun-set; and after Sa-

turday he arose, being in the Grave part of the first and last Day, and the whole of the middle Day; for in three Days, he said he would rise again, and not after three Days. Destroy this Temple, saith he, and in three Days I will raise it up again: And in like manner the Prophet predicting it, saith, After two Days will he revive us, and in the third Day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight. From whence it appears, that it is not without rea-

Εἰ δὲ καὶ εἰς αὐτὴν τὴν ἀκεί-
βαν κατὰ βυθὸν χερὶ ἐκείνο ἄν
εἴποιμι τῇ τρίτῃ ἔπεν ἀναστή-
σαι, ἔχεις τὴν ὁρατὴν ἀνέ-
στη, καὶ μὴ τὸ σάββατον ἀνέστη,
ἐκατέρωθεν ἢ ἀπ' ἀμφοτέρων, τὸ
μέστω πληρώσας, ἐν τρισὶ γὰρ
ἔπεν ἀναστήσει, καὶ ἔμψεν τρεῖς
ἡμέρας, λύσας γὰρ φησὶ τὸ νότον
τῆς τριτοῦ, καὶ ἐν τρισὶν ἡμέραις
ἐξέρω αὐτόν, &c. Lib. 2. Epist.
212 p. 165.

son, that the Creed so exactly mentions the time of our Saviour's Resurrection, seeing it was not after three Days, but *in the third Day* that he rose again.

After our Lord's Resurrection, his *Ascension into Heaven* follows, which imports, That he left this World, and mounting through the Air, ascended into the Heaven of Heavens, the Throne of God, and the Habitation of the most High; on the truth whereof depends our future Ascension: For, if our Saviour be not

ascended into Heaven, it will be impossible for us ever to ascend thither. This is the Foundation of our Hope, the Anchor of our Soul, both sure and steadfast, That the Forerunner, even *Jesus*, is for us entered within the Vail, that he is gone to prepare a place for us, and will come again, and receive us unto himself; that where he is, there we may be also. As for the Occasion of its being introduc'd into the Creed, it seems to have been taken from the *Apelleians*, a Spawn of the *Marcionites*, so called from one *g Apelles* a Scholar of *Marcion's*, *g Apelles discipulus Marcionis, — Christum neque in Phantasmate dicit fuisse, — sed in eo quod è superioribus partibus descendere, ipso descensu fideream sibi carnem & aeream contexuisse, hunc in resurrectione singularis quibusque elementis, quæ in descensu suo mutuata fuissent, in ascensu reddidisse, & sic dispersis quibusque corporis sui partibus,, in cælo spiritum tantum reddidisse.* *De præscript. advers. Hæret. p. 96.*

cion's,

cion's, who, as Tertullian writes, did not affirm with Marcion the Body of Christ to be fantastical and imaginary, but that when he came down from Heaven, he framed unto himself a sidereal and an aereal Flesh, which at his Ascension he restored to its primitive place; and having thus dispersed every part of his Body, his Spirit alone was received into Heaven: Or, as Epiphanius reports their Heresy to be, That our Lord ⁿ in his coming down from Heaven to Earth, gathered unto himself a Body from the four Elements in which he was truly crucified, and after his Resurrection shewed the same Flesh to his Disciples; after which, having finished the Dispensation of his Incarnation, he restored unto every one of the Elements that which he had received from them; and so dissolving his fleshy Body, he ascended into Heaven, from whence he came. Now, I say, it is very probable, that in opposition to this Notion, the Ascension was inserted in the Symbol or Rule of Faith: Whence, Epiphanius in his ⁱ confutation there-

ἡ Ἐν τῷ ἔρχεσθαι ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐπερα-
νίου, ἦλθεν εἰς τὸ γῆ, καὶ σωή-
σαι αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τῶν τεσσάρων στοι-
χείων σῶμα, — ἐσαυρώθη ἐν
ἀληθείᾳ, καὶ ἔδειξεν αὐτῷ τὸ σάρ-
κα τοῖς αὐτοῦ μαθηταῖς, καὶ
ἀνδρώσας αὐτῷ τὸ ἐνανθρωπῆσιν
ἑαυτοῦ, ἀπεμέρισε πάλιν ἐκά-
σῳ τῶν στοιχείων τὸ ἴδιον, — καὶ
ὅτως διδύσας ἀπ' αὐτοῦ πάλιν
τὸ ἑνσαρκον σῶμα, ἀνέβη εἰς
τὸ ἕρανόν ὅθεν καὶ ἦκε. Advers.
Heres. in Heres. Apel. p. 167.

of, makes great use of this Argument of the *Ascension*; and elsewhere he thus explains this Article it self, ^k He

^k Ἀνῆλθεν εἰς
ἐξουσίας — ἑα
ἑαυτοῦ τὸ π
ἄσιν σῶμα, a
ἀλλὰ σῶμα-
νώσας, εἰς τὸ
πνευματικόν.
Anacephal.

*ascended into Heaven, not divesting him-
self of his holy Body, but uniting it unto
a spiritual one:* Not much different
wherefrom, *Irenæus* thus repeats this
Article in one of his Creeds, That we
must believe ^l the fleshly reception of

p. 531.
^l Τὴν ἑσάρ-
κον εἰς τὸ ἐ-
ξουσίας ἀνάλη-
ψιν τῆς χεῖρ
m'Inos. Lib. I
c. 2. p. 35.

Jesus Christ our Lord, into Heaven:
Which was a most formal and avow-
ed condemnation of the said *Apel-
leians*, who owned that his Soul, but
denied that his *Flesh* ascended into

Solet autem quosdam offen-
dere, — quod credamus assum-
ptum terrenum corpus in cœlum,
nesciunt quomodo dictum sit, se-
minatur corpus animale, surget
corpus spirituale. Tom 3. de fide
& Symbol. p. 189.

Heaven; ^m being of-
fended, as *St. Austin*
writes, *at the Christian*
Faith, that an earthly
Body should be assumed
into Heaven, not know-
ing what is written, it

is sown a natural Body, it is raised a
spiritual Body.

Now the place unto which our Sa-
viour ascended is said to be *Heaven*;
by which, we are not to understand
the Clouds, sometimes called the Clouds
of Heaven, nor the starry Heaven,
but the third Heaven, the Heaven
of Heavens, the Throne of God, and
the more immediate Habitation of the
Almighty:

Almighty : The nomination of which place might probably have been designed in contradiction to a foolish conceit of an antient Heretick called *Hermogenes*, who, according to the relation of *Theodore*t, affirmed, That

ⁿ the Body of our Lord,

was placed in the Sun;

wherein he was afterwards followed by the

° *Seleuciani*, and others, abusing to that end that

Text of the *Psalmist*,

Psal. xix. 4. In them hath he set a Ta-

bernacle for the Sun; reading it according to the Mis-translation of the

Septuagint, ἐν τῷ ἡλίῳ ἔθετο τὸ σκηνώμα αὐτοῦ,

P in the Sun hath he set his Tabernacle;

from thence concluding, That our Sa-

viour's Body was after his Resurre-

ction, conveyed to the Sphere of the

Sun, where it was to remain till his

second coming: Which silly Imagi-

nation seems to have been confuted

by this Article, that he ascended into

Heaven, as also by what follows next

to be considered, viz. that he there sit-

teth at the right hand of God the Fa-

ther Almighty, till he shall come to

judge both the Quick and the Dead.

Which Clause I shall first give the Ex-

plication

οὐτὸ τῆς κυρίας τοῦ σώματος
ἐν τῷ ἡλίῳ ἔπεν σποτεθῶναι.
Epist. Hæret. Fab. lib. 1. c. 19.
p. 92.

o *Augustin. de Hæres. c. 59.*
p. 193.

p Accipientes
occasionem de
Psalmio, ubi le-
gitur, in Sole
posuit Taber-
naculum su-
um. Id. Ibid.

plication of, and then enquire into the time and occasion of its introduction into the Creed, *and sitteth on the right Hand of God the Father Almighty.*

By his *sitting*, we are not to imagine him confined to that singular posture of Body, in a distinction from all others, seeing Stephen saw him
 q A&ts vii. 55. q *standing* on the right Hand of God; but by it we are to understand his Habitation, Mansion, and continuance at the Father's right Hand, as *Augustin* upon this Article writes,

Sedere intelligite habitare, quomodo dicimus de quocunque homine, in illa Patria sedit per tres annos. Tom. 9. Symb. ad Catechumen. lib. 1. p. 1388.

That^r by *sitting*, we are to apprehend dwelling, as we say of any one, that he sate in that Country

three Years, that is, that he dwelt there so long.

By the Father's *right Hand*, we are not to fancy, that he hath really any such Parts as *Hands*, or the like; for being a Spirit, he is incorporeal, without any bodily Members or Organs; but it is a Metaphorical Expression, denoting a place of Power, Honour and Happiness, signifying that our Lord is advanced in Heaven, to a place of great Dignity, Bliss and Authority;
 s We

God sits Immortally

^s We believe, saith St. Austin, that he sits at the right Hand of God the Father, not as though God had an human Shape, a right and a left side; but by the right, we are to understand the highest Happiness, where is Righteousness, Peace, and Joy; as the Goats are placed on the left, that is, in Misery and Torment.

But that which, I suppose, was chiefly designed in the Creed, by this Phrase of *sitting at the right Hand of God the Father*, was this, viz. a Declaration of the complete Advancement of Christ our Lord, to his Regal Office, and of his plenary Exercise of his Kingly Power; God ^t setting him at his own right Hand in the heavenly places, far above all Principalities, and Powers, and Might, and Dominion, and every Name that is named, not only in this World, but also in that which is to come, putting all things under his Feet, and giving him to be the Head over all things unto the Church. In which sense it is interpreted by the Author of the Creeds, which are commonly ascribed to

^s Credimus quod sedet ad dextram Dei Patris, nec ideo tamen quasi humana forma circumscriptum esse Deum Patrem arbitrandum est, ut de illo cogitantibus dextrum aut sinistrum latus animo occurrat, --- ad dextram ergo intelligendum est dictum esse in summa beatitudine, ubi & iustitia, & pax & gaudium est; sicut ad sinistram hædi constituntur, id est, in miseria, &c. Tom. 3. de Fide & Symb. p. 190.

^t Ephes. i. 20, 21, 22.

¶ Ipsam dextera-
teram intelli-
gite potesta-
tem, quam ac-
cipit homo
ille, &c.

Tom. 9. Symb.
ad Catechum.
lib. 2. p. 1405.

to St. *Austin*, That ^u *by the right Hand* is to be understood, that Power which *Christ as Man received*; that is, the Power of his Mediatorial Kingdom, exercised in the Preservation of his Church, and the subduing of his Enemies; which Authority and Rule shall be so exercised till the general Judgment-Day, when his whole Church shall be completely saved, and all his Enemies shall be eternally vanquished and destroyed; after which time, ^x *he shall deliver up the Kingdom to God, even the Father*; but until that time, ^y *till all his Enemies are made his Footstool, he shall sit at the Father's right Hand*; that is, he shall as Mediator, exercise an absolute Authority, and an unlimited Dominion over all: Which sense I do the rather chuse to put upon these words, because the word *Almighty* is farther added in this Article; wherein it is said, That he sitteth at the right Hand of God the Father *Almighty*; which word, though the same with that in the beginning of the Creed, both in *Latin* and *English*, yet is different from it in the *Greek*. In the beginning of the Creed, where it is said, I believe in God the Father *Almighty*, the *Greek* word is

Παῦλο-

x 1 Cor. xv.
24.

y Psal. cx. 1.

Παντοκράτωρ, which properly signifies God's supreme and universal Dominion ; but in this Article the Greek word is Παντοδύναμος, which, in strictness and propriety of Speech, denotes the efficacy and irresistibleness of his Power and Operation, that he hath all things at his command and beck, able to dispose of them without any controul or hindrance, as he himself pleaseth according to the counsel of his Will: And so in this place, this Attribute seems to have been super-added to the Person of the *Father*, to confirm us in the belief of his Son's *sitting at his right hand*, or of his universal Disposal and Government of all things, in the execution of his regal Office as Mediatour, because the *Father*, who hath advanced him to that place of Dignity and Rule, is *Almighty*, of infinite Force and Efficacy, whom no Creature can resist, but all are infinite Weakness and Imbecility in comparison of him.

Now, as for the time and occasion of the Introduction and Settling of this Article in the Creed, there is very little said concerning it in the Primitive Writers ; it is in neither of the Creeds of *Irenæus* ; but is first found in those
of

of *Tertullian*, and since his Time used in most others.

According to the Interpretation which some of the Antients give thereof, it seems to have been designed for no other end, than to be a continued proof of the same Point with the precedent Clause of the Ascension, *viz.* that *Christ* did not lose or dissolve his human Body after his Resurrection, but that with the same human Body he not only ascended into Heaven, but is also sate down at the right Hand of his Father, where he shall remain till the restitution of all things, when he shall come to judge the World, both the Quick and the Dead : According unto which, in the Epistle of *Damasus* to *Paulinus*, amongst the several *Anathema's* against the Hereticks of those Times, there is

ἢ εἰ τις μὴ εἴπῃ, ὅτι ἐν σαρκὶ
καὶ ὡς περ ἀνέλαβεν, καθέσθῃ ἐν
τῇ δεξιᾷ τοῦ Πατρὸς, — ἀνά-
θεμα ἔστω. *Apud Theodoret. Eccles.*
Hist. lib. 5. c. 11. p. 215.

this relation to our purpose ; ἢ If any one shall not say, that *Christ* in the same Flesh which he assumed here, is sate down

at the right Hand of the Father, let him be accursed : Where it is evident, That the Explication that he gave of this Article was, that *Christ* since his Ascension into Heaven continues still there with the very same Body that he

he

he had on Earth ; which exactly agrees with the Explanation of the Creed to the said *Damasus*, extant amongst the Works of *St. Jerom*, but falsely attributed to him ; wherein this Article is thus unfolded, ^a *He sitteth at the right Hand of God the Father, that nature of Flesh remaining, in which he was born, and suffered, and also rose again.*

^a Sedet ad dextram Dei Patris manente eâ naturâ carnis, in qua natus & passus est, in qua etiam resurrexit. *Tom. 9. p. 71.*

But, inasmuch as this Point was asserted by the foregoing Clause of the *Ascension*, and this of our Lord's *Session at his Father's right Hand*, is first found in the Creeds of *Tertullian*, it is not improbable, but that it was chiefly designed against another sort of Persons mentioned by the said Father, who did indeed own the *Ascension* of our Saviour's Human Body into Heaven, but ^b *affirmed*

it to remain there in a stupid and unconcerned manner, void of Sense, and without Christ, as a

^b Adfirmant carnem in cœlis vacuam sensu, ut vaginam exempto Christo sedere. *De Carne Christi. p. 24.*

Scabbard is when it is without a Sword : Which Doctrine is directly condemned by this Article, which assures us, That our Mediatour liveth not in a regardless and unactive Temper in Heaven, but

but that since his Ascension, he is *sate* down at his Father's right Hand, having all Power and Authority committed into his Hands, which he continually exerts for the weal of his Church in the Government of the whole World, and of every Occurrent therein; which is not much different from the Explication that *Epiphanius* gives of this Article, which is, That *Christ* being ascended into

εἰς Ἐκέθισεν ἐν δεξιᾷ τοῦ Πα-
 τρός πέμψας κήρυκας εἰς ὅλην
 τὴν οἰκουμένην, Σίμωνα Πέτρον,
 — μὲν τέτταρες ὅς πάντας, — Παύ-
 λον, — ἐκλεξαμένους διὰ νοῦν
 ἰσχύος ἀπ' ἑαυτῶν. *Anacephal.*
 p. 524.

Heaven, *c* *sate* down at the right Hand of God the Father, and from thence sent forth Preachers, Apostles and Evangelists into the whole

World, as Peter, James, Mark, Luke, Barnabas, Stephen, Paul, and others; the last of whom he chose out by his own Voice from Heaven: So that he is not idle and unemployed in Heaven, but is *sate* down at the right Hand of God the Father Almighty; from whom he hath received all Power and Authority, which he constantly exercises for his own and his Father's Glory, and the good of his Church and People, and will still continue so to do to the end of the World, when he shall come from Heaven to judge both the Quick and the Dead.

Which

Which is the last Particular that is attributed unto the Son, and comes next in order to be considered; wherein I shall give first a brief Explication thereof, and then shew the occasion and time of its being introduced into the Creed.

Now as for the Explication thereof, its sense is very plain and obvious, viz. that at the end of the World our Lord Jesus Christ shall come from Heaven to judge according to their Works, all Mankind, both *the Quick and the Dead*; which latter words I shall a little more explain, because there was some difference in the Notions of the Antients concerning them, which it may not be unnecessary to mention.

Isidore the Pelusiote, reckons up three Explications of this Phrase; the first

whereof is, That by
a *the Quick and the*
Dead, may be under-
stood the Bodies and
Souls of Men, that one
shall not be separated
from another, but as they

^d Τὸ κείμενον ζῶντας καὶ νε-
κρὸς τὸ ποῦ ἐστὶ, τὸ καὶ ψυχῶν
καὶ σώματός κείσιν ἐλῶσεως,
καὶ ἔτε' ἐν θάλασσά κεχωρισμῶν,
ἀλλ' ὡσπερ κοινῶ τ' ἐν αὐτῇ
σωάφειαν ἐποιήσαντο, ἔτο καὶ τ'
ἐκείθεν δίκην ἡνωμένως ὑφείξο-
σιν. Lib. 1. Epist. 222. p. 53.

behaved themselves alike here, so they
shall receive an equal Reward hereafter:

According unto which Interpretation, ^e *Vivos ani-*
mos, corpora
mortuos no-
minavit. Ex-
1os. in Symb.
§. 32. p. 574.

Ruffinus also writes, That ^e *by the Quick*
may

may be understood Souls, and by the Dead Bodies.

f Ζῶντας τὸν αἰζῶν βίον
καὶ θροῦλῃ μετῃθέντας, κεῖναι
τὸν νεκρωθέντας τοῖς αἰσθη-
μασι, &c. Isidor. Pelusiot. Ibid.
ut antea.

g Vivos justos, mortuos injus-
tos Tom. 3. Enchir. ad Laur.
c. 53. p. 225.

h Justos & peccatores signifi-
cari, sicut Diodorus putat. Inter
Oper. August. Tom 3. de Eccles.
Dogmat. p. 261.

this sense unto it, That by the Quick and Dead, are signified the Godly and Ungodly.

But the third Interpretation is the most natural and genuin, That i by the Quick, are meant those who shall be alive at the coming of our Lord,

and by the Dead, those who shall be then void of Life, and must then be raised to be brought to Judgment; which Explication is followed by k Augustin, l Gennadius, Massiliensis, and others.

i κεῖναι τὸν τότε ζῶντας,
καὶ μετῃθέντας, καὶ τὸν ἡδὴ πρὸς
αὐτῶν κοιμηθέντας. Isidor. Pelu-
sior. ibid. ut supra. p. 54.

k Tom. 3. En-
chir. ad Lau-
rent. c. 53.
p. 225.

l Inter Opera August. Tom. 3. De Eccles. Dogmat. p. 261.

So

So that taking these three Explanations of *the Quick and the Dead*, the meaning of this Article is no other than this, That all Mankind in Soul and Body, both good and bad, the dead as well as those then living, shall appear at the last Day before the Tribunal of our Lord *Jesus Christ*, to receive from him according to what they respectively did in the Flesh.

Now as for the occasion of the inserting this Article in the Creed, or the reason or cause of it, I apprehend it to have been Two-fold; that it was designed to be an Antidote against two sorts of most pestilent Hereticks, *viz.* the *Marcionites* and the *Gnosticks*; the former of whom blasphemed the *Judge*, and the other subverted the *Judgment*: Against whom it is most pertinently repeated in the Creed, That *Jesus Christ* himself shall come to judge the World, that is, to dispence Rewards and Punishments to every Man according to his Works. As for ^m *Marcion* and his Followers, they together with their Master ⁿ *Cerdon*, imagined

^m Marcion præter Creatorem alium Deum solius bonitatis inducit. *Tertull. de Præscript. advers. Hæret.* p. 82. *vid. Origen. Dial.* 1, & 2.

ⁿ Cerdon introducit initia duo, id est, duos Deos, unum bonum, & alterum sævum; bonum superiorem, sævum hunc, mundi creatorem. *Tertul. de Præscript. advers. Hæret.* p. 95. Cerdoniani—dogmatizant Deum legis ac prophetarum non esse Patrem Christi, nec bonum Deum esse, sed justum, Patrem vero Christi bonum *Aug. de Hæres. c. 21. p. 95.*

two Gods ; the one an unknown, good and merciful God, the other a just and severe God, the Maker and Creator of the World ; the former, or the good God, they affirmed to be the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, and that both he and his Son were nothing else but Pity, Grace and Love ; that the Son's design in coming into the World, was only to save those from the severity of the Maker of the World who should fly unto him ; but as for others, though they should be the most flagitious and abominable Sinners, yet he would never condemn or punish them : Which monstrous and horrid Tenet, opens a Flood-gate to all Licentiousness and Impiety ; for if God be only good, and not also just, who will ever obey his Commandments, and especially such of them as are contrary to Mens sensual Inclinations and carnal Interests ? If there be no fear of a future Punishment, the Sensualists and Voluptuous are without contradiction the wisest and most prudent Men ; and it would be a most unaccountable Folly to mortify the Flesh, to renounce the World, yea, and to deny Interest, Life, and all, to serve and obey that God, who is not at all displeased with any of our disobedient Actions ; and being

being not displeased, will never punish us, though we freely plunge ourselves in all sorts of Debaucheries and Impurities: On which account, in a just detestation of this impious Doctrine, *Tertullian* elegantly cries out,

o Hear this, all ye Sin-

ners, and ye who are not

so yet, that ye may be so:

Such a kind God is found

who is neither offended,

nor angry, nor revengeth,

who hath no Fire burn-

ing in Hell, nor gnashing

of Teeth in utter Dark-

ness; he is altogether

good; he prohibits Sin

in words only; it is at your pleasure,

whether you will obey him or no; for,

he doth not desire to be feared by you.

Wherefore, in contradiction to this destructive Tenet of all Religion and Piety, the Rule of Faith declares, That God is not only good, but that he is also just; that he is a Judge as well as a Saviour; that he and his Son are Justice and Equity, as well as Grace and Mercy; that *Christ Jesus* did not only die and rise again for the good and weal of Mankind, but that he will also come to judge the Quick and the Dead,

o Audite peccatores, quique nondum hoc estis, ut esse possitis: Deus melior inventus est, qui nec offenditur, nec irascitur, nec ulciscitur, cui nullus ignis coquitur in gehenna, cui nullus dentium frendor horret in exterioribus tenebris, bonus tantum est denique prohibet delinquere, sed literis solis: in vobis est, si velitis illi obsequium subsignare,—timorem enim non vult. *Advers. Marcion.* lib. 1. p. 145.

to examine into all Mens Carriages and Behaviours, and to reward them suitably thereunto ; not only to give
 p Rom. ii.8,9. *Glory and Honour, Immortality and Eternal Life* to the Penitent and Believing, but also to render *Indignation and Wrath, Tribulation and Anguish* to every Soul of Man that doth evil.

Now that this was the reason for which the Name or Person of the supreme and final Judge is mentioned in the Creed, seems very probable from the frequent use which the Fathers make of this Argument of *Christ's* coming to judge the World, to prove, that God is just and righteous as well as kind and good, as may be seen in the Writings of ^q *Tertullian*, ^r *Irenæus*, and others: And it appears to be more
 q *Advers. Marcion. lib. 4. p. 221.*
 r *Lib. 4. c. 78.* evident from the Third Book of *Irenæus*, which is chiefly levelled against the *Marcionites* ; in the beginning whereof, after an account given of *Polycarp's* reception of *Marcion* at *Smyrna*, calling him the First-born of Satan, and of the Care taken by the Apostles and Apostolick Men, to preserve the Faith of the Gospel pure and entire from all manner of Heresies whatsoever, he proceeds to repeat the Catholick Creed, wherein this Article

is

is expressed with this circumlocution,

That ^s he shall come to be the Saviour of those who are saved, and to be the Judge of those who are judged, sending into eternal Fire the corrupters of the Truth, and the despisers of his Father, and of his Coming; which, on the same account is mentioned by Tertullian in terms not much unlike, viz. That ^t he shall come in brightness to receive the Saints into the Fruit of eternal Life, and to adjudge the Prophane to everlasting Fire; in which two Creeds the Actions of the Judge being so emphatically enumerated, after the confutation and recital of the Heresy of the Marcionites, that he is not only the Saviour of the Godly, but also the Condemner and Punisher of the Wicked, it is not unreasonable to conclude, that the Person of the Judge was inserted in the Creed against the said Hereticks; by which, in contradiction to them, it is declared, That God is not only good, but also just; that as he will render a reward of Happiness and Bliss unto the righte-

^s Venturus Salvator, eorum qui salvantur, & judex erit qui judicantur, & mittens in ignem æternum transfiguratōres veritatis, & contemptores Patris sui & adventūs ejus. *Lib. 3. c. 4. p. 172.*

^t Venturum cum claritate adsumendos sanctos in vitæ æternæ, — fructum, & ad prophanos judicandos igni perpetuo. *De Præscript. advers. Hæret. p. 73.*

^u 1 Thess. i.
7, 8.

ous, so he will also ^u come from Heaven in flaming Fire to take Vengeance on them, who know not God, nor obey his Gospel.

But, as there is remarkable in this Article the Person spoken of, *viz.* the Lord *Jesus Christ*, he shall come; so there is also observable, that which is predicated concerning him, which is, that he shall judge both the *Quick and the Dead*; by which is signified, that he shall at the last Day, examine into all Mens Carriage and Behaviour, and render them a just Reward suitable to their Deeds; that unto the Holy he shall give Life everlasting, but on the Wicked he shall pour his Wrath and Vengeance, every one receiving according to his Actions in this Life, as they were good or evil; which supposeth that Mankind, the subject of this Judgment, was in this Life a voluntary and spontaneous Creature, not forced by any superior Agent, but freely determining himself to all his Actions and Operations: For Judgment implieth a Freedom and Liberty in the Person judged, as *Justin Martyr* writes, That although the *Christians* believed that the holy Prophets foretold future Events; yet they did not

not * thereby establish a fatal necessity, or a forcible predetermination to future Actions, but altogether disowned and rejected it; it being contrary to that fundamental Truth taught them by the Prophets, that

there should be Punishments and Rewards rendred to every Man according to the Merits of his Works; where he evidently declares, that in the Opinion of that Age, a righteous Judgment as our Lord's will be, did necessarily imply a liberty and freedom of every Action that should be judged: For, as the said Father continues farther to write in the same

place, † If it be determined by Fate, that this Man should be good, and the other wicked, then neither is the one to be commended, nor the other to be blamed:

‡ But, saith he, God hath not created Man as Trees and Four-footed Beasts, who do nothing by choice and discretion;

U 4

κ. Ὅπως ὅ μὴ τινες ἐκ τῶν προληψιμῶν ὑφ' ἡμῶν, δοξάσωσι καθ' ἐμὴν ἰδίαν ἀνάγκην φάσκον ἡμᾶς τὰ γενόμενα γενέσθαι, τὸ τοιοῦτον διδύμοις. Τὰς τιμωρίας καὶ τὰς κολάσεις καὶ τὰς ἀγαθὰς ἀμοιβὰς, καὶ ἀξίαν τῶν προξένων ἐκάστω ἀποδοῖναι διὰ τῶν προφητῶν μαθόντες, καὶ ἀληθεῖς ἀποφαινόμεθα. Apolog. 2. p. 80.

γ. Εἰ γὰρ ἄμφοι τῷ αὐτῷ φασθὲν εἶναι, καὶ τὸν αὐτὸν φαῦλον, εἴθ' ἔσται ἀποδεκτὸς, εἴδὲ ἐκείνῳ, μεμπτέον. Ibid. p. 80.

δ. Οὐ γὰρ ὥσπερ τὰ ἄλλα οἷον δένδρα καὶ τέτραποδα, μή τιεν διωάμωρα παραίρεσις πράττειν, ἐποίησεν ὁ Θεὸς καὶ ἀνθρώπον, εἰδὲ γὰρ ἡ ἀξίον ἀμοιβῆς ἢ ἐπαινε, ἐκ αὐτῶν ἐλόμην τὸ φασθὲν, ἀλλὰ τὸ τοιοῦτον ἡρόμεν, εἰ εἰ κακὸς ὑπῆρχε, διόκαίως κολάσεως ἐτύχαιεν, ἐκ αὐτῶν τοιοῦτον ὦν. Ibid. p. 81.

neither.

neither would Man deserve a Reward or Praise, if he were made good; and did not of himself choose the good; neither if he were wicked, could he be justly punished, except he voluntarily made himself so.

^a Matth.
xxv. 46.

And as the word *Judging* supposeth the liberty of the Person judged, so it also implies a Rule by which the Judgment is to be made; which the *Scripture* affirms, is to be according to every Man's Deeds, that^a *they who have done wickedly, shall be adjudged unto everlasting Punishment, but the Righteous unto Life eternal*: So that when this Article is repeated it is thereby declared, That Man being a free and voluntary Agent, acting without constraint or force, shall at the general Judgment-day receive a Sentence from *Jesus Christ* either of Bliss or Woe, futable to the Works which he did here on Earth, whether of Piety or Wickedness, Obedience or Disobedience. But now both these necessary Truths, the liberty of Man, and his being judged according to his Works, were denied by the *Valentians*, *Basilidians*, and others, comprised under the general Name of *Gnosticks*, as I shall in the next place endeavour

endeavour to shew, beginning first with the *Valentinians*, who were the chiefest Sect amongst them; whose System concerning the nature and state of Man is as follows:

^b They maintained that there were three kinds of Men, *Spiritual, Earthly, and Animal*, whom they exemplified in *Cain, Abel, and Seth*; of which, the *Earthly* sort would be necessarily reduced to *Corruption*; the *Animal* should ascend to a place of Rest if it did well, but should be reduced to the same Fate with the *Earthly* if it did ill; and the *Spiritual* should certainly be saved:

^c Those who were *Earthly* or *Material*, though they lived never so good Lives, yet should necessarily perish, because they were not capable to receive any Breath of *Incorruptibility*; that is, they were not capable to receive any of the *Spiritual Seed* of *Achamoth*, which they affirmed to be the alone Cause of Salvation; whereof I have already spoken under the Article of *Maker of Heaven and Earth*,

^b Ἀνθρώπων ὅ τε ἰα γῆν ὑφίσταντο, πνευματικὸν, χοϊκόν, ψυχικόν, καθὼς ἐγένοντο Καὶν, Ἀβὲλ, Σήθ, — τὸ μὲν χοϊκὸν εἰς φθορὰν χωρεῖν, καὶ τὸ ψυχικόν, εἰάν τὰ βελτίονα ἐλθῇ, ἐν τῷ τῷ μεσότητι τότῳ ἀναπαύεσθαι, εἰάν ὃ τὰ χείρω, χωρήσειν καὶ αὐτὸ πρὸς τὰ ὅμοια, τὰ δὲ πνευματικὰ, — ψυχῶν αὐτῶν, — ἐν μεσότητι — ἀναπαυσόμενον, *Iren. lib. 1. c. 1. p. 24.*

^c Τὸ μὲν ὑλικόν, — καὶ ἀναγκαστικὸν πολλὰς λήξεσιν, ἅτε μετέμειναν ἐπιδείξασθαι πᾶσι ἀφ' ὧν θείας δυνάμειν. *Ibid. p. 20.*

Earth, unto which I refer the Reader,

^d Τὸ ὃ ψυχικόν, — ἄτε μέ-
σον ὃν τὰ τε πνευματικὰ καὶ ὑ-
λικὰ ἐκείσε χωρεῖν ὥστε αὐτὸ καὶ
τὸ πνεύματι ποιῆσαι. Id. Ib.
p. 20.

^d The Animal, who were
the middle sort between
the Earthly and the Spi-
ritual, should have their
Portion according to their

Inclinations and Actions ; if they did
ill, they should have the same condem-
nation with the Material ; but if they
did well, ^e their Souls

^e Τὰς ὃ τὸ δικαίων ψυχὰς
ἀναπαύσεσθαι καὶ αὐτὰς ἐν τῷ τῷ
μεσότητι τῷ τόπῳ, μηδὲν γὰρ ψυ-
χικὸν ἐν ὅς πληρώματα χω-
ρεῖν. Id. Ibid. p. 22.

should be hereafter recei-
ved into the middle
place, as they called it,
which they placed be-

tween the imaginary Seventh Heaven
and their Plenitude, and there remain
in rest and quiet ; from whence they
should never pass into the Plenitude, be-
cause no Animal Being can be admitted
there. ^f This Animal

^f Ἡμᾶς ψυχικὰς ὀνομάζουσι,
— καὶ ἀναγκαῖαν ἡμῖν τὴν ἐξουσίαν
καὶ ἀσφαλὴν περὶ τὴν, ἵνα
οὐ αὐτῆς ἐλθωμεν εἰς τὴν με-
σότητι τῷ τόπον. Id. Ibid. p. 22.

sort of Men, they affirm-
ed to be the Orthodox
Christians ; for whom,
Acts of Piety and Virtue

were absolutely necessary, that by them
they might arrive unto the middle place,

^g Καὶ αὐτὰς
μὲν τὰς ψυχι-
κὰς πάλιν

or the Haven of their Joy and Hap-
piness : ^g Which Animal Kind was

ὑπομείζοντες λέγουσιν, ἂν μὲν φύσιν ἀσφαλὴς, ὥς ὃ φύσιν πονη-
ρῆς, καὶ τὰς μὲν ἀσφαλὴς ταύτας εἶναι, τὰς δὲ δικαίας τὰ πνεύμα-
τι γινωσκῆναι, τὰς ὃ φύσιν πονηρῆς μηδέποτε αὐτὸ ἐπιδέξασθαι
ἐκείνο τὸ πνεύμα. Id. Ibid. p. 24.

again

again thus subdivided by them ; some they said were evil, and others good by Nature ; of which the one remained good, being capable to receive the Spiritual Seed, and the other continued evil, being incapable so to do : ^h The Nature of Nature, as Tertullian expresseth it, being esteemed by them to be immutable and irreformable.

^h Immutabilem enim & irreformabilem naturæ naturam pronuntiaverunt. Advers. Valentin. lib. p. 340.

ⁱ The spiritual kind of Men, were they themselves who had received the spiritual Seed from Achamoth, by which

ⁱ Αὐτοὶ δὲ μὴ διὰ πρῶτης, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸ φύσιν πνευματικὸς ἔχοντες πάντῃ τε καὶ πάντως σωθῆσιν. Iren. lib. 1. c. 1. p. 20.

alone they affirmed, they should be saved, and not by their good Works and

Actions, ^k upon which account, they exceeded in Pride and Arrogance, calling themselves Perfect, and the Seeds of Election ; asserting that they should be saved by virtue of their spiritual

^k Ἐαυτοὶ δὲ ὑψίστοι τε λέγουσιν καὶ σωθῆσιν. Id. Ibid. p. 22.

Nature alone : On which account,

^l they esteemed good Works unnecessary for them, maintaining, that neither good Actions could profit them, nor evil Actions injure them ; that ^m as the material Nature, though never so good in its Actions, could not be saved, so their

^l Nec operationes necessarias sibi existimant. Tertul. advers. Valentin. p. 305. ^m Ὡς γὰρ τὸ

spiritual ⁿ χοικὸν ἀδωμάριον σωθῆναι, — ὥτως πάλιν τὸ πνευματικὸν δέλευσιν οἱ αὐτοὶ ἔχοντες ἀδωμάριον φθορὰν καὶ ἀδελείαν, καὶ ὅποιας συγκατακρίνων πρῶτες εἰσι, οὐ γὰρ τρέπον χερσὶς ἐν βορέῳ καὶ ἀπὸ ἀλλῆ καὶ κατὰ αὐτῶν.

αὐτῷ, ἀλλὰ τ' ἰδίαν φύσιν διαφυλάττει, τῷ βορβόρῳ μνηδὲν ἀνι-
κῆσαι τ' χρυσὸν, ἔτω δ' καὶ αὐτὸν λέγεισι, καὶ ἐν ὁποίαις ὑλι-
καῖς περᾶς καταβύων, μνηδὲν αὐτῶς περὶ βλάπτειν, μὴ δ'
ὑπεράλλην τ' πνέματι κινῶν ὑπόστασιν, διὸ αἱ καὶ τὰ ἀπειρήμιστα
πάντα ἀπεῖς οἱ τῷ λειότατοι περᾶν αὐτῶν, οἷον αἱ γε-
ραίαι ἀναβέβαιον, καὶ τοιαῦτα αὐτὰ βασιλεῖαν Θεῷ μὴ κληρο-
νομήσιν, καὶ τῶν ἐπιβολῶν διαφόρως εἰδῆσαι, μὴ δ' μολώμεν ὑπ'
αὐτῶν ἡγεῖσθαι, &c. Iren. advers. Hæres. lib. I. c. 1. p. 20.

spiritual Nature, though defiled with never so many Enormities, should never see Corruption; for as a piece of Gold, which is buried in the Dirt and Mire, loses not his Beauty, but retains its Nature that cannot be injured thereby, so in the like manner they affirmed, that they could not be harmed by any impious Practices whatsoever, or lose the spiri-

• Οὐ γὰρ περὶ *tual Seed thereby; from whence the most*
 ξις εἰς πλῆ- *perfect amongst them fearlessly perpetra-*
 ρωμα εἰσέλ- *ted those Sins of which the Scriptures*
 ἄλλα τὸ πᾶν *testify, that they which do them shall ne-*
 μα, — ὅταν ὁ *ver enter into the Kingdom of God, eat-*
 πᾶν τὸ πᾶν *ing indifferently things offered to Idols,*
 μα τρεῖς ὁ *not holding themselves to be defiled there-*
 τ ἢ ἢ Ἀχα *by, committing without any Scruple or hor-*
 μῶν τ ἢ μηδὲ *rour all manner of most execrable Impie-*
 ρα αὐτῶν με *ties, Incests and Villanies, most impu-*
 τασθῶναι τῶ τ *dently avouching, Thatⁿ they were not*
 μετόνησθαι *scandalizing, and*
 τόπος λέγουσι, *scandalizing, and*
 καὶ ἐν τοῖς παλαιοῖς *scandalizing, and*
 βιβλίοις εἰ- *scandalizing, and*
 σελθῶν, καὶ ἀπο- *scandalizing, and*
 λαβῶν τὸν ὄνομα αὐτῆς τὸ σωτήρα, τὸ ἐν πάντων γεγονότα, — καὶ ὁ
 ἀντιμαρτυροῦν, — ἀνεκλήτως καὶ ἀσεβῶς ἐν τοῖς πληρώμασι τῶν εἰσελθόν-
 τας, νόμφας ἀποδοθήσεαι τοῖς περὶ τὸ σωτήρα ἀγγέλοις. — Τὰς τῶ
 δικαίων ψυχάς, — ἐν τῷ τῆς μεσότητι τόπῳ. — τέταν ὁ ἡγομῶν
 ἄνω τὸ ἐμφολεῖον τῷ κόσμῳ πῦρ ἐκλάμψαν καὶ ἡραθὲν, καὶ κατε-
 ρασαμένον πᾶσι ὅλῳ σωματικῶς αὐτῇ, καὶ εἰς τὸ μήκει' ἐν
 ἡρώσει διδάσκει. *Id. Ibid. p. 22.*

saved

saved by good Works, but by their spiritual Seed; which spiritual Seed being all perfected, their Mother Achamoth shall leave the middle Place wherein she hath hitherto lived, between the Seventh Heaven and the Plenitude, wherein the Æons dwell, and enter into the Plenitude it self, and be joined or copulated with the Saviour, who was made by all the Æons; after which the Spiritual shall in an incomprehensible and invisible manner, enter within the Plenitude also, to be given for Spouses to the Angels that are about the Saviour; and those of the Animal who did well, shall go into the middle Space: Which things being once transacted, a Fire which now lies hid in the World, shall kindle and break out, and with its self consume all that is material, so that it shall be no more.

But as the Valentinians, so the Basilidians also, who were another Sect of the Gnosticks, embraced in a great measure the very same Opinions, introducing ° a precedent natural necessity to all Mens Actions, whether of Faith or Unbelief, affirming, That^p Faith was

ο Πᾶτα ὃ ἢ
τῷ πίστεως καὶ
ἀπιστίας ἰδέ-
σθης, — πρὸς
ἡμετέρας.

ἔχουσα τὸ ἐν τῷ τὰ πάντα διωατὲ φυσικῶ ἀνάγκῃς γνομήναι.
Clem. Alexand. Stromat. lib. 2. p. 265.

^p Φυσικῶ ἢ γένῃ τῷ πίστει οἱ ἀμφὶ τὸ Βασιλείῳ, — φύσε-
ως πλεονέκτημα. Id. Ibid.

a natural

a natural Gift, or, the prerogative of Nature ; to which they were forcibly predetermined or premoved, and should be thereby saved, although their Lives were never so irregular and debauch'd : Upon which account, it is no wonder that in a conformity to these Principles, they openly indulged themselves

¶ Contemnere autem & idolothyta & nihil arbitari, sed sine aliqua trepidatione uti eis. Habere autem & reliquarum operationum usum indifferentem & universæ libidinis. *Iren. lib. 1. c. 23. p. 78.*

in all manner of Wickedness, ¶ eating without any fear or scruple things offered to Idols, and freely committing all other Acts of Villany and Uncleannefs, esteeming all Actions to be indifferent ; that no good work could advantage, or bad work prejudice

¶ Τινὸς φύσεϊ πῶς καὶ ἐκλεκτοὶ ὄντες, ὡς Βασιλείδης νομίζε. *Clem. Alexand. Strom. lib. 5. p. 398.*

¶ Βασιλείδαν, ὡς ἡτοιχούτων θεοσίαν καὶ τοὺς ἀμάρταν διὰ τὴν τηρίτητα, ἢ πάντως γε σωθησομένων φύσεϊ, καὶ νῦν ἀμάρταν διὰ τὴν ἐμψύχον ἐκλογὴν. *Idem. Ibid. lib. 3. p. 312.*

them, seeing they were by nature Believers and elected, and had a liberty to be wicked by reason of their perfection ; and although they did sin, yet they should necessarily be saved by virtue of their natural Election.

Not much unlike whereto were the horrid Tenets of the Carpocratians, another subdivision of the Gnosticks, who blasphemously imagined only

^t only Faith and Charity to be necessary to Salvation; that all other things were indifferent; that according to the opinion of Men, some things were called good,

^t Per fidem & charitatem salvari, reliqua vero indifferentia cum sint, secundum opinionem hominum quædam quidem bona, quædam autem mala vocari, cum nihil natura malum sit. *Iren. lib. 1. c. 24. p. 81.*

and others bad, when in reality there is by Nature nothing evil: From whence, together with the former Hereticks, they plunged themselves in all Licentiousness and Debauchery; it being related concerning them by ^u *Clemens* ^u *Storm. lib. 3. p. 314.* Alexandrinus, That after their natural Inclinations to Lust, were excited through the delicacy and abundance of Meats at their Suppers or Love Feasts, they extinguished their Lights, and both Men and Women promiscuously joined and perpetrated the most filthy and obscene Villanies.

But what need I mention any more of the particular Sects of these monstrous Gnosticks, seeing, though each Division was signalized by some peculiar Notion, yet they generally combined in the forementioned Heresies and Abominations, taking the first occasion thereof from their grand Patriarch and Master *Simon Magus*, who
^x affirmed,

x Quippe quem adserit talem hominum manibus ipsam suis creare naturam, quæ proprio quondam motu, & necessariae cujusdam voluntatis impulsu nihil aliud possit, nihil aliud velit, nisi peccare. *Vincent. Lirinens. Commonit. c. 34. p. 110.*

y Hi qui in eum & in Selenen ejus spem habeant, & ut liberos agere quæ velint, secundum enim ipsius gratiam salvari homines, sed non secundum operas justas. *Iren. lib. 1. c. 20. p. 76.*

x affirmed, That God so created the Nature of Man, as that by its proper Motion and necessary Impulse, it neither could nor would do any thing else but sin; y that those who believed in him, and in his Whore Selene, might live as they list, seeing Salvation was to be obtained according to his Grace, and not according to good Works.

So that the whole swarm of Gnosticks, or at least the greatest part of them, united in those two dangerous Tenets, That Man was fatally necessitated and predetermined to all his Actions whether good or bad, and that he should not be judged at the last Day according to his Works, but be disposed of according to his spiritual Seed, Election, or solitary Faith, which was naturally conferred upon him, and was not attainable by any endeavour or industry of his own. Now, what more monstrous and abominable can be expressed or imagined? By the first of these Opinions, God is made the Author of Sin, represented as an unkind, cruel, and an unjust Being,

Being, punishing and tormenting his Creatures for that Nature which he irresistibly forced on them, the Nerves and Sinews of all human Industry and Diligence are cut and broken, the Nature of Rewards and Punishments is entirely taken away; and many other Blasphemies are the natural consequences of so wild an Opinion. By the second, the necessity of an Holy Life is taken away, Licentiousness and Impiety are introduced, all manner of Wickedness is patronized and encouraged.

Wherefore, in contradiction to these Notions, that all true Christians might be confirmed and settled in contrary Principles thereunto, the Fathers of the Primitive Church inserted in the Rule of Faith, That Christ *shall come to Judge both the Quick and the Dead*; thereby declaring the Liberty of Man in all his Actions, and that the final disposal of every Man shall be according to the Works which he hath done in the Flesh.

Now that a Declaration of the Freedom of Mens Actions was designed hereby, will be most evident from this consideration, *viz.* that in some of the Antient Creeds the word *Αὐτεξουσιον*, or, that *Man hath a Power over himself,*

was part of this Article; as in a Creed of Origen's, one of the Fundamental

Truths assented to is,

z Καὶ ὅτι αὐτεξέσσιοι ὄντες
κολαζόμεθα μὲν ἐφ' οἷς ἀμάρταν
νομήν, τιμωόμεθα δὲ ἐφ' οἷς εὖ
πεποιτομεν. Com. in Johan. Tom.
32. p. 397. Vol. 2.

That z we being αὐτεξέ-
σσιοι, or, having the com-
mand over our selves,
shall be punished for what

we do ill, and be rewarded for what we
do well: And in another of his, trans-
lated by Ruffinus, it is declared to be
the Ecclesiastical Doctrine received

from the Apostles, That

a Animam esse rationabilem,
liberi arbitrii & voluntatis,--un-
de & consequens est intelligere
non necessitati esse subiectos, ut
omni modo etiamsi nolimus, vel
bona vel mala agere cogamur. In
lib. peri Archon. Inter Oper. Hie-
ron. Tom. 9. p. 156.

a every Soul is Rational,
of a Free will and De-
termination; from whence
it follows, that we are
not subject to Necessity,
and compelled against our

Wills to do either Good or Evil: And
in his Dialogues, where Eutropius, the
Moderator of the Dispute between an
Orthodox Christian and his several
heretical Opponents, Gnosticks, and
others, sums up the Christian Faith;
he repeats this as one Article thereof,

b ὅς κ' δια-
στὰ αὐτεξέσσις
δικαίας ἀ-
πάντας εἰς
κείσιν ἀξεν
ἐπιδείκνυται.
Dial. 5. p. 160.

That God b shall judge all Men justly
according to the Freedom of their Wills,
or, the Power that they have over them-
selves. In all which Creeds, the in-
serting of the word αὐτεξέσσις in this
Article, or that Man hath a command

over

over himself, doth most clearly convince us, That the forementioned Heresy of the *Gnosticks* was designedly levelled at, and condemned thereby.

And, even in those other Creeds wherein that word was not expressed, the same sense was always supposed and couched under the word *Judge*; for the Fathers apprehended it an impossible thing, that there should be a true Judgment where a Man was irresistibly necessitated to all his Actions: For, as *Clemens Alexandrinus* writes against the *Basiliidians*, & if

Faith be the prerogative of Nature, then there can be no just retribution, neither to him that believeth not, because it is not his Fault, neither to him that believeth, because he is not the cause thereof; and the proper-

ty and difference of Faith and Unbelief being under a precedent natural necessity from the Almighty, cannot be either commended or blamed by all due considerers: Wherefore they did with good reason apprehend, That a profession of our Saviour's coming to judge the World, was a sufficient Declaration of

Ἡ πίστις, εἰ φύσεως πλεονέκτημα, ἐστὶ ἀμοιβῆς δικαίας τῷ ἔξει ἀνάτι. ὅν, ὁ μὲ πιστεύσας, καὶ ἐκ αὐτοῦ ὁ πιστεύσας, πάντα τὰ ἢ τὴ πίστει καὶ ἀπιστίας ἰδιότης καὶ διαφοράς, ἐστὶ ἐπαίνω ἔτε μὴ ψόγω ἵστανται. ὁρθῶς λογίζομενοι, περιμερόμενοι ἔχουσα τὴ ἐκ τῶν πάντων δυνάτεος φύσιν ἀνάγκην χρονομένη. *Sicrom. lib. 2. p. 265.*

[d Apolog. 2.
p. 80.

the Freedom of Man, who is to be the Person judged, as in the forementioned Passage of ^d Justin Martyr the said Father writes, That the Christians *did not believe a Fatal Necessity, or a forcible Predetermination to their future Actions, but altogether disowned and rejected it, because it was contrary to that Fundamental Truth taught them by the Prophets, that there should be Punishments and Rewards rendered to every Man according to the Merits of his Works:* Where he concludes, that the very notion of Judgment did necessarily suppose the freedom and liberty of those Actions for which the Person shall be judged. Upon which account, St. *Austin*, the great Asserter of the Grace of God, and of the necessity of its concurrence in the **C**onversion of a **S**inner, doth from this Argument contend for the liberty of Man, as well as from others he pleads for the efficacy of God's Grace: An Instance whereof is in a Letter of his to one *Valentinus*, the Head probably of a Monastery, wherein some over-zealous and imprudent opposers of *Pelagius*, had advanced the Power of Divine Grace, to that height, as to take away all Freedom from Man, which he condemns

demns as dangerous and erroneous; and directs to the middle way as the safest, wherein the Grace of God is so asserted, as that the Liberty of Man is not denied; and the Liberty of Man is so maintained, as that the Grace of God is not diminished: *There are come, saith he, unto us from your Congregation two young Men, Cresconius and Felix, who report, that your Monastery is divided; that*

some so preach up Grace, as to deny Man to have a Free-will; and which is worse, that at the Day of Judgment, God will not render to every Man according to his Works; but that others disagreeing from them, confess, that our Free-will is helped by the Grace of God, to think and do those things which are right, that when the Lord shall come to render unto every Man according to his Works, he may find our Works good which God hath prepared, that we may walk in them;

e Quidam in vobis sic gratiam prædicent, ut negent hominis esse liberum arbitrium, & quod est gravius dicunt, quod in die iudicii non sit vel redditurus Deus unicuique secundum opera ejus, etiam hoc tamen indicaverunt, quod plures vestrum non ita sentiant, sed liberum arbitrium adjuvari fateantur per Dei gratiam, ut recta faciamus atque sapiamus, ut cum venerit Dominus reddere unicuique secundum opera ejus inveniat opera nostra bona, quæ præparavit Deus ut in illis ambulemus. Hoc qui sentiunt bene sentiunt, — primo enim, — Christus non venit ut judicaret mundum, sed ut salvaretur mundus per ipsum; postea vero judicabit Deus mundum quando venturus est, sicut tota Ecclesia in Symbolo confitetur, judicare vivos & mortuos, si igitur non est Dei gratia quomodo salvat mundum? Et si non est liberum arbitrium, quomodo judicat mundum? *Tom. 2. Epist. 46. p. 179.*

those who think so, think well: Wherefore, as the Apostle did the Corinthians, so I beseech you, Brethren, by the Name of the Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all say the same thing, and that there be not Schisms amongst you, for our Lord Jesus Christ came not first to judge the World, but that the World through him should be saved; but hereafter he shall judge the World, when he shall come, as the whole Church professes in the Creed, to judge both the Quick and the Dead. If therefore, there be not God's Grace, how can he save the World? And if there be not Free-will, how can he judge the World? Where he appeals, as it were to the common sense of all Mankind, that there could not be a proper and righteous Judgment, as to be sure our Lord's will be, except the Party judged were free and voluntary in all his Actions. From all which, it doth evidently enough appear, That by this Article, the compilers of the Creed designed to obviate that part of the Heresy of the Gnosticks, which introduced a Fatal Necessity, and denied the Liberty of Man.

But, as this part of the Gnosticks Heresy which regarded the Liberty of
Man,

Man, so also that other part which denied the future Judgment to be according to Mens Works, was warded against by this Article, That Christ shall come to judge both the *Quick and the Dead*. These Hereticks, as it hath been already related, affirmed, That Men should not be tried and rewarded at the Last Day, according to their Works and Actions; that it was no odds whether they lived virtuously or wickedly, but that according to their spiritual Seed, Election, Predetermination, and the like, they should be either condemned or absolved: Wherefore, as an Antidote to prevent the Infection of so pernicious a Tenet, it was inserted in the Creed, That Christ shall come to judge the World, that is, to render unto all Men Rewards suitable to their Deeds, which is most undeniably evident from that, whilst the Heresy of the *Gnosticks* raged and infested the Church; the Rulers thereof, to evade any equivocal Evasions, expressed this Article with such a *Periphrasis* and Circumlocution, as the *Gnosticks* could never assent to without a direct and formal renunciation of their horrid Notions, and by which the whole World might apparently see,

that their Heresy was intentionally aimed at thereby ; Examples of which are in the two Creeds of *Irenæus*, the great Scourge and Confuter of those Hereticks. In the first whereof, which is immediately subjoined to his large account of that Heresy, as a Preservative there-against, this Article is thus expressed, That he shall come from

Heaven, ^f to render a righteous Judgment unto all ; that he shall send into everlasting Fire evil Spirits, and the Angels which are fallen and apostatized, and all impious, unrighteous, ungodly and blasphemous Men ; but that on the righteous, holy and obe-

dient observers of his Commandments, he shall confer Life, Immortality and everlasting Glory : And in his second,

That ^g he shall come in Glory to be the Saviour of those who are saved, and the Judge of those who are judged, sending into everlasting Fire the cor-

rupters of his Truth, and the despisers of his Father and his Coming. Not much
unlike

Ἐκείνῳ Δικαίαν ἐν τοῖς πᾶσι ποιήσῃ τὰ μὲν πονηρικά τῇ πονηρίᾳ, καὶ ἀγγέλους καὶ ὄντας ἐν ἀποστασίᾳ γενομένους, καὶ κατὰ ἀσεβείας καὶ ἀδίκους, καὶ ἀνόμους καὶ βλασφημίας τῶν ἀνθρώπων εἰς τὸ αἰώνιον πῦρ πέμψῃ. τοῖς δὲ Δικαίοις καὶ ὁσίοις καὶ τὰς ἐντολάς αὐτοῦ τηροῦντο, — ζωὴν καὶ ἀθάνατον, ἀφθαρσίαν δωρήσῃ, καὶ δόξαν αἰώνιον ποιήσῃ. Lib. 1. c. 2. p. 36.

^g In gloria venturus salvator eorum qui salvantur, & judex eorum qui judicantur, & mittens in ignem æternum transfiguratores veritatis, & contemptores Patris sui, & adventus ejus. Lib. 3. c. 1. p. 172.

unlike to which, we have another instance in a Creed of *Tertullian's*, wherein this Article is thus worded, That Christ^h shall come

in splendour to receive the Saints into the Fruit of eternal Life, and the heavenly Promises, and to adjudge the Prophane to everlasting Fire. But afterwards, when

h Venturum cum claritate adsumendos sanctos in vitæ æternæ & promissorum cœlestium fructum, & ad profanos judicandos igni perpetuo. De Præscript. advers. Har. p. 73.

the Heresy of the *Gnosticks* decreased, and their Numbers lessened, or were altogether extinct, it is probable, that the Governours of the Church not willing to enlarge their short Confession of Faith beyond what was absolutely necessary, omitted this Circumlocution, and contented themselves with a bare Declaration, That *Christ* shall come to Judge the World, seeing unto all sensible and unprejudiced Persons, that is a sufficient and manifest Acknowledgment, that every Man shall at that Day be suitably rewarded according to his Actions here.

To conclude therefore with this Article; from what hath been written, it doth appear, that by the repetition thereof, it was designed that we should yeild our assent to this Proposition, That *Jesus Christ*, the Son of the

the true and only God shall at the end of the World descend from Heaven, to render a righteous Judgment unto all Mankind, either of Absolution or Condemnation, according to their Works and Actions, which in in this Life they freely and voluntarily acted and committed.

C H A P. VI.

I believe in the Holy Ghost. *Why the word Believe is again repeated. This Article was always part of the Creed. Why so little is said of the Holy Ghost, when so much is said of the Father, and of the Son. His Divinity intended by the Creed's requiring us to believe in him; whereas, we are only simply required to believe the ensuing Articles; as in particular the Holy Catholick Church, which is next of all considered. In the Greek, wherein they are followed by the Modern French and Dutch, the word Believe is again repeated before the Article of the Church; which, for different Ends, was variously placed in the Primitive Creeds. Its usual Order after the Holy Ghost.*
This

This Article first mentioned by Tertullian. The most antient Creeds read only the Holy Church. The term Catholick being added by the Greeks to be an explication or determination thereof. By the Church, is to be understood the universal One, which is affirmed to be One, Holy and Catholick. That the Unity of the Church was here intended, appears from that the Greek Creeds read in one Holy Catholick Church. The Church Universal is to be considered as One, either as to Faith or Charity; in which sense it was, for several Reasons which are mentioned, inserted in the Creed in opposition to Hereticks and Schismatics. The Church termed Holy from the Purity and Holiness of her Doctrine, which is assented to thereby. The Affection Catholick, which signifies Universal, not always in the Creed, first introduced by the Greeks, to prevent too narrow and limited Conceptions of the Church. A brief repetition of what is assented to, when we repeat this Article, the Holy Catholick Church. Whereunto is added as an Appendix, the Communion of Saints; which was introduced about St. Austin's time, in opposition to
the

the Donatists. By Saints, are to be understood particular Churches and the Members thereof. For what reason they were called Saints. By Communion, is signified the mutual Society and Fellowship of particular Churches and their Members. Various Methods used by the Antients to maintain their Communion. The Donatists refused Communion with other Churches; and for that Schism, were justly condemned and rejected by them. In opposition unto whom, this Article may be considered, either as a Mark to know a true particular Church by, that she is one that is acknowledged so to be by other Churches, or rather as the Quality, Property and Practice of such an one to hold Communion with other particular Churches: In which sense it is also added as an Explanation of the Holy Catholick Church, and was intended to declare, that there ought to be a due Communion and Fellowship between the particular Churches and Members of the Catholick and Universal One.

TH E Faith of an Orthodox Christian, respecting the *Father* and the *Son*, having been already declared, That ^a our Belief, as *Augustin* writes, might be perfected concerning God; the Creed proceeds to add, that we must also believe in the *Holy Ghost*. Where the word *Believe* is again repeated to relieve our Memories, after that so many Particulars concerning the *Son* had intervened.

This Article hath been always part of the Creed, and is coeval with Christianity and the Administration of Baptism, as appears from the very Form of Baptism, the ground and the foundation of the Creed; which is not only to be solemnized in the *Name of the Father, and of the Son*, but also of the *Holy Ghost*, where the *Holy Ghost* is joined with the *Father* and the *Son*: From whence ^b *Didymus* thus argues, *Who will not from hence conclude the equality of the Sacred Trinity, seeing there is but one*

^a Jungitur confessioni nostræ ad perficiendam fidem, quæ nobis de Deo est, Spiritus Sanctus. Tom. 3. de Fid. & Symbol. p. 190.

^b Quis non ex ipsa cogetur veritate suscipere indifferentiam sanctæ Trinitatis, dum una sit fides in Pa-

tre & Filio, & Spiritu Sancto, & lavacrum detur atque firmetur in nomine Patris & Filii & Spiritûs Sancti, non arbitror quemquam tam vecordem atque insanum futurum ut perfectum Baptisma putet, quod datur in nomine Patris & Filii, sine assumptione Spiritûs Sancti. De Spiritu Sancto, lib. 2. inter Oper. Hieron. Tom. 6. p. 224.

Faith

Faith in the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost? And Baptism is given in the Names of all Three. I do not think that any one will be so foolish or mad, as to imagin That Baptism to be perfect, which is given in the Name of the Father and of the Son, without the addition of the Holy Ghost. Consonant unto which, is that observation of St. Jerom, That those Persons mentioned in the Nine-

c In Actibus Apostolorum qui Joannis baptisinate fuerint baptizati, & credebant in Deum Patrem & Christum, quia Spiritum Sanctum nesciebant, iterum baptizantur, imo tunc verum accipiunt Baptisma; absque enim Spiritu Sancto imperfectum est mysterium Trinitatis. Tom. 3. ad Hedib. Epist. 150. Quest. 9. p. 420.

teenth of the c Acts, who were baptized with John's Baptism, and believed in God the Father, and Christ Jesus, because they knew not the Holy Ghost, were again baptized, yea then received the true Baptism; for, without the Holy Ghost, the Mystery of the Trinity is imperfect.

It may perhaps seem strange to some, that when there is so much declared in the Creed relating to the Father and the Son, so little should be said concerning the Holy Ghost. But, for this there is a sufficient and manifest reason, which is, That there was not so great a Controversy in the Primitive Church concerning the Divinity and Person of the Holy Ghost; for, though

though the Gnosticks and some others blasphemed him, yet their Assaults were more furious and violent against the Father and the Son, which obliged the Church to use her greatest Care for the Preservation of that part, which was most exposed and attack'd.

This Observation was made long ago against the *Macedonians*, or *Pneumatomachists*, the first Hereticks, who owning the Divinity of the Son, directly attacked that of the Holy Ghost alone; of whom *Epiphanius* writes, That they boasted ^d of their entire adherence to the Nicene Creed, which saith the same with the Apostles Creed concerning the Holy Ghost, affirming, that his Divinity was not therein asserted; unto which the said Father replies, That whatsoever they might imagine,

αὐτὸν τε καὶ τὸ
ἅγιον πνεῦμα
λέγειν, ὅτι μὴ
ἴσιν τὸ
ἐκτεθεῖς καὶ
Νικαίαν καὶ
αὐτοὶ ὁμο-
λογεῖν
δι᾿ ἧτον ὃ
μοὶ ἀπ' αὐ-

τῆς, ὅτι τὸ ἅγιον πνεῦμα ἐν τῇ θεότητι συναειδυμένον, ἀρηθρί-
σον καὶ ἀπ' αὐτῆς ἐλεγχόμενα, ἐγέρονε ὃ τότε πρὸς τὰ πνεύ-
ματι καὶ ζήτησις, πρὸς τὸ ὑποπίπτον ἐν καιρῷ καὶ καιρῷ, αἰ-
σιωδοὶ καὶ ἀσφάλειαν ποιεῖν, ἐπεὶ ὁ Ἄρειος εἰς τὸ ὕδον καὶ
δυσσημίαν ἀπετέινετο, τότε ἕνεκα μὲν πειραστῆς διδασκαλίας ἀκρίβεια
καὶ λόγον γενέσθαι, ὅρα ὃ ἀπ' αὐτῆς καὶ ὁμολογίας, ὅτι ἔτε ἐν
τῷ ἀρηθρίσῃ τὸ λέγοντες οἱ εἰς τὸ πνεῦμα βλασφημῶντες,
— εὐθὺς καὶ ἡ ἐκθεσις ὁμολογεῖ, καὶ ἐκ ἀρεῆς, πιστεύοντες καὶ εἰς
ἓνα Θεὸν πατέρα παντοκράτορα, τὸ καὶ πιστεύοντες, ἀπλῶς
εἰρη, ἀλλὰ ἡ πίστις εἰς τὸ Θεόν, καὶ εἰς ἓνα Κύριον Ἰησοῦν Χριστόν,
καὶ ἀπλῶς εἰρη, ἀλλ' εἰς Θεόν ἡ πίστις, καὶ εἰς τὸ ἅγιον πνεύ-
μα, καὶ ἐκ ἀπλῶς εἰρη, ἀλλ' εἰς μίαν θεολογίαν, &c. Ad-
vers. Heres. in Her. 74. advers. Pneumatomach. p. 384.

that

that Creed did condemn their Heresy; for although there was no great mention made of the Holy Ghost therein, because there was no Controversy then about him; and that Synod principally insisted upon the Articles of Faith relating to the Deity of the Son, which at that time were impugned and denied by Arius and his Followers; yet nevertheless, there was sufficient said of him to declare him to be God, in that as we are directed by that Creed, not only simply to believe the Father and the Son, but in the Father and in the Son, terminating our Faith upon them; so also we are obliged in the like manner to believe in the Holy Ghost.

Which Criticism and Distinction between *believing* and *believing in*, is not to be despised, seeing the Primitive Writers lay great stress thereon; and do from thence conclude and prove the Divinity of the Holy Ghost, and intimate to us, that the Framers of the Symbol did on this account omit to prefix the Preposition *in*, before the other Articles which immediately succeed, as it is observed by *Ruffinus*,
That e it is not said in the Holy Church,
nor

*e Non dixit,
 in sanctam Ec-
 clesiam, nec in
 remissionem
 peccatorum,*

*nec in carnis resurrectionem; si enim addidisset in Præpositionem,
 una eademque vis fuisset cum cum superioribus, nunc autem in
 illis*

illis quidem vocabulis, ubi de divinitate fides ordinatur, in Deum patrem dicitur, & in Jesum Christum Filium ejus, and in Spiritum Sanctum; in cæteris vero, ubi non de divinitate sed de creaturis ac mysteriis Sermo est, in Præpositio non additur; ut dicatur in sanctam Ecclesiam, sed sanctam Ecclesiam credendam esse, non ut in Deum, sed ut Ecclesiam Deo congregatam; & remissionem peccatorum credendam esse, non in remissionem peccatorum. — Hæc itaque præpositionis syllabâ Creator à creaturis secernitur, & divina separantur ab humanis. *Expos. in Symb. Apost. S. 35. p. 575.*

nor in the Remission of Sins, nor in the Resurrection of the Body; for, if the Preposition in had been added, it would have had the same force with what went before. But now in those words, where our Faith in the Deity is declared, it is said to be in God the Father, and in his Son Jesus Christ, and in the Holy Ghost; but, where the Creed speaks of Creatures and Mysteries, the Preposition in is not added; as we do not say in the Holy Church, but that we believe the Holy Church, not as in God, but as a Church congregated by God; and we do not say in the Forgiveness of Sins, nor in the Resurrection of the Body, but the Forgiveness of Sins, and the Resurrection of the Body: By this Preposition therefore, the Creator is distinguished from the Creatures, and Divine Things separated from Humane. So that the not prefixing the Preposition in before the Holy Catholick Church, and the other Articles which follow, directs us, according to

Y the

the said observation of *Ruffin's*, to believe them after another manner than the precedent Articles before whom that Syllable is prefixed ; that on the former we are to believe as God, whilst we are only simply to believe the latter as Myſteries revealed by God ; or as the Author of a Sermon, who paſſeth under the Name of *St. Auſtin*, expreſſeth it with particular relation to the Article of *the Holy Catholick Church* : Which I now come in the next place to conſider, That the Creed obligeth

† *Eccleſiam credere, non tamen in Eccleſiam credere debemus, quia Eccleſia non Deus eſt, ſed Domus dei eſt. Tom. 10. Serm. de Temp. 181. p. 535.*

us † *to believe the Church but not in the Church ; for the Church is not God, but the Houſe of God.*

By all which, it appears,

That the Antients obſerved a great difference in the manner of their believing the ſeveral Articles of the Creed, laying a great ſtreſs upon this little Prepoſition *in* ; and which is yet farther obſervable, the *Greeks* contented not themſelves with the bare ſuppreſſion thereof before *the Holy Catholick Church*, but to make the Diſtinction more evident and remarkable, inserted alſo another *I believe* between that and the precedent Article of *the Holy Ghoſt* : From whence it comes to paſs, that the

the Modern Greek Creeds thus run,
wherein they are exactly followed by
the present ^g French

and ^h Nether Dutch,

Πιστώ εἰς πνεῦμα ἅγιον, Πισ-
τώ ἡ ἁγίαν ἐκκλησίαν κα-
θολικῶς. *I believe in the*

Holy Ghost, *I believe the Holy Ca-
tholick Church.*

^g Je croi au Saint Esprit, Je
croi la Sainte Eglise universelle.

^h Ick geloove in den Heyligen
Geest, Ick geloove cen Heyligen
Algemeyne Christelicke Kercke.

But to insist no longer on these
Criticisms, and to come to the Article
of *the Holy Catholick Church*, there is
this thing in the first place to be re-
marked concerning it, That the an-
tient Creeds vary in the Order and
Place thereof. In several of them it
is the very last Article of all; as in a
Creed of Cyprian's, wherein we profess
to believe ⁱ *the Remis-*

sion of Sins, and Life

everlasting through the

Holy Church. The rea-

son whereof is alledged by one who

falsly passeth under the Name of

St. Austin, to be ^k be-

cause if any one be found

out of the Church, he is

not to be reckoned in the

number of Sons; for he

shall not have God for

his Father, who will not

ⁱ Remissionem peccatorum &
vitam æternam per sanctam Ec-
clesiam. Epist. 76. §. 6. p. 248.

^k Hujus conclusio Sacramenti
per Sanctam Ecclesiam termina-
tur, quoniam si quis absque ea
inventus fuerit, alienus erit à
numero Filiorum, nec habebit
Deum Patrem, qui Ecclesiam no-
luerit habere Matrem. Tom. 9.
Symb. ad Catech. lib. 4. p. 1428.

have the Church for his Mother ; or, as it may be gathered from St. Cyprian the design thereof was, to signify, That

¹ *Remission of Sins and Life everlasting, could not be obtained but in and through the Holy Catholick Church.*

^l Nam cum dicunt, Credis remissionem peccatorum, & vitam æternam per sanctam Ecclesiam? Mentiantur in interrogatione, quando non habeant Ecclesiam, tum deinde voce sua ipsi consistentur, remissionem peccatorum non dari, nisi per sanctam Ecclesiam posse. *Epist. 76. S. 6. p. 248.*

But in the generality of Creeds, this Article possesseth the same place that it doth in

ours, immediately following our Faith in the Holy Ghost; the reason whereof is thus given by *Tertullian*, in whom the clear mention of this Article is first

^m Cum autem sub tribus & testatio fidei, & sponsio salutis pignorentur, necessario adjicitur Ecclesiæ mentio, quoniam ubi tres, id est Pater, & Filius, & Spiritus Sanctus, ibi Ecclesia quæ trium corpusest. *De Baptism. p. 599.*

found, ^m *That after the pledging of our Faith and Hope in the Trinity, the mention of the Church is necessarily added, because where those three, the Father, the Son and*

the Holy Ghost are, there is the Church, which is the Body of them. Not much

different wherefrom *St. Austin* writes That ⁿ *the right Order of Faith required, that the Church should be subjoined*

ⁿ Rectus Confessionis Ordo poscebat, ut Trini-

tati subjungeretur Ecclesia tanquam habitatori domus sua, & Deo Templum suum, & conditori civitas sua. *Tom. 3. Enchir. ad Laur. p. 226.*

to the Trinity, as an House to his Occupier, a Temple to its God, and a City to its Builder.

But, besides the different placing of this Article in the Primitive Creeds, there is this to be remarked concerning the words thereof, That the more antient Symbols had only *the Holy Church*, as is to be seen in ° *Cyprian* and several others : The word *Catholick* being afterwards added by the *Greeks*, as I shall hereafter shew, by way of Explication or Determination ; from whom it was received by the *Latins*, and by them inserted in their Creed, wherein we now read *the Holy Catholick Church*. Into the meaning and intent whereof, I now proceed to enquire ; in which, the sense of the word *Church* is first to be considered, and then the Affections thereof, which are in number Three, *Unity, Sanctity, and Universality*. As for the Church, which we are obliged to believe, though it be capable of various Significations, yet the Affection of *Universality* being joined with it, makes it evident, That it must be here necessarily understood of the Visible Catholick, Universal Church, which comprehends within its Bounds all Men and Women, who throughout the

o Vitam æternam per sanctam Ecclesiam. Epist. 76. S. 6. p. 248.

whole World make a visible Profession of the Christian Religion, and own the Doctrine delivered by our Saviour and his Apostles; who, though necessarily divided into many separate Congregations and particular Churches, yet compose but that one general Church, which is here affirmed by the Creed to be *One, Holy and Catholick*.

Now that the *Unity* of the Church is herein contained, appears not only from that this Article is in the singular Number, and from that the Fathers put this constant Interpretation upon it; but also from that in some Creeds, to render it the more obvious and indisputable, the word *One* is added thereto, as in the *Nicene* or rather *Constantinopolitan Creed*, *I believe One Holy Catholick and Apostolick Church*: And in the Exposition thereof, by *Alexander Bishop of Alexandria*, he expresses it by *the One and only Catholick and Apostolick Church*.

Now, though in several respects the Universal Church may be said to be *One*, yet, that I may not go beyond the bounds of my designed Task, I shall only take notice of what was principally intended by the inserters of it in the Creed, which was, That the Church

Ἡ Πιστὶς
μίαν ἁγίαν
καθολικὴν καὶ
ἀποστολικὴν
ἐκκλησίαν.

Ἡ Μίαν καὶ
μόνην καθολι-
κὴν καὶ Ἀπο-
στολικὴν ἐκ-
κλησίαν.

*Apud Theodo-
ret. Eccles.
Hist. lib. I.
c. 4. p. 18.*

Church is *One* as to her *Faith and Doctrine*; that though she be enlarged through the Face of the whole Earth, yet all her Members universally assent to the same necessary Truths of the Gospel, and that she is *One* as to her *Love and Charity*; there being an harmonious Agreement and Union between particular Churches which complete and perfect the Universal One.

That the Unity of the Churches *Faith* was hereby designed, will more evidently appear, when I shall come to consider the Occasion of its being placed in the Creed: For the present, I shall only cite a pregnant Passage in *Irenæus* very pertinent to this purpose, which is, That immediately after his repetition of the Creed, he writes,

that the Church although dispersed through the whole World, yet, as if she dwelt in one and the same House, did diligently preserve this Faith, believing it, as if she had but one Soul, and one Heart, and uniformly preaching

Ἡ ἐκκλησία καὶ περ ἐν ὅλῳ τῷ κόσμῳ διεσπασμένη ἐπιμελῶς φυλάσσει, ὡς ἐν ᾧ οἶκον οἰκῶσα, καὶ ὁμοίως πιστεύει τῷ τοῖς,

ὡς μίαν ψυχὴν, καὶ τὴν αὐτὴν ἔξῃ καρδίαν, καὶ συμφώνως ταῦτα κηρύσσει καὶ διδάσκει καὶ ᾠδοῦσιν, ὡς ἐν σώμα κεκλημένη, καὶ γὰρ αἱ κατὰ τὸν κόσμον διάλεκτοι ἀνόμοιαι ἀλλ' ἡ ἀγάπη τῆς ᾠδοῦσας, μία καὶ ἡ αὐτὴ, καὶ ἔτε αἱ ἐν γερμανίαις ἰδρυμέναι ἐκκλησίαι ἀλλως πεπιστάκατιν. — ἔτε ἐν τῇ ἰβηρίαις, ἔτε ἐν κελτοῖς, ἔτε κατὰ τὰς ἀνατολάς, — ἀλλ' ὡς ὁ ἦλιος, — ἐν ὅλῳ τῷ κόσμῳ εἷς καὶ ὁ αὐτός, ἔτω καὶ τὸ κήρυγμα τῆς ἀληθείας πανταχὴ φαίνει, καὶ φωτίζει πάντας ἀνθρώπους τὰς βελομένους εἰς ἐπίγνωσιν ἀληθείας ἐλθεῖν. Lib. 1. c. 3. p. 36.

and teaching it, as if she had but one Mouth; for, although there be different Dialects in the World, yet the force of Tradition is one and the same; for neither do the Churches in Germany, Spain, France, the East, Egypt, Lybia, or the middle of the World, believe otherwise; but as the Sun is one and the same in the whole World, so the preaching of the Truth shines every where, and enlightens all Men who are willing to come unto the knowledge thereof.

But the *Unity* of the Church Universal, besides the Uniformity of her Faith, included also the Love and Concord, Union and Communion, which was and ought to be between her particular Members and Churches, which is now partly contained in the following Clause of the *Communion of Saints*, and is partly to be considered under this Article, to render the Interpretation thereof compleat and entire. In reference whereunto it directs us to this observation, That although the Universal Catholick Church be composed of different and almost innumerable Members and Churches, yet that she is but one Body, and those particular Parts are, orought to be united amongst themselves by Love and Charity, without
Factions

Factions and Schisms, and so agree as to the execution of their Ecclesiastical Power and Government, that whatsoever is justly determined in one Church according to the common Laws received by them, is not thwarted and contradicted by another; and if any schismatical and factious Spirits rent and divide one Church, they are not favoured or countenanced, but disallowed and condemned by others; all Churches harmoniously concurring in this Bond of Love and Charity, diligently avoiding every thing that might break this kind of Unity of the Church Universal.

Now that which gave occasion unto the Fathers to introduce the *Unity of the Church* thus expounded into the Rule of Faith, were the Heresies and Schisms wherewith they were pestered and assaulted, designing to oblige hereby all Orthodox Christians at their Baptism, to declare, That they would firmly adhere to the one and the undivided Church of Christ, which preserved the Faith of the Gospel pure from Heresies, and the Union thereof free from Schisms and Divisions.

Now that the Unity of the Churches Faith, and an adhesion there-

thereunto, was for the forementioned Reason designed hereby, appears from the frequent References which the Fathers in their Disputes against Hereticks, make unto the Faith and Doctrine of the Church, and especially of those Parts of her who were planted and confirmed by the Apostles, challenging the Hereticks to be determined by their Arbitrement, and exhorting the faithful to follow their Prescriptions and Directions: Which Method is frequently used by *Tertul-*

lian (in whose Works is the first mention of this Clause as an Article of the Creed,) as in his Book of *Prescriptions against Hereticks*, where he several times refers his Readers to the Faith received in the Church, and admonishes them to *reject as Lies, whatsoever Doctrines were contrary to the Truth of the Churches*; as also by *Irenæus*, who from time to time *challenges the Hereticks to stand to that Tradition, which from the Apostles, by the succession of Presbyters, was preserved in the Church*; ^u *in which Church, God*

Omnem doctrinam de mendaciopra-judicandam quæ sapiat contra veritatem Ecclesiarum. De præscript. advers. Heret. p. 76.
^{*} *Eam traditionem, quæ est ab Apostolis, quæ per successionem Presbyterorum in Ecclesiis custoditur, provocamus eos. Lib. 3. c. 2. p. 170.*

^u In Ecclesia posuit Deus, Apostolos, Prophetas, Doctores, & universam reliquam operationem Spiritus, cujus non sunt participes omnes qui non concurrunt ad Ecclesiam, semetipsos fraudant à vitâ per sententiam malam, & operationem pessimam. Ubi enim Ecclesia ibi & Spiritus, & ubi Spiritus Dei, illa Ecclesia, & omnis gratia. *Lib. 3. c. 40. p. 226.*

placed

placed Apostles, Prophets, Doctors, and the rest of the Spirit's Operation, whereof they are not Partakers who do not run unto the Church, but deprive themselves of Life by their evil Faith and wicked Works; for, where the Church is, there is the Spirit; and, where the Spirit of God is, there is the Church, and all Grace: So that by assenting to the Unity of the Church in this sense, it was thereby intended to declare, That forsaking all Hereticks, and renouncing Communion either with them or their Heresies, we will adhere and firmly stick to the Faith and Doctrine received in the Apostolical and Universal Church.

But, as the *Unity of the Church*, as including its Faith, was intended against Hereticks, the Corrupters thereof; so also, as comprehending its Love and Charity, it was designed against Schismatics, who were the Subverters thereof, and the Introducers of all Disunion, Confusion and Disorder; which will be manifest from this consideration, That all the legal Acts of a particular Church were esteemed and reckoned to be the Acts of the Universal One, and were not contradicted, but ratified and approved by other particular

particular Churches ; and if any did unjustly separate from, or cause Disorder and Confusion in a particular Church, they were condemned as Dividers from, and Disturbers of the whole Catholick Universal Church : A particular Church being part of the Universal, every Disorder and Breach therein had a general and universal Influence : as the Pain and Anguish of one Member affects and disturbs the whole Body , so the Division of one particular Church was reputed to break the Unity of the Universal and Catholick one : From whence the Schism of *Novatian*, which at first respected only the Church of *Rome*, is frequently represented by *Cyprian*, who was his Cotemporary to be a Rent and Separation from the Catholick Church ; as when several of the *Roman* Confessors had engaged with him in that schismatical Conspiracy, he informs their legal Bishop *Cornelius*, that he had written unto them an extraordinary Letter ^x *to return to their Moaher, that is to the Catholick Church* ; in which Letter, he most sensibly bewails their greivous sin in consenting to the Election of a schismatical Bishop, which was not only against the Law of the Gospel,

* Ut ad Matrem suam, id est Ecclesiam Catholicam revertantur. *Epist.* 43. p. 101.

Gospel, but also against
y the *Unity of the Catho-
lick Institution* ; and
as pathetically intreats
them, z *not to separate
themselves from the Flock
of Christ, his Peace and
Concord, but to return to*

y Contra institutionis Catho-
licæ unitatem. *Epist. 44. §. 1.
p. 102.*

z Vosmet ipsos à Christi gre-
ge & ab ejus pace & concor-
dia separatis,—ad Ecclesiam Ma-
trem revertamini. *Id. §. 2. p. 102.*

the Church their Mother ; and when it
pleased God to incline their Hearts to
come back to their former Station,
he terms it a *returning to the Catho-
lick Church* : So that although their
Schism had only an immediate refe-
rence to their own particular Church,
yet by reason of the mutual inter-
course between each other, and its sub-
version of the common Order observed
by them, it was esteemed to be a Con-
tradiction to the Unity, and a Separa-
tion from the Communion of the
whole Catholick Church ; for which
reason, those who schismatically di-
sturbed the peace and Union of those
Churches to which they appertained,
were never maintained and encoura-
ged by other Churches, or recieved to
Communion by them : An instance
whereof we have in the *Legates of No-
vation, Author of a Schism in the
Church of Rome, with whom, neither*

a Ad Eccle-
siam Catholi-
cam regressos
esse. *Epist. 47.
§. 1. p. 107.*

b *Cyprian*

^b Et cum ad nos in Africam legatos misisset, optans ad communicationem nostram admitti, hinc sententiam retulerit, se foris esse cœpisse, nec posse à quocquam nostrum sibi communicari. *Epist.* 67. §. 2. p. 198.

^c Cum Novatiano te non communicari. *Cyprian. Ep.* 52. §. 1. p. 113.

^d Una Ecclesia, — in multa Membra divisa, *Id. Ep.* 52. §. 16. p. 119.

^b *Cyprian* Bishop of *Carthage*, nor ^c *Antonius* another *African* Bishop, would communicate, lest thereby they should impair the Unity of the Universal Church, which though ^d divided into many Members, yet was but one Church:

And which is yet far-

ther observable, that the Unity and Order of the Church in this respect, might be preserved entire and inviolable, whosoever was excommunicated in one Church, was not received into Communion by another, till he had given satisfaction unto that Church by which he was censured. An eminent Example whereof, is to be seen in the Heretick *Marcion*, who being ejected from the Church by his own Father, the Bishop of *Sinope* in *Pontus*, applied himself to the Church of *Rome* to be admitted to Communion there, who rejected him with this Answer,

That ^e they could not do it without the

^e Οὐ δυνά-
μει ἀνὰ ἡ
ἐπιεργῆς τῆς

τιμῆς πατρὸς σου τὸ τοιοῦτον ποιεῖν, μία γὰρ ἐστὶν ἡ πίστις, καὶ μία ἡ ὁμολογία, καὶ ὁ δυνάμει ἐναντιωθῆναι τῷ κατὰ σου συλλεγεμένῳ, πάντες
ὁ σὺ. *Epiphani. advers. Hæres. Marcion. p.* 135.

Faith

Faith is one, and the Concord one; and we cannot contradict our reverend Fellow-Minister, but your Father. From all which, it evidently enough appears, That as by assenting to the Unity of the Church, an aversion to Heresies and Hereticks was thereby intended to be declared; so by the same, it was likewise design'd to profess an adherence to the Catholick Communion, in contradiction to Schisms and Schismatics; which is not much different from what St. Austin writes on this Article, ^f We believe

saith he, the Holy Church, to wit, the Catholick one; for Hereticks and Schismatics call their Congregations Churches; but Hereticks, by false Opinions concerning God, violate the Faith; and Schismatics, by unjust Separations, depart from Brotherly Love, although they believe what we believe: Wherefore, a Heretick doth not belong to the Catholick Church, because she loves God; nor a Schismatick, because she loves her Neighbour.

But as the Church is one, so the
Creed

^f Credimus & sanctam Ecclesiam, utique Catholicam, nam & Hæretici & Schismatici Congregationes suas, Ecclesias vocant; sed Hæretici de Deo falsa sentiendo ipsam fidem violant, Schismatici autem discissionibus iniquis à fraterna charitate diffiliunt, quamvis ea credant quæ credimus: Quapropter nec Hæreticus pertinet ad Ecclesiam Catholicam, quoniam diligit Deum; nec Schismaticus, quoniam diligit proximum. Tom. 3. Fid. & Symbol. p. 195.

Creed affirms it also to be *holy* : For which Appellation, many Reasons might be given ; which, to prevent a Digression from my designed Task, I shall omit to mention, and only take notice of that which probably the Framers of the Creed intended by it, which is not much different from the intent of the precedent Affection of the Church, *viz.* its Unity ; for as by that is declared a Renunciation of the perfidious Tenets and Practices of Hereticks and Schismaticks, so by this is acknowledged the Truth and Regularity of the Doctrines and Actions of the Catholick Church ; that whatsoever she proposeth to our Faith, (still with this supposition, that it is according to the Holy Scriptures,) is certain, pure, and unquestionable :

* In qua una
est fides, &
unum Baptis-
ma, in qua
unus Deus cre-
ditur Pater,

& unus Dominus Jesus Christus, Filius ejus, & unus Spiritus Sanctus, illa est sancta Ecclesia, non habens maculam, aut rugam ; multi enim & alii Ecclesias congregarunt, ut Marcion, ut Valentinus, ut Hebion, ut Manichæus, ut Arius, & cæteri omnes Hæretici, sed illæ Ecclesiæ non sunt sine macula aut ruga perfidiæ ; & ideo dicebat de illis Propheta, odivi Ecclesiam malignantium, & cum impiis non sedebo ; de hac autem Ecclesia quæ fidem Christi integram servat, audi quid dicat Spiritus Sanctus in canticis canticorum, una est columba mea, una est perfecta genitricis suæ. Qui ergo hanc fidem in Ecclesia susceperit, non declinet in Concilio Vanitatis, & cum iniqua gerentibus non introcat. *Exposit. in Symb. S. 37. p. 575.*

which

which there is one Faith, and one Baptism, in which there is believed one God the Father, one Lord Jesus Christ his Son, and one Holy Ghost, is the Holy Church without spot or wrinkle; for, many others have gathered Churches, as Marcion, Valentinus, Ebion, Manichæus, Arius, and all other Hereticks, but these Churches were not without the spot or wrinkle of Perfidiousness: Wherefore the Prophet said of them, I have hated the Church of evil Doers, and will not sit with the Wicked. But of this Church which keeps the Faith of Christ entire, hear what the Holy Ghost saith in the Song of Songs, My Dove, my Undeiled is but one, She is the only one of her Mother: Let him therefore who hath received this Faith in the Church, not turn aside to the Council of Vanity, neither let him go in the way of evil Doers. After which the said Father enumerates several Hereticks, as Marcion, Ebion, and others, who turned aside to the Council of Vanity, and embraced impious and blasphemous Opinions; ^h from whom, saith he, let the Believer turn aside and hold the holy Faith of the Church, which is, I believe in

^h Ab his omnibus fidelis declinet auditus, Sanctam vero Ecclesiæ fidem teneat, quæ Deum Patrem omnipotentem, & unigenitum Filium ejus Jesum Christum, &c. profitetur. Ibid. §. 38. p. 576.

God the Father Almighty, &c. From whence it appears, That the Church is metonymically called *Holy*, from the Holiness and Purity of her Faith: In which sense, *Cyprian* beseeches God the Father Almighty, and his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, That

† Ut Unitas ejus & Sanctitas
non———perfidie & hæreticæ
pravitatis obstinatione vitietur.
Epist. 47. S. I. p. 107.

† the Unity and the Sanctity of the Church might not be corrupted by the obstinacy of Perfidiousness, and heretical Pravity.

So that by affirming the Church to be Holy, the Faith and Doctrine thereof is thereby declared to be pure and undefiled.

The Third Affection of the Church yet remaining to be considered, is *Catholic*; which, as it hath been already remarked, was not originally in this Article, but was introduced by the *Greeks* as an Explication or Determination thereof: The first Creed wherein it is found, being that of

* Καθολικῶν κ. Alexander Bishop of Alexandria ;
— Ἐκκλησιᾶν. after which it is in both of the Creeds
av. Apud Theodoret. Eccles. of Epiphanius, repeated in his Book,
Hist. l. 1. c. 5. Entitled, *Sermo Ancoratus*, and of several other
p. 18. *Greeks*, from whom it was received by the *Latins* ; signifying the same with *Universal*, determining the One and Holy Church spoken of in this Article,

Article, to be that which is diffused throughout the whole World, from one end of the Earth unto the other ; that ¹ it was not like the Churches of Hereticks, confined within certain Places and Provinces, but enlarged by the Splendour of one Faith, from the rising of the Sun to the going down thereof.

¹ Catholicam dicit toto orbe diffusam, quia diversorum Hæreticorum Ecclesiæ ideo Catholicæ nondicuntur, quia per loca, atque per suas quasque Provincias continentur, hæc verò à Solis ortu usque ad occasum unius fidei splendore diffunditur. *Aug. Tom. 10. Sermon. de Temp. 181. p. 535.*

Whereby Provision was made against too narrow and limited Conceptions of the Church ; it being too natural even to good Men, and that especially when transported with Heat and Zeal, to make the Entrance into the Church narrower than ever the Founder thereof intended it. I would not willingly animadvert so far on any of the Primitive Fathers, who were Men famous in their Generations, the Ornament and Splendour of their respective Ages, as to say, That some of them, in favour to their own particular Churches, did sometimes reduce the Unity and Sanctity of the Church to so narrow a compass as seems to be unbecoming the Charity and Moderation of a Christian, espousing such straitned Notions as excluded many

Z 2

from

from the number of the Church Militant here, who might be reasonably presumed should be Members of the Church Triumphant hereafter: But this I will venture to say, That to prevent too rigid and straitned Conceptions of the Church, and the mistaking of any particular Part thereof for the whole, it is highly probable, That the term *Catholick* was added in the Creed as an Explication of the two former Affections of the Church, to inform and settle the true Believer's Judgment in free and moderate Principles, that the *One and Holy Church*, is not to be confined to any particular place or corner, but is diffused throughout the Face of the whole Earth; that from one end of the World unto another, all those who make a profession of Jesus Christ, and retain Christian Love and Charity, however disagreeing from each other in lesser and inferior Points, are the constituent Parts and Members of this *One Holy Church*.

Wherefore to conclude this Article of the *Holy Catholick Church*: By the Repetition thereof, it was intended to declare our firm Perswasion, That Jesus Christ hath one Visible Body or Church here on Earth, comprehending
all

all the Professors of his Name throughout the whole World, who retain the Purity of the Faith, and the Unity of the Spirit, in the Bond of Love; unto which Church, as pure and peaceable, in opposition to all real Hereticks and Schismatics, we will by the Grace of God, stick and adhere.

To the Article of the *Holy Catholick Church*, there is added as its Appendix, *The Communion of Saints*, which is not found in any Creed before *St. Austin's* time, nor in any, as I do think, of his genuine and undoubted Writings, seeing in his *Enchiridion* to *Laurentius*, he assures us, That ^m in

the Order of the Confession of Faith, the Forgiveness of Sins was placed after the Commemo-

^m Post Commemorationem sanctæ Ecclesiæ in ordine Confessionis ponitur remissio Peccatorum. *Tom. 3. c. 64. p. 230.*

ration of the *Holy Church*; though it be very likely that about that time, or not long after, this Clause was introduced, not only because it is first found in a ⁿ Creed re-

cited in a Sermon, commonly attributed unto him, but also because at that time, a probable

ⁿ Sanctam Ecclesiam Catholicam, sanctorum Communionem, *Tom. 10. Serm. de Temp. 123. p. 385.*

Occasion presented itself for which it should be introduced, viz.

the Schism of the *Donatists* ; as I shall immediately shew, after that I shall have first explained the two Terms of this Clause, *Communion* and *Saints*.

And first of all ; The Term *Saints* is not in this Place to be strictly confined to those who are really and internally Holy, but it is to be understood of all the several Members of particular Churches professing Christianity ; as St. *Paul* directs his Epistles to the *Saints* which were at ^o *Ephesus*, ^p *Philippi* and ^q *Colosse* ; that is, as Dr. *Hammond* expounds it, to the Societies of Christians belonging to those Places, or constituting those Churches : The Word *Saint* or *Holy* being attributed to the whole, because a great part of them had without doubt, received a Principle of true and inward Sanctity : Or, they might be rather called *Holy* upon the Account of their separating themselves from the Heathenish and Idolatrous World, to the Worship of the True God through Jesus Christ : For it is well known, that the primary Notion of the Word *Holy* signifies no other than the Separation of a Thing or Person from a Common and Prophane, to a Peculiar and Religious Use : From which Reason, the Children

^o Eph. i. 1.

^p Phil. i. 1.

^q Colos. i. 2.

dren of *Israel*, tho' often the greatest part of them were vicious and corrupt, are frequently called in the Old Testament *an holy People* or *Nation*, because God had chosenthem out from the rest of the World, and set them apart for his peculiar People. In which manner also, the Creed here styles the Members of particular Churches *Saints* or *Holy*, because by their Profession and Baptism, which is a Sign and Seal of Purification, and is metonymically called *a washing away of Sins*, they are separated from the rest of the World, and devoted to the pure and holy Service of the true God, through Jesus Christ. Actsxxii. 16.

Now the Term *Saints* being thus explained, it will not be difficult to apprehend the Meaning of the other Term *Communion*; which naturally appears to be this, That there is and ought to be a mutual Intercourse and Society, Fellowship and Communion, in all usual and regular Ways, between their several respective Churches and Congregations of Christians and Believers; whereby they declare unto the whole World, that altho' both Necessity and Convenciency oblige them to assemble in distinct Places, and com-

pose different Societies, that yet nevertheless, they are all Members of one and the same Body, of which Christ Jesus is the Head ; that they are all guided by the same Spirit, communicate in the same Institutions, and governed by the same general Rules ; so that whatsoever is regularly performed and determined in one Congregation, is assented to by all others ; and whosoever is received to Communion in one Church, is freely admitted in any other.

Various were the Methods used by the Ancients, to maintain an inviolable Communion and Correspondency between themselves, and to preserve the Union of their particular Churches whole and entire ; amongst which the *Communicatory Letters* which the Bishop Elect of any Church sent to other Bishops, and they returned to

^s Tuas literas legimus. *Apud Cyprian. Epist.* 42. S. 1. p. 99.

^r Literas nostras ad te direximus. *Epist.* 42. S. 1. p. 99.

him, were not the least, as ^s *Cornelius* advised *Cyprian* Bishop of *Carthage* of his Promotion to the See of *Rome* ; who, on the contrary, ^t returned him a *Communicatory Letter*, acknowledging him to be Bishop of that Part of the Universal Church, and promising to hold Communion with him as a Brother and Fellow

low Member; which Communicatory Letters, ^u *Antonius an African Bishop,* ^u *Apud Cy-*
refused to send to *Novatian*, a Schif- ^{prian Epist. 52.}
matical Pretender to the Bishoprick of ^{S. 1. p. 113.}
Rome; who, according to the usual
Custom, ^x advised by Letter the Cano- ^x *Id. Epist. 41.
nical Bishops of several Churches, that ^{S. 1. p. 96.}
he was advanced unto the Episcopal
Throne; though all or most of them
would not send back their Communi-
catory Letters unto him, lest they should
thereby dissolve the Communion and
Fellowship, which ought to be careful-
ly preserved between all the particular
Members and Congregations of the
Holy Catholick and Universal Church;
And besides these, there was also ano-
ther sort of Communicatory Letters,
granted by the Bishops and Gover-
nours of Churches, to such of their
Members as travelled, called by *Ter-*
tullian, ^y *The Commu-*
nication of Peace, the ^y *Communicatio Pacis, & ap-*
Title of Brotherhood, ^y *pellatio Fraternitatis, & confesse-*
and the common Mark ^y *ratio Hospitalitatis. De Præscript.*
of Hospitality; ^y *advers. Hæret. p. 76.*
by vir-
tue whereof, they were admitted to
communicate in all Churches through
which they passed: And which is
yet farther observable, if it hapned
that a Bishop in his Travels came to a
strange*

strange Church which was not his own, he was for the Testification of their Union and Mutual Society, permitted by the Bishop of that Church to consecrate the Sacramental Elements of the Lord's Supper, as ² Polycarp did at Rome, by the consent of Anicetus the then Bishop of that Church.

Ἐκ τῆς ἐκκλησίας ὡς ἔχοντες ὁ Ἀνίκητος ὁ ἐυχαισίου τῷ Πολυκάρπῳ. Iren. apud Euseb. Eccles. Hist. lib. 5. c. 24. p. 193.

Many other Methods were also made use of, to preserve the Harmony and Communion between particular Churches, which I shall wholly omit, and content my self with the brief mentioning of one or two more relating to their Discipline, which are more particularly assented to by this Article: One whereof is, That although there might be a Disagreement in some lesser and inferiour Points, yet they still retained Peace and Order; and one Church did not imperiously claim and exercise a Jurisdiction over another; but, whatsoever was regularly and according to Form performed in one Church, was allowed to be valid and obligatory by all others: Whosoever was Baptized, Ordained, or the like, in one Church, was not obliged to receive those things *de Novo*, if his Circum-

Circumstances and the Divine Providence should necessitate him to be Member of another. To offer to prove this concerning *Baptism*, will be the greatest Impertinency, seeing every one knows, that the Baptism of Hereticks was deemed valid, and was never reiterated: And as for *Ordination*, there is an Instance thereof in one *Numidicus*, who ^a *being a Presbyter before, was admitted into the Number of the Presbyters of Carthage without a new Ordination.* And as for other Things, they are so universally known, that it will be superfluous to add the Proof of them. The other Instance therefore of their mutual Communion and Fellowship, respecting their Discipline, was, That whosoever were justly and legally censured in one Church, were not in opposition thereunto countenanced and supported by another; but as they were excluded their own Congregation, so they were also debarred from the Communion of all others, and never admitted into the Fellowship of any regular Christian Society, till by their Amendment and Satisfaction they were received again into their own Church unto which they appertained. An Example where-
of,

^a Numidicus
Presbyter ad-
scribatur Pres-
byterorum
Carthaginen-
sium numero.
Cyprian. Ep. 35.
p. 84.

of, I have already given in the Excommunication of *Marcion*, by his own Father the Bishop of *Sinope* in *Pontus*, which I shall not here again recite.

But having thus briefly explained the Terms of this Clause, *The Communion of Saints*, and shewn some of the Methods used by the Ancients, to continue and promote their Society and Communion, I shall in the next Place more particularly enquire into the Occasion of its being inserted in the Creed, and shew what was chiefly and more particularly designed thereby.

Now as it hath been said before, the Introduction of this Clause was occasioned by the *Donatists*, who, although Orthodox in Matters of Faith and Doctrine, yet by reason of a Quarrel at the Election of *Cecilian* to the Bishoprick of *Carthage*, about the end of the Tenth Persecution, engaged themselves in a long, violent, and deplorable Schism; arriving to that height of Pride, Uncharitableness, and Faction, as to affirm their Party, which was confined within the Bounds of *Africa*, and rejected by all Transmarine Churches, who were the greatest Part of the Universal One, to be only and solitarily the *one Holy Catholick Church*;

Church; and that all others were without its Pales and Limits, having no right to Administer any of the Institutions thereof; that whatsoever they performed, were Invalidities, and meer Nullities. Upon which account, they most schismatically and unchristian-like, proceeded to Rebaptize, and to perform every Thing *de Novo* upon those who revolted from the Catholick Church unto their narrow-hearted Sect; thus proudly and unjustifiably cutting off all other Churches from their Society and Union, whilst other Churches most justly rejected them from their Fellowship and Communion. In opposition unto which, this Clause of *the Communion of Saints* was inserted in the Creed; whereby these Two Things were declared, *viz.* *the Mark* and *the Property* of true particular Churches, that on the one hand, a Sign to know a regular particular Church by, is entertaining of Communion with it by other Churches; and that on the other hand, it is the Property and Practice of such a particular Church, to maintain all regular Communion and Fellowship with others: Of both which I shall briefly discourse.

First,

First, This Clause may be considered as a Mark or Sign by which to know a regular particular Church, that such an one must be esteemed so to be, which is acknowledged as such by the other particular Churches and Members of the Catholick and Universal One: A sufficient Ground for which Interpretation, is in the Conference of *St. Austin* with *Fortunius* a Bishop of the *Donatists*, who with the rest of his Faction, excluded all the Orthodox from being Members of the Catholick Church, limiting the Bounds of it by their own Party, who were all confined within the Borders of *Africa*; for which reason, saith *St. Austin*, I

^b Quænam esset Ecclesia, utrum illa quæ sicut sancta ante Scriptura prædixerat, tanto se terrarum orbe diffunderet, an illa quam pars exigua vel Afrorum vel Africæ contineret? Hic primo asserere conatus est, ubique terrarum esse communionem suam. Quærebam utrum Epistolas Communicatorias, quas formatas dicimus, posset quo vellem dare, &c. *Tom. 2. Epist. 163. p. 854, &c.*

ask'd him, ^b Which was the Church? Whether that, which according to the Prediction of the Holy Scriptures, should spread it self throughout the whole Earth, or that which a small part of Africa should contain?

Unto which, he first endeavoured to assert, That their Communion was throughout the whole Earth. Unto which *St. Austin* replies, That the easiest way to conclude that Question, was for

for each Party to produce their Communicatory Letters from other Churches. In pursuance whereof, Fortunius produced a certain Book, wherein, he said, was contained a Letter from the Council of Sardis to the Bishops of the Donatist's Communion in Africa; which Letter being read, there was found in it the Name of Donatus amongst the other Bishops, to whom it was directed: Upon which, St. Austin asks him, Whether this Donatus was the same with him from whom they received his Name? For it might be, that he was a Bishop of another Heresy, seeing the Name of Africa is not so much as mentioned in the Letter; adding moreover, that it could not be proved, that it was this Donatus, since it could not be made out, that this Letter was sent to the African Churches: For, although Donatus be an African Name, yet one of another Country might be called so also, or an African of that Name might be a Bishop elsewhere. Besides, supposing that this Letter had been really sent to Donatus the Schismatical Bishop in Africa, this would be no Proof of the Catholick Churches Communion with, and Acknowledgment of them, seeing the Members of that Council did visibly encline to the Arian Faction;
and

and as such were resisted and opposed both by Athanasius Bishop of Alexandria, and Julius Bishop of Rome. From all which, as also from other Passages of the said Father, which I might farther cite, it is most clear, That in contradiction to the Donatists, who were rejected from the Fellowship of other Churches, the Communion of Saints, or the Communicatory Letters from other Churches, and the rest of the Methods and Tokens of Union then used, were esteemed as Marks and Signs of a particular Church, that was regularly framed and constituted.

But, *Secondly*, I think, that in contradiction to the same Hereticks, this Clause is rather to be understood, as expressing and declaring the Quality, Property, and Practice of a particular Church, regularly constituted and governed. The *Donatists* arrived to that height of Pride, Impudence, and Uncharitableness, as to unchurch all other Churches besides themselves, affirming, that those of their own Party, who were confined to a little Part of *Africa*, were alone the *One Holy Catholick Church*; and that for all the other Churches both of *Europe* and *Asia*, as well as of the other Parts of

of *Africa*, they were not Churches of *Jesus Christ*, but Synagogues of *Satan*; for which reason, they asserted all their Ordinances and Administrations to be mere Nullities, that their Baptisms, Ordinations, and every thing else, were all invalid and of no worth. In consequence whereof, they performed every thing *de Novo* on those who revolted to them from the Catholick Church, avowedly renouncing all Communion and Fellowship with every Church, which was not of their Party and Faction. Wherefore in opposition to these proud Opinions and schismatical Practices, it is very probable that the *Communion of Saints* was added as an Explanatory Clause of *the Holy Catholick Church*, to signify unto us thereby, that though there was but one Universal Church, yet the particular Churches and Members thereof, maintained a strict Union and Correspondence with each other; that whatsoever was regularly performed in one Church, was esteemed valid and obligatory by all others; or, that though the Universal Church was necessarily divided into many Particulars, yet the Christian Unity was not thereby destroyed, but was still pre-

served by their reciprocal Agreement and Communion: Consonant whereunto, St. *Austin* writes against these

c. Neque enim quia & in orbem terrarum plerumque regna dividuntur, ideo & Christiana unitas dividitur, cum in utraque parte Catholica invenitur Ecclesia. Tom. 7. Part. 2. de Unit. Eccles. c. 12. p. 651.

Schismatics, That ^c the Christian Unity is not divided, because the World is divided into several Kingdoms, seeing in every place where there are Christians, the

Catholick Church is found. And in another place, the said Father seriously addresses himself to the Donatistical Laity, beseeching them not to be held any longer in their factious and uncharitable Practices by the flight and cunning of their Teachers, but to return to the Communion of the Catholick Church, from whence they had schismatically separated themselves: The Holy Scriptures, saith he, mention the place where the Church should begin, viz. at Jerusalem; from whence it should go out to the Ends of the Earth. Turn over the Sacred Writings, and you shall find, that from Jerusalem it spread its self into places far and near. The Names of the Places and Cities are expressed and known, wherein the Church of Christ was founded by the Labours of the Apostles: From whom, some of them received Epistles,

Epistles; ^d which Epistles, saith he, *they themselves*, that is, the Clergy of the *Donatists*, read in your Congregati-
ons, and yet will not communicate with the

Churches of those Places and Cities who received those Epistles. After which, the said Father elegantly introduces the Apostolical Churches, expostulating with the *Donatists* for their uncharitable refusal to hold Communion with them; ^e Let, saith he,

the Churches unto whom the Blessed Apostle Peter wrote, of Asia, Bythinia, Cappadocia, and the other Eastern Parts, speak, and they will say, O ye, Party of Donatus, we know not what you say:

Why will ye not communicate with us?

If Cecilian hath done any evil, why must it prejudice us? ^f Let the seven Ori-

ental Churches also speak, unto whom the Apostle John wrote, of Ephesus, Smyrna,

Apostolus Johannes, Ephesi, Smyrnæ, Thyatiræ, Sardis, Philadelphix, Laodiceæ, Pergami, & dicant, Quid vobis fecimus, Fratres? Quare Christiani cum Christianis pacem habere non vultis? Quare in nobis communia Sacramenta, rescinditis? *Ibid.* c. 4. p. 729.

^d Quas Epistolas & ipsi in vestris congregationibus legunt, & tamen non communicant eorum locorum & civitatum Ecclesiis, quæ ipsas Epistolas accipere meruerunt. *Tom. 7. Part. 1. cont. Donat. post Collat. c. 2. p. 728.*

^e Clament Ecclesiæ Pontifices Bythinix, Asiæ, Cappadociæ, cæterarumque Orientalium Regionum, ad quas Beatus Petrus Apostolus scripsit; O Pars Donati, non novimus quid dicatis: quare nobis non communicatis? Si Cæcilianus mali aliquid fecit, —quare nobis præjudicat? *Ibid.* c. 3. p. 728.

^f Clament etiam similiter Ecclesiæ septem Orientales, ad quas scribit

Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, Laodicea, and Pergamus, and they will say, What have we done unto you, Brethren? Why will not you Christians have Peace with Christians? Why will you annul

in us the common Sacraments? § Let also the Churches unto whom the Apostle Paul writ, of Rome, Corinth, Philippi, Collosse, and Thessalonica, speak, and they will say, You, Brethren, of the Party of Donatus daily read the Epistles sent to us, in which the

§ Dicant etiam Ecclesiæ, ad quas Paulus Apostolus scribit, Romanorum, Corinthiorum, &c. litteras ad nos datas fratres quotidie legitis, qui vultis adhuc esse de parte Donati, in ipsis Epistolis per nomen pacis nos Apostolus salutavit, dicens Gratia vobis & pax à Deo Patre & Domino nostro Jesu Christo; Quare pacem in nostris Epistolis legendo didicistis, & eam nobiscum tenere noluitis? *Ibid.* c. 4. p. 729.

Apostle saluted us by the naming of Peace, saying, Grace and Peace be unto you from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ: Wherefore then have ye learned Peace by reading it in our Epistles, and yet will not maintain it with us? And, after the same manner, the said Father might have represented all the other Parts of the Catholick Church, reasoning with the Donatists for their Pride and Folly in refusing to hold Communion with them; it being an horrid Piece of Arrogance to limit the Church to their own Party, and an intolerable Act of Schism, to require

quire the reiteration of Baptism and other Administrations (which are to be received but once,) on those who were to be admitted into their Church, as if their former Baptism, &c. had been vain, wholly insignificant, and nothing at all.

Wherefore, that such schismatical Notions and Practices, so destructive of Christian Charity, and subversive of the Unity of the Catholick Church, might be repressed and contradicted, it is most probable, that the *Communion of Saints* was added in the Creed as an Appendix to, or Explanation of *the Holy Catholick Church*; by which it was intended to declare, That though there be several particular Churches and Congregations throughout the Face of the Earth, yet that there ought to be a Communion and Correspondence between them, as far as is necessary, possible and convenient; that whatsoever is regularly performed and determined in one, either as to Acts of Worship or Discipline, must be allowed by all others to be valid and good, seeing particular Churches are no other than so many distinct Limbs, Members, or Parts of the Catholick and Universal one.

C H A P. VII.

A brief Explication of the Forgiveness of Sins : Not constantly repeated in the Creed till the Days of Cyprian, though sometimes expressed, and always supposed from the very beginning of Christianity. Two Interpretations are given thereof, a Primary, and a Secondary one. To have a clear Idea of the Primary one, which respects Sins committed before Baptism, it will be necessary to reflect on the great Wickedness of the World before the Publication of the Gospel ; by means whereof they were under Guilt, which the Heathens knew by the Light of Nature, but could not tell how to remove it. The Jews had no Universal Assurance of the Pardon of Sins : Wherefore the Apostles were sent forth to reveal an infallible way for the obtaining it, viz. by Believing, and being Baptized ; which is proved to be the primary sense of this Article, always supposed, or else expressed in the Creed from the very first Preaching of the Gospel, viz. that all past Sins are for the sake of Christ, remitted to all Penitents.

Penitential Believers at Baptism: Wherein these Two Things are contained, First, That our Sins are forgiven for the sake of Christ; Secondly, That the time of their Forgiveness is at Baptism. Remission of Sins ascribed to Baptism, which is always to be understood with due Regards to the Qualifications of the Persons baptized. Why Sins are said to be forgiven at Baptism. The Secondary sense of this Article, respected Sins committed after Baptism. The rigorous Notions of the Basilidians, Montanists, but especially of the Novatians, who denied the Pardon of God, or at least of the Church, to scandalous Sins perpetrated after Baptism. The wretched consequences of this Opinion, as an Antidote there-against this Clause was constantly recited in the Creed. Both the Senses of this Article repeated. The Resurrection of the Body is in some Creeds the last Article, and may be considered in conjunction with the Resurrection of our Saviour. The Resurrection from the Dead being a necessary Point of our Religion, and withal being early opposed both by Heathens and Hereticks, it hath been always a Part of the

Creed from the Apostles Days. In the Greek and Latin Creeds, as also in the Modern French and Dutch, it is the Resurrection of the Flesh. Several Hereticks would equivocatingly assent to the Resurrection of the Body, who denied that the same fleshy Substance should arise again. Against whom it was emphatically inserted in the Creed, that there should be the Resurrection of the Flesh; that is, that the very same fleshy and material Body should rise again, though the Qualities thereof shall be changed and altered. Life Everlasting diversly placed in the ancient Creeds, pertinently put at the end of the Apostles, because it is the end of our Faith, and the determination of every Man to his proper place. The Gnosticks affirmed, that the greatest part of Mankind should be Annihilated at the Day of Judgment; against whom it is declared by this Article, that after that there will be Life Everlasting: Wherein is included, the eternal Misery of the Damned, and the everlasting Happiness of the Blessed.

THE next Article that in order follows to be enquired into, is *the Forgiveness of Sins*; the Terms whereof are so plain and easy, as that they scarce need any Explication at all. Wherefore, that which I understand by it, is in brief no other than this, That God for the sake of Christ, will freely remit and forgive all manner and kind of Sins, and release their obligation to Punishment, unto all such as shall unfeignedly repent and believe the Gospel; wherein I insert the sake of Christ, as also Repentance, Faith, and receiving of the Gospel, as a Cause and Conditions of the Remission of Sins, for reasons which will hereafter follow.

As for the Time of the constant repetition of this Article in the Creed, it was not till the Days of *Cyprian*, seeing it is not in any of the Creeds of *Irenæus*, *Tertullian* or *Origen*, but is first of all to be found in a Creed of the forementioned ^a *Fathers*; after which, it is generally to be met with in all succeeding Creeds, which was no doubt, occasioned by the severe and rigorous Notions of the *Basilidians*, *Montanists*, but especially of the *Novatians*,

^a Credis—
remissionem
peccatorum?
Epist. 76. §. 6.
p. 248.

Novatians, as I shall hereafter shew.

But, though this Article was not constantly demanded with the other Parts of the Creed at Baptism, till the Days of *Cyprian*; yet, long before his time, even from the promulgation of the Gospel, it was always supposed, and sometimes expressly mentioned to be part of the Faith unto which the baptized Person gave his Assent: In which respect I may truly say, That this Article is as antient as any in the Creed; and, that the primary sense thereof is to be fetched from the Holy Scriptures, and the Circumstances of the Apostles, and of the *Jewish* and *Pagan* World at that time, as well as a secondary Interpretation, which afterwards occasioned its fixed and continual Repetition, is to be searched for elsewhere.

As for the first and primary Sense, which hath respect to Sins committed before Baptism; the best way to have a clear Idea and Apprehension thereof, is to reflect on the state and condition of the World before the Preaching of the Gospel, and the Commission given unto the Apostles with respect and reference to them.

The whole World, as is well known, was at that time drowned in Impiety, Profaneness and Ignorance, fallen into the last Irregularity and dregs of Licentiousness, giving themselves over to all manner of Uncleanesses and Abominations; by which Sins, they were necessarily fallen under insupportable loads of Guilt, and bound over to the inevitable Punishment and Vengeance of the Almighty, when he should come in his Majesty and Glory to render a righteous Reward unto every Man according to his Works: Of which the very *Heathens* themselves were convinced, having found out by their natural Ratiocinations that they were Sinners, and obnoxious to the Divine Anger, as appears by their Sacrifices, and other Rites. But now, this was that which surpassed their most raised Intellects, How their Sins should be forgiven, and their obligation to Punishment by reason of them, be cancelled and annulled. They had indeed some general Hopes of God's Mercy founded on the common Bounty of his Providence towards them, in giving them Rain from Heaven, and fruitful Seasons, filling their Hearts with Food and Gladness,
and

and the like, which they endeavoured to increase by their Sacrifices, and other religious Rites and Ceremonies; But they had no positive Assurance of the Remission of their Sins, and of the Divine Reconciliation unto their Persons, being still obscured and bewildred in their Notions and Apprehensions concerning it, never arriving unto any certain Conclusion; That though the Goodness of God did now attend them, yet, that his Justice, Anger, and Vengeance, should not overtake and seize them another Day, and severely punish them for all those innumerable and abominable Sins, which they themselves were sensible they had most daringly committed against him.

And as the *Heathens* knew not how their Sins could be forgiven, and their Persons absolved from the Guilt thereof, so neither had the *Jews* any perfect and certain apprehension thereof: The *Mosaical* Law had appointed Sacrifices for Sins of Ignorance, and for small and ordinary Transgressions; by the regular and conscientious Offering whereof, those Sins were remitted, and the Anger of God appeased: But, as for greater and capital Sins, such as
Murder,

Murther, Adultery, and the like, there was a Sentence of Death denounced against them ; for the reversing of which, the Law had made no Provision: Unto which it is not improbable, the Psalmist *David* had respect in *Psalm* li. 16. *For thou desirest not Sacrifice, else would I give it ; thou delightest not in Burnt-offering ; the Sacrifices of God are a broken Spirit, &c.* intimating thereby, That if the Law had prescribed Sacrifices and Burnt-offerings for his enormous Crimes of Adultery and Murther, he would have offered them unto God ; but, seeing that no Provision was made thereby for the Expiation of those scandalous Transgressions, he would present unto the Almighty a broken Heart, and a contrite Spirit, hoping that those might prove acceptable and pleasing to him.

This being then the condition of the World at the time of our Saviour's appearing therein ; they being all, both *Jew* and *Gentile*, concluded under Sin, and not knowing which way to free themselves from the guilt and condemnation thereof, the Apostles were sent forth with full Power and Authority to invite them both, to come into the Christian Church, which they were
now

now founding; assuring them, that they should therein receive a compleat and perfect Remission of all their Sins and Crimes, tho' never so innumerable and abominable: The Entrance whereinto, was by Baptism, supposed to be accompanied with Faith and Repentance, when for the sake of Christ, all the Sins of the baptized Person should be entirely obliterated and forgiven.

Thus our Saviour a little before his Ascension into Heaven, authorized his Disciples to ^b go into all the World, and preach the Gospel to every Creature; he that believeth, and is baptized, shall be saved: And at the same time informed their Understandings, that the Holy Scriptures of the Old Testament had long before foretold concerning him, ^c That Repentance and Remission of Sins should be preach'd in his Name among all Nations, beginning at Jerusalem. According unto which Prediction and Command, when they were all inspired by the Holy Ghost on the Day of Pentecost, the principal end and drift of St. Peter's Sermon then preached, is summed up in these words, ^d Repent and be Baptized every one of you, in the Name of Jesus Christ

^b Mark xvi.
15, 16.

^c Luke xxiv.
47.

^d AAs ii. 38.

Christ for Remission of Sins. And the same Apostle concludes his Sermon to *Cornelius* with this Position, as the design and sum of his whole precedent Discourse, That ^e *through the Name* ^e Acts x. 43. *of Christ, whosoever believeth in him, shall receive Remission of Sins;* which was also done by *St. Paul* in his Sermon to the *Jews* at *Antioch* in *Pisidia*, wherein he invited them to the Obedience of the Gospel from this consideration, That it revealed unto them a Way and Method for the full Pardon of all Sins whatsoever, even of those for which there was no Remedy provided by the Law of *Moses*.

^f *Be it known unto you therefore, Men* ^f Acts xiii. *and Brethren, that through this Man is* ^{38, 39.} *preached unto you Forgiveness of Sins; and by him, all that believe are justified from all things, from which they could not be justified by the Law of Moses.*

And the same Apostle, relating the manner of his Conversion, writes, That *Ananias*, a devout Man of *Damascus*, after he had restored his Sight unto him, exhorted him speedily to become by Baptism, a Member of the Christian Church, that so he might receive Remission of Sins: ^g *And now,* ^g Acts xxii. *why tarriest thou? Arise, and be Bap-* ^{16.} *tized,*

tized, and wash away thy Sins, calling on the Name of the Lord. From all which it appears, That the Forgiveness of Sins was always either expressed or supposed in the Creed demanded at Baptism, seeing Persons were baptized for that very end, That all their Sins might be remitted and pardoned, through the merit and virtue of that Blood which was signified to them, and really applied unto all due Recipients, by the Water in that Ordinance of Baptism: From whence it naturally follows, That the primary sense of this Article is, that at Baptism all past Sins are remitted and forgiven for the sake of Christ, unto all believing and penitential Receivers thereof. According unto which, it is thus expounded by several of the Fathers, as in a Creed extant amongst the Works of *Athanasius*, whose Author was probably *Vigilius Tapsensis*: After the Profession of our Saviour's Death, Resurrection, Ascension, Session at God's right Hand, and coming to judge the World, it follows, That ^h by his Death and Blood we receive Remission of Sins: And the Explication which *Maximus Taurinensis*

^h In hujus morte & sanguine remissionem peccatorum consecuturi. Tom. 2. lib. 11. ad Theophil. p. 588.

rinensis gives hereof, is,

That ⁱ we must believe the Forgiveness of Sins, because it is the only remedy that frees Mankind from the sentence of everlasting Death; for which end, the only begotten Son of the most High was contented to be Incarnated and Crucified,

that by his Mercy he might make thee Innocent, who couldest not avoid thy Sins and Crimes; and the spotless Lamb was slain, that by his Blood the Spots of Mankind might be washed away. And St. Austin writes in his Exposition of this Article, That ^k at Baptism all our Sins are forgiven, whether Original or Actual; with which agrees the Nicene or rather the Constantinopolitan Creed, where-

in this Article thus runs, Ὁμολογῶ ἐν Βάπτισμα εἰς ἄφεσιν ἁμάρτιων, I acknowledge one Baptism for the Remission of Sins.

And the Creed of St. Cyril of Jerusalem, which is, ^l I believe in one Baptism of Repentance for the Remission of Sins: So that these and others explained this Article in this primary Sense there-

ⁱ Credenda est peccatorum remissio, quia hoc unum est remedium, quod hominum genus à sententiâ perpetuæ mortis absolvit, idcirco unigenitus Altissimi sumere dignatus est carnem, contentus est crucem, ut te qui crimina tua evadere, — non poteras, indulgentia faceret innocentem; ideo immaculatus occisus est agnus, ut ejus cruore humani generis macula tergeretur. *Homil. in Symbol. p. 240.*

^k Baptismatis munere, quod contra Originale peccatum donatum est,—activa quoque peccata —tollit. *Tom. 3. Enchir. ad Laurent. c. 64. p. 230.*

^l Εἰς ἐν βάπτισμα μετάνοιαν εἰς ἄφεσιν ἁμάρτιων. *Catech. 18. p. 220.*

of, *viz.* that all Sins of whatsoever Kind, Sort, or Degree, are for the sake of Christ, perfectly remitted at Baptism, to all the due and worthy Receivers thereof: Wherein are these **Two Things** contained; *First*, That our Sins are forgiven for the sake of Christ: And, *Secondly*, That the time of their Forgiveness is at Baptism.

First, It is herein contained, That our Sins are forgiven for the sake of Christ; unto which consideration the Water in Baptism, and the washing of our Bodies therewith, direct us, since it is impossible that the sprinkling of that should purge away the Guilt and Stain of Sin, in any other way or manner, than as it hath reference to, and is a Representation of the Blood of the Lamb of God, which was spilt to take away the Sins of the World: For, Water under the Evangelical Dispensation, is in itself no more available to the purifying of the Conscience and the pacifying Divine Wrath, than the Blood of Bulls and Goats was under the *Mosaical* and *Legal Oeconomy*; of which the Apostle expressly saith, That ^m *it was not possible they should take away Sins.* Wherefore the Apostles and Primitive Doctors preached Remission of
of

of Sins through the Blood of Christ, as the alone Remedy of Fallen Mankind, as is to be seen from the precedent Quotations: Unto which many more might be added, as that of *Acts* v. 31. where St. Peter and the rest of the Apostles affirm in their Speech to the Council, That God had exalted Jesus with his right Hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give Repentance to Israel, and Forgiveness of Sins; and that of *Ephes.* 1. 7. That we have Redemption through his Blood, the Forgiveness of Sins: And many other such like Texts might be easily enumerated, directing us to this necessary and fundamental Truth, That the Blood of Christ typified by the Water of Baptism, is the alone Cause of the Remission of our Sins and Trespases; which is not much different from the Exposition given by *Petrus Chrysologus* of this Article, which is, That

he pardons himself, who trusteth that his Sins can be remitted through Jesus Christ.

Ipse sibi donat veniam, qui sibi peccata per Christum remitti posse confidit. In Symb. Apost. serm. 57. p. 52.

But, Secondly, There is farther to be considered the Time of the Forgiveness of Sins, which, by the *Constantinopolitan* or *Nicene Creed*, is positive-

ly said to be at Baptism; I acknowledge one Baptism for the Remission of Sins: And by the Apostles Creed is supposed to be, seeing this Article was then assented to, by which the Person to be baptized did declare, That he firmly believed, that by the Virtue of the Blood of Christ, all his Sins should be washed away by the Sacramental Water: And the very end for which Persons were baptized, was, That their Iniquities might be pardoned, according unto the Exhortation of St. Peter to the convinced Jews, ^o Repent, and be baptized every one of you, in the Name of Jesus Christ for Remission of Sins. From whence it comes, that Forgiveness of Sins, and other suchlike noble Epithets and Appellations, are frequently attributed by the Fathers unto Baptism; as by Ter-

^o A&S ii. 38.

p Felix Sacramentum aquæ nostræ, quia ablutis delictis pristinæ cæcitatibus, in vitam æternam liberamur.—Lavacro dilui mortem. De Baptism. p. 597.

^a Exempto, scilicet reatu, eximitur & pœna. Ibid. p. 599.

Χάρισμα
φώτισμα
τέλειον.

also; by Clemens Alexandrinus, ^r Grace, Illumination, Perfection; by Dionysius

Padag. lib. 1. c. 6. p. 69.

Alexandrinus,

Alexandrinus, s a Pur-
gation from the Filth of
old and impure Leaven,
t a participation of Ad-
option and Grace; by Ju-
stin Martyr, u Regene-
ration, that being
no longer Children of
Ignorance, but of Ele-

s Ἀνακαθαίρεσις καὶ ἡ καθαίρεσις
καὶ ἀκαθάρσις ζύμης ῥυπῶν. Apud
Euseb. Eccles. Hist. lib. 7. c. 5.
p. 252.

t καθαλοχῆς καὶ χάριτος τυ-
χάν. Ibid. c. 9. p. 255.

u Ἀναγεννήσις, — ἀφίσεως τε
ἀμάρτιων, καὶ ἂν περιμάζωμιν
τύχωμεν ἐν τῷ ὕδατι. Apolog.
2. p. 94.

ction and Knowledge, we obtain the
Forgiveness of our past Sins in the Wa-
ter; and many other suchlike Appel-
lations are every where to be met with
in the Writings of the Fathers: By
which, we must not imagine, That
they apprehended Baptism of itself,
without any regard to the Qualifica-
tion of its Subject, to be sufficient and
effectual for the blotting out of Sin,
and the pardoning of Iniquity, but
their meaning was, That whosoever
was Evangelically prepared for that
Ordinance by a sincere Repentance and
an unfeigned Faith unto him, and him
alone, was Baptism efficacious to the
remitting and washing away of his Sins
and Crimes; according to that of our
Saviour, x He that believeth, and is
baptized, shall be saved; and that of
St. Peter, y Repent, and be baptized eve-
ry one of you in the Name of Jesus Christ,

x Mark xvi.
y Acts ii. 38.

for Remission of Sins : In which Texts Faith and Repentance are made necessary Ingredients of effectual and saving Baptism. For, as *Justin Martyr* well

reasons, ^z *What profit is there in that Baptism, which only makes the Flesh and Body shining? Baptize, or wash the Soul from Anger and Covetousness, from En-*

vy and Hatred, and then the Body is clean.

^z Τὶ γὰρ ὄφελος ἐκείνου τοῦ βαπτίσματος, ὃ τὸ σὰρκας καὶ μόνον τὸ σῶμα φαεινῶς, βαπτισθῆτε τὴν ψυχὴν ἀπ' ὀργῆς καὶ ἀπὸ πλεονεξίας, ἀπὸ φθόνου, ἀπὸ μίσους, καὶ ἰδίαι τὸ σῶμα καθαρὸν ὂν. *Dialog. cum Tryph. p. 231.*

* Simon lotus est — verum — non erat lotus in salutem. *Homil. 6. in Ezechiel.*

^a *Simon Magus, as Origen observes, was baptized, and yet was not washed for Salvation.* As it was not the

Water, but the Blood of Christ which washed away Sins in Baptism, so neither were the Sins of any washed away thereby, but of those who repented and believed. For which reason, the Discipline of the Church took care, that none should be admitted to Baptism till they had by a convenient time of Trial given sufficient proofs of the Sincerity of their Faith and Repentance; during which time, they were gradually instructed in the Articles of the Christian Faith, and endeavoured more and more to amend their Lives by an increase in an holy and godly

Con-

Conversation: After which, as *Ori-gen* remarks, ^b *When they had to the utmost of their Power lived better, then they were initiated in the Christian Mysteries.*

Ὅσον δυνάμεις βέλτιον βε-
βαιοκέναι τὸ τιμικαδίαι καθ' ἑμὴν
αὐτὰς ἐπὶ τὰς παρ' ἡμῶν τη-
τάς. *Contra Celsum, lib. 3. p. 147.*

The Antecedents unto Baptism are thus briefly related by *Justin Martyr*,

That ^c *whosoever were persuaded of the Truth of the Christian Religion, and would endeavour to live according to the Rules thereof, were in-*

οἱ ἄνθρωποι οἱ πεπεισμένοι καὶ πι-
στώσαντες ἀληθείᾳ ταῦτα τὰ ὑφ'
ἡμῶν διδασκόμενα, καὶ λεγόμενα
ἔτι, καὶ βιώντες ἕως δυνάμει ὑπὸ
ἐκείνων εὐχόμενοι τε καὶ αὐτῶν νου-
θετούμενοι, ὡς καὶ τὸ θεῖον ἔχει
μυστήριον ἀφ' ὧν διδάσκοντες,
ἐπειδὴ ἄρτον ὑφ' ἡμῶν ἔσθαι
ὑμῶν ὅτι. *Apol. 2. p. 93.*

structed by Fasting and Prayer to beg of God the

Remission of their past Sins, and then they were baptized. Agreeably where-
unto *Tertullian* writes,
That ^d *Persons to be*

d Ingressuros Baptismum ora-
tionibus crebris, jejuniis, & ge-
nuculationibus, & pervigiliis ora-
re oportet, & cum confessione
omnium retro delictorum. *De*
Baptism. p. 604.

baptized, were to give themselves to Prayer, Fasting, and Watching, and to make a Confession of all their past Sins: And in his Book *De Pœnitentia*, the said Father more largely discourses of the state of Repentance that was to be undergone before Baptism. Unto which, and the other Primitive Writings relating hereunto, I refer the Reader; seeing

it is universally known, that none were permitted to be baptized before they had by a sufficient time of Trial, given such evident Proofs of their Conversion and Repentance, as every Man according to the Rule of Charity, would judge them to be sincere and real.

But then, besides this state of Probation, at the time of Baptism itself, in a most solemn manner before God and Man, they acknowledged and protested their Repentance and Faith; declaring before the whole Congregation, that they renounced the Devil, the World, and the Flesh; that they believed all the Articles of the Christian Faith; and that by the Grace of God, they would walk according to the Rules thereof, all the Days of their Lives. Upon the Profession of which Repentance and Faith, preceded by a convenient Trial of the Reality thereof, they were admitted to Baptism for the Remission of their Sins; which by the Blood of Christ, were in that Ordinance unto all, so repenting and believing, freely remitted and forgiven.

But, if any impenitent and unbelieving Persons were washed with the Baptismal Water, it profited them nothing at all, but on the contrary extremely

tremely prejudiced them by the aggravation of their Guilt, and consequently by the augmentation of their Woe : For which reason, *Origen* gives this seasonable and pertinent Exhortation to the *Catechumens*, that is, to those who were in the preparatory State for Baptism ;

“ Come, faith he, ye Catechumens, and repent, that ye may be baptized for the Remission of Sins : He receives Baptism for the Remission of Sins, who hath left off to Sin ; for, if any one comes sinning to that Laver, his Sins are not forgiven him. Wherefore, I beseech you, do ye not without caution and diligent Circumspection come to Baptism ; but, first of all, bring forth Fruits meet for Repentance ; spend some time in a good Conversation, keep your selves clean from all Filthiness and Vice : And then your Sins shall be forgiven, when ye your selves begin to condemn them.

So that from all these Citations it is most evident, That the Fathers esteemed Repentance and Faith to be necessary

“ Venite Catechumeni, agite poenitentiam, ut in remissionem peccatorum Baptisma consequamini, in remissionem peccatorum ille accipit Baptisma, qui peccare desistit. Si quis enim peccans ad lavacrum venit, ei non fit remissio peccatorum. Propterea, obsecro vos ne absque cautela & diligenti circumspectione veniatis ad Baptismum, sed ostendatis primum fructus dignos poenitentiae ; facite aliquod temporis in conversatione bona, mundos vos à cunctis sordibus vitiisque servate : Et tunc vobis remissio peccatorum fiet, quando corpe-ritis, & ipsi, propria peccata contemnere. Tom. 21, in Lucam.

necessary unto the Efficacy of Baptism, without which it can be of no saving profit or advantage at all ; and that, whensoever they termed Baptism *a cleansing or forgiving of Sin*, or the like, they understood it solitarily and only with relation to those who were duly qualified by Faith and Repentance for the reception of it ; as for the most part, they are in Charity supposed to be, who are baptized in a Church wherein Discipline and Government is maintained and exercised.

But, to return to the time of the Remission of Sins committed in an Heathenish and Unconverted State, which by the *Nicene Creed* is expressed, and by that of the Apostles supposed to be at *Baptism* ; the reason thereof was, because every one did at the time of his Baptism, solemnly renounce and forsake the Devil, the World, and the Flesh, and entirely devote and consecrate himself to the Worship and Service of God, through Jesus Christ ; and as a visible Evidence, Sign and Token thereof, did on his part receive the Sacramental Water of Baptism, appointed by Jesus Christ for that very End ; whilst on the other part, God through the same Ordinance,

dinance, sealed and conveyed Grace and Pardon unto every Person thus sincerely qualified and disposed : For, the very end of this Institution was, That on the one hand, Men might testify their Repentance and Faith in Christ thereby ; and that on the other hand, God might by the same, convey and assure them of the full Pardon and plenary Forgiveness of all their Sins whatsoever. For which reason it comes to pass, That by *Cyprian* and others, *Baptism* and *Remission of Sins* are used as convertible Terms, because in the former, God was pleased to confer the latter on all those who were prepared and fitted for it.

But, that I may conclude with the chief and primary Interpretation of this Article, it is evident from what hath been said to be no other than this, That all Sins whatsoever committed before Baptism in an Heathenish or Unregenerate Estate, are in that Ordinance for the sake of Christ, and the Satisfaction made by his Blood to the Divine Justice, entirely forgiven and remitted, unto all those who unfeignedly repent of their Sins and believe the Gospel.

But besides this Explication of the Article before us, there is yet another
secon-

secondary Sense thereof respecting Sins committed after Baptism, which occasioned its constant and perpetual repetition in the Creed; being therein placed to be an Antidote against the heretical Rigours of the *Basilidians Montanists*, but chiefly and principally of the *Novatians*, who maintained such severe and cruel Notions, as too injuriously reflected on the Mercy of God, and the Merits of Christ, and were extremely prejudicial to Mens Salvation, naturally forcing them to Despair and Horrour. ^f *The Ba-*

φοῦδὲ πάτας ὁ βασιλείδης
ἐπὶ, μόνως ὅ τὰς ἀκροσίους καὶ
ἐπὶ ἀσυνείαν ἀρεσίας. *Clem. A-*
lexand. Strom. lib. 4. p. 390.

^g Ne Montanus & Novatus hic rideant, qui contendunt non posse renovari per poenitentiam eos qui crucifixerunt sibi met Filium Dei, &c. *Hieron. Tom. 2. lib. 2. advers. Jovin. p. 164.*

were most noted for their Rigour and Severity, were the *Novatians*, who maintained, That ^y *there*

ἡ μετὰ ὃ τὸ λυτὸν μηκέτι
ἀποδοῦν ἐλεείας ὡς ἀπεπλοκότες.
Epiphan. advers. Hares. Cathar.
p. 214.

was no Mercy for him who should fall after Baptism; that is, either that God would
not

not pardon those who should scandalously sin after they were baptized; or rather, that the Church could not forgive them, and receive them into Communion again, but must for ever exclude them from her Society, and leave them to the Judgment of God hereafter.

St. *Austin* observes,
Thatⁱ *there is a three-fold Repentance to be found in the Holy Scripture; the first, A Repentance at Baptism, when all the Sins of the Penitent are blotted out;*
^k *the second, A daily Repentance, which is the continued work of every Christian: For, even after he is baptized through the Temptations of the Devil, the Delusions of the World, and the Infirmities of the Flesh, he will have unavoidable Mis-carriages and Defects, of which he is continually to repent, and to beg of God the pardon of them, according to the fifth Petition of the Lord's Prayer, wherein our Saviour teacheth us to pray, Forgive us our Trespases, as we forgive them*

ⁱ Triplex autem consideratio agenda pœnitentiæ in sancta Scriptura invenitur, nam neque ad baptismum Christi, in quo omnia peccata delentur, quisquam benè accedit, nisi agendo pœnitentiam de vita pristina. *Tom. 10. Homil. 27. p. 615.*

^k Alia quotidiana, & ubi illam ostendimus pœnitentiam? Non habeo ubi melius ostendam, quàm in oratione Dominica, ubi orare nos docuit: — Dimitte nobis debita nostra, sicut & non dimittimus debitoribus nostris. *Ibid. p. 619.*

¹ Pœnitentiæ tertium genus est pœnitentia gravior atque luctuosior, in qua propriè vocantur in Ecclesia pœnitentes, remoti etiam a Sacramentis altaris participandis, ne accipiendo indignè iudicium sibi manducent & bibant, illa verò pœnitentia luctuosa est, -- adulterium fortè commissum est, fortè homicidium, &c. *Ibid.* p. 620.

them that trespass against us : 1 The third a more heavy and grievous Repentance, performed in the Church by those who are called Penitents, who having committed Adultery, Murther, Sacrilege, or any other scandalous and heinous crimes, are

excluded from the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, lest by eating it unworthily, they should eat and drink Judgment to themselves. Under which suspension they are continued, till they have given sufficient Evidences of their Repentance; by means whereof, they obtain a readmission to the Communion of the Church, and unto those Rights and Privileges which by their Miscarriages they had forfeited and lost.

Now the two former Kinds of Repentance the *Novatians* allowed, but absolutely disowned the third and last, refusing to receive again into the Communion of the Church those who had lapsed in times of Persecution, or any other sort of scandalous Sinners whatsoever, though they gave the most convincing Proofs of their Humiliation,

tion, Sorrow, and Repentance : Which cruel and unmerciful Doctrine is with good reason affirmed by *Dionysius*,

Bishop of *Alexandria*,

^m to be most wicked towards God, and reproachful to our most merciful Lord Christ Jesus,

representing him, as one that is implacable : And, by *Cyprian*, to be

ⁿ a severe Impiety of heretical Presumption ; by which, the Consolations of Divine Pity and Fatherly Lenity are shut against the penitent and mourning Servants of God, who knock at the Church with Tears, Sighs and Groans ; so that the Wounded are

not admitted to have their Wounds cured ; but being left without any hope of Peace or Communion, are thrown out to the Rapine of Wolves, and the Prey of the Devil. For which reason, the said Father calls *Novatian*, who was the Propagator and principal Maintainer of these cruel and rigid Notions, ^o an enemy of Mercy, a murderer of Repen-

^m Πρὸς τὸ Θεὸν διδασκαλίαν ἀποσιωπᾶτω, — καὶ τὸ Χρυσόταλον κούειν ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦν Χριστὸν ὡς ἀνυπερβύτου σπουδαίου. *Apud Euseb. Eccles. Hist. lib. 7. c. 8. p. 254.*

ⁿ Hæreticæ præsumptionis durissimam pravitatem, ut servis Dei poenitentibus & dolentibus, & ad Ecclesiam lacrymis & gemitu & dolore pulsantibus, divinæ pietatis & lenitatis paternæ solatia & subsidia claudantur; nec ad fovenda vulnera admittantur vulnerati, sed sine spe pacis & communicationis relictī, ad luporum rapinam, & prædam diaboli projiciantur. *Epist. 67. §. 1. p. 198.*

^o Misericordiæ hostis, interfector poenitentiarum, doctor superbæ, veritatis corruptor, perditor caritatis.

Epist. 57. §. 3. p. 159.

tance,

tance, a doctor of Pride, a corrupter of Truth, and a destroyer of Charity.

The natural Consequences of this Heresy being then so dishonourable to God, so prejudicial to the Church, so contrary to the Spirit of the Gospel, and so destructive to the Souls of Men, it is no wonder, that at the first broaching thereof by *Montanns*, or at least, at the revival of it with greater vigour and success by *Novatian*, the Fathers of the Church ordained, That the *Forgiveness of Sins* should be constantly repeated in the Creed at Baptism; to declare thereby, that not only Sins committed before Baptism were then pardoned to the duly Qualified and Disposed, but that also all Sins perpetrated after Baptism, even the most Scandalous and Notorious, (the irre-missible one against the Holy Ghost still excepted,) were pardonable and remissible upon the Renewal of Repentance and Faith, both by God and the Church; that as the former would not exclude the Penitent from Heaven, so neither should the latter seclude them from her Communion on Earth.

Now that this Article was thus assented to, in contradiction to these heretical

retical Rigours of the *Montanists* and *Navatians*, is abundantly evident from the Writings of the Fathers. St. *Jerom* observes, That the *Montanists* and the Orthodox Christi-

ans ^p disagreed in the Rule of Faith, or in the Creed, and particularly in the Article of the Forgiveness of Sins, for

they shut the Church-doors for every Fault almost; but we, saith he, read every Day, I rather desire the Repentance than the Death of a Sinner.

^p In fidei regula discrepamus — illi ad omne pene delictum Ecclesiæ obserant fores, nos quotidie legimus, malo pœnitentiam peccatoris quam mortem. *Tom. 2. ad Marcel. Epist. 54. p. 193.*

The Author of the Explanation of the Creed to *Damasus*, wrongfully supposed to be St. *Jerom*, imagined by *Bellarmin* and *Launoy* to be *Pelagius*, thus explains this Clause against the forementioned Severi-

ties, That ^q if a Man falls after Baptism, we believe that he may be sa-

ved by Repentance.

^q Hominem si post baptismum lapsus fuerit, per pœnitentiam credimus posse salvari. *Inter. C. per. Hieron. Tom. 9. p. 71.*

But above all, St. *Austin* in sundry places thus interprets it, as in his *Enchiridion* to *Laurentius*, where, after he hath mentioned the precedent primary Sense thereof, he adds this se-

C c

condary

* Sed neque de ipsis criminibus quamlibet magnis remittendis in sancta Ecclesia, Dei desperanda est misericordia agentibus pœnitentiam secundum modum sui cuiusque peccati, in actione autem pœnitentiæ, ubi tale crimen commissum est, ut is qui commisit à Christi etiam corpore separetur, non tam considerata est, mensura temporis, quam doloris; cor enim contritum & humiliatum Deus non spernit: verum qui plerunque dolor alterius cordis occultus est alteri, neque in aliorum notitiam nisi per verba vel quæcunque alia signa procedit, — recte constituuntur ab iis qui Ecclesiæ præsumt tempora pœnitentiæ, ut fiat etiam satis Ecclesiæ, in qua remittuntur ipsa peccata. *Tom. 3. Enchirid. ad Laurent. c. 65. p. 230.*

condary one, That, *as for great Sins to be remitted in the Holy Church, the Mercy of God is not to be despaired of by those who repent according to the measure of their Sin; but, in the Action of Repentance, where such a Crime is perpetrated, as that the Committer thereof is separated from the Body of Christ, the measure of Time is not so much to be considered as the measure of Sorrow; for God despiseth not a contrite*

and humbled Heart: But, because the Sorrow of one Man's Heart is hid from another, and cannot be known by others, except by Words and other external Signs, therefore Times of Penance are appointed by the Ecclesiastical Governors, that the Church may be satisfied, in which their Sins are remitted. And in another place, where he cautions his Readers particularly against those several Hereticks who denied the several Parts of the Creed, he directly levels this Article against the Novatians, saying

saying thereon, ^s Let us not hear those who deny, that the Church of God can forgive all Sins.

^s Nec eos audiamus, qui negant Ecclesiam Dei omnia peccata posse dimittere. Tom. 3. de Agone Christian. p. 31. p. 1032.

And elsewhere, where he largely prosecutes this secondary Explication of the Article before us,

He wonders that any should be so obstinate, as to deny Repentance to the lapsed, or Pardon to the penitent, when it is written, Remember from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do thy first Works: And when the Lord exhorts to rise again by Works, where it is written, Charity delivereth from Death, that

† Miror autem quosdam sic obstinatos esse ut dandam non putent lapsis pœnitentiam, aut pœnitentibus existiment veniam denegandam, cum scriptum sit, Memento unde excideris, & age pœnitentiam & fac priora opera,— & quum Dominus horratur per opera rursus exurgere, quia scriptum est, eleemosyna à morte liberat, & non utique ab illa morte, quam semel sanguis Christi extinxit, & aqua nos salutaris Baptismi & Redemptoris nostri gratiæ liberavit, sed à ea quæ per delictum postmodum surrepsit, &c. Tom. 10. Serm. de Temp. 181. p. 538.

is, not from that Death which the Blood of Christ hath once extinguished, and the salutary Water of Baptism, and the Grace of our Redeemer hath saved us from, but from that which afterwards crept in by Sin. From all which, it appears, That by the constant repetition of the Forgiveness of Sins, the Compilers of the Creed intended to declare thereby, in opposition to the Novatians, and others, That scandalous Sins committed after

Baptism, were upon an unfeigned and sincere Repentance, remissible both by God and the Church,

So that from all that hath been said, we may conclude, that by this Article of the Creed, it was intended to be professed, That all Sins committed before Baptism, are at that time, for the sake of Christ, completely forgiven to all penitent Believers; and that all Sins committed after Baptism, though never so scandalous and offensive, are upon the renewal of Faith and Repentance, pardonable both by God and the Church. Both which Explications whereof were given by the Bishops to *Constantine* the Great, as it is reported by *Zozomen*, who relating the History of the famous Cross, which our Saviour impressed on his Fancy, commanding him to make one in the Form and Likeness thereof; farther adds, That the next Morning the Christian Bishops expounded unto him the meaning thereof, and from thence took an occasion to recommend unto him several of the Articles of the Creed; the last whereof was, *the Forgiveness of Sins*, delivered by them in this brief Periphrasis,

sis, ^u That there is hope of Salvation and remission of Sins, to Persons in this Life ; to those who have not yet been initiated in the Mysteries of the Church, by receiving that said Initiation, but to those who have been initiated, not to sin again : But, as the said Historian continues to write, because there are but few

Men, and those most Holy and Divine, who can so do, therefore the Bishops farther instructed the Emperour, that there was a second Expiation appointed by Repentance ; for, God being merciful and kind, will pardon those who have sinned, provided they repent, and confirm their Repentance by good Works.

Having thus dispatch'd the Article of the Forgiveness of Sins, the next that must be enquired into, is the Resurrection of the Body ; which in the Creeds of ^x Jerom, and several others is the last Article thereof ; Life everlasting being not expressed, but supposed in the Resurrection. But,

^u Εἶναι μὲν τοῖς καὶ τοῖς ἐν ταῖς πλημμελίαις ἀπορρυθνισθείας, καὶ καθαριζομένων ἀμύθητων, ἀμύθητοις μὲν μυστήσιν καὶ νόμον τῆς ἐκκλησίας, τοῖς δὲ μεμνημένοις τὸ μὴ πάλιν ἀμύθησιν, ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸ παντὶ ὁλίγων καὶ δεινῶν ἀνδρῶν ἐς καθάρωσαι, ἐδιδασκον διώτερον καθαριζομένων τελευτᾶσαι ἐκ μετανοίας. φιλάνθρωπον γὰρ ὄντα τὸ Θεὸν συσπῶμιτι νέμεν τοῖς ἐπ' αὐτοῖς ἐις μεταμέλειαν βεβηλώσιν, καὶ ἐρρίθ' αἰσθητοῖς, τὴν μεταμέλειαν βεβηλώσιν, Eccles. Hist. lib. 1. c. 3. p. 404.

^x In Symbolo fidei — omne Christiani dogmatis Sacramentum, carnis resurrectione concluditur. Tom. 2. advers. Error. Johan. Hierosol. Epist. 61. c. 9. p. 219.

seeing they are in the Apostles Creed, and in several other antient ones distinctly mentioned, I shall consider them apart, and begin with the first in order, *The Resurrection of the Body*: In the Explication whereof, it must be remembred, That whatsoever is related concerning our Resurrection, may for the most part be also applied to that of our Lord's, seeing his Resurrection was the Cause and Exemplar of ours; and both his and our Resurrection were denied by the same Persons, and in the same way and manner.

Now, as for the time of its being inserted in the Creed, it is most evident, That the Resurrection from the Dead, hath been always part of the Creed from the very beginning of Christianity; which appears not only from the antient Creeds, but also from the weight and moment of the Doctrine its self, it being a Point on which the whole Christian Religion seems to depend.

For, if there should be no Resurrection of the Dead, the Christian Religion would be a meer Chimæra and Fable; and the grand Attractive, by which it was recommended to the
World,

World, would be no other than a meer Lye and downright Delusion: For, when the Apostles went forth to convert the Heathen World, the Method which they took for that end, as we see by the Example of St. *y* Paul at *Athens*, was, *to preach Jesus and the Resurrection*; that is, to reveal a Saviour to them, who might redeem them from their sinful and lost condition; and then, that they might engage them to a willing and persevering Obedience in that Saviour's service, notwithstanding all Oppositions and Persecutions, to assure them of a Resurrection, when the Eternal Majesty should by his Son Christ Jesus, whom he had as a Specimen and Pledge raised from the Dead, judge the World in Righteousness, and render unto every Man a suitable Reward according unto his Works.

Now, I say, if there should be no Resurrection of the Dead, this grand Motive to the believing of the Gospel, would be enervated and entirely destroyed; and those who have been engaged thereby to the embracing of Christianity, would be most miserably cheated and deluded, which would be such an odious and blasphemous

Reflection on the Christian Religion and the Divine Author thereof, as no Christian can be imagined to entertain : From whence it comes to pass, that the Apostle *Paul*, disputing against some Christians in the Church of *Corinth*, who denied the Resurrection of the Dead, makes use of this Argument against them for the Proof there-

² 1 Cor. 15.
29.

of ; ² *Else what shall they do*, saith he, *which are baptized for the Dead ? If the Dead rise not at all, why are they then baptized ?* Which place of Scripture, by reason of its Obscurity, is capable of many Interpretations ; but yet, I think, without any force of the words, this Explication may be naturally given thereof, *viz.* If there shall be no Resurrection of the Dead, what will they do ? or what profit and advantage will they have, who embrace Christianity, and are baptized from the Persuasion of the Resurrection ? How foolish and ridiculous is it for them to be baptized from the consideration of the Resurrection, that they may arise amongst the number of the Just, if the Dead shall not rise at all ? Which is not much different from the *Ethiopick* Version, wherein this Verse is thus rendered ; *Else, why*

do

do they baptize? Is it not, that they may arise from the Dead? If therefore they shall not be raised from the dead, why then do they baptize?

But this is not the alone Inconvenience that would follow upon the Denial of the Resurrection, as is to be seen in the forementioned place, wherein the Apostle farther argues the Truth and Certainty thereof, from the prodigious madness and folly, which otherwise all Christians, especially in persecuting Times, as those then were, would be guilty of; *If the Dead, saith he, rise not at all,* ^a *why stand we in jeopardy every Hour?* That is, if there be no Resurrection of the Dead, why then do we for the sake of Christ run Risks and Hazards, and expose our selves to all Manner of Torments, Cruelties and Severities? Why do we daily encounter *with Men*, who are more furious and savage than *Wild Beasts*? What doth this unnecessary hazarding of our selves advantage us? Nay rather, doth it not harm and injure us? For *if the Dead rise not at all*, it would be the wisest and most prudent course *to eat and drink, because to morrow we shall die;* to enjoy the Pleasures of Sense, and
to

^a 1 Cor. xv.
30, &c.

to gratify the carnal Ease of our Bodies, because we shall shortly die, and never live more to experience either Sorrow or Happiness, Misery or Felicity.

I might yet farther shew in other respects, the great weight and necessity of this Article of *the Resurrection of the Body* ; but I shall wave them, seeing those already mentioned, sufficiently prove the Belief thereof to be of the last and greatest consequence : Upon which account it is most reasonable to imagine, That the Apostles would not omit to require the assent of their Converts unto this Article at their Baptism, seeing without the acknowledgment of this, they could not well be termed Christians, or Professors of the Christian Religion.

And, besides this, there was yet something more, which might possibly oblige them to the constant repetition thereof, *viz.* the early and vigorous opposition which was made thereunto in their Days, both by Heathens and Hereticks.

The Philosophers, who were the wisest and most thinking part amongst the Pagans, had the at best, but very obscure and uncertain Notions of a Resurrection;

urrection; whence the ^b Epicurean ^b Acts xvii. 18. and Stoick Philosophers, who encountered St. Paul at Athens, when they heard of the Resurrection, mocked him; some saying, that he seemed to be a setter forth of strange Gods, because he preached unto them Jesus and the Resurrection; and as for the prophaner and less considerate part of the Heathens, they jeered at it, and derided it as a melancholy and idle Fancy: And not only Heathens, but also several false and pretended Christians, did sometimes oppugn this necessary and momentous Truth, as Hymenæus and Philetus, ^c who erring concerning the ^c 2 Tim. ii. 18. Truth, said, That the Resurrection was past already, and so overthrew the Faith of some; affirming probably, the same with those Hereticks mentioned by Tertullian, That the Resurrection is to be understood in an Allegorical sense, and that it is ^d no other than our Baptismal Renovation, wherein we shake off the Death of Ignorance, and arise from the Grave of the old Man alive unto God.

^d Resurrectionem eam vindicandam, qua quis adita veritate redanimatus & revivificatus Deo, ignorantia morte discussa, velut de sepulchro veteris hominis eruperit—exinde ergo resurrectionem fide consecutos cum domino esse, cum eum in baptismo induerint. De Resurrect. Carnis, p. 39.

What trouble the Apostles met with from these sort of Men, and what difficulty

e 1 Theff. iv.
13, &c.

f 1 Cor. xv.

ficulty they had to preserve the Churches from the Venom and Contagion of so pestilential an Heresy, may be easily gathered from the Holy Scriptures. *Theffalonica* and *Corinth* were two Churches founded by St. Paul; and yet we find him by e Epistle, tacitly blaming the former for their ignorance of this necessary Point, and establishing them in the firm Belief thereof; and as for the latter, though he preached amongst them a Year and half, yet after he was gone from them, this Leaven so infected them, that he was obliged in his First Epistle to that Church, to make a large f Discourse, to prove unto them, and fix them in the Belief of this great Truth, That Christ is arisen, and that in God's appointed time we shall in the same manner likewise arise.

Wherefore this Doctrine being so essential to Christianity, and having been withal so violently stormed and attacked on every side, both by Heathens and Hereticks, to the endangering of the purest Primitive Churches, we may from thence fairly conclude, That the Apostles would not omit to require an Assent thereto at Baptism, but make use of that most sacred Tye and

and highest Obligation to confirm and settle their Converts in the Belief of this necessary and fundamental Article, *the Resurrection of the Dead.*

But as the Resurrection of *the Dead* in general was primarily intended by this Article, so also the Kind thereof is farther declared, as is to be gathered from the very manner of its Expression ; which is not as in our Translation, the Resurrection of *the Body*, but the Resurrection of *the Flesh*, as it is both in the *Greek* and *Latin* *Σαρκὸς ἀναστάσις*, *Carnis Resurrectionem*, being therein followed by the modern *French* and ^h *Dutch* ;

in which word *Flesh*, ^g La resurrection de la chair.
^h De wederopstandinge des vleeschens.

lyes a particular Force and Emphasis, which hath often made me wonder, that our *English* Translators should employ another more general Word in the room thereof.

Now, that which occasioned the invariable mentioning of the Term *Flesh* in the Primitive Creeds, was this, there were several Persons who did acknowledge the Resurrection of *the Flesh*, or of a Body ; for in the *Latin* and *Greek*, there is no difference between them ; but, they would not grant,

grant, that the same Body which now we have should be raised again, but instead thereof, they imagined, that at the Resurrection-Day, there should be framed by the Power of God, thin, subtil, aerial Bodies, whereunto human Souls shall be joined, instead of those gross, material, fleshly Bodies, which they now actuate and inform. Now against these Persons, the Fathers and Governours of the Primitive Church, chose to express this Article by the Resurrection of the *Flesh* and not of the *Body*; that latter word being capable of more subterfuges and equivocating Explications than the former: Of which, St. Jerom gives us an Instance in the *Origenists*, who

ⁱ Credimus, inquiunt, resurrectionem futuram corporum, hoc si benè dicatur, pura confessio est, sed quia corpora sunt cœlestia, & terrestria, & aer iste, & aura tenuis juxta naturam suam corpora nominantur, corpus ponunt, non carnem, ut orthodoxus corpus audiens, carnem putet, Hæreticus spiritum recognoscat. Hæc est eorum prima decipula. Tom. 2. Pammach. & Ocean. Epist. 65. c. 2. p. 229.

espoused this Tenet; ⁱ they say, saith he, *We believe the future Resurrection of the Body; which, if it be sincerely said, is a pure Confession; but, because there are celestial and terrestrial Bodies, and the Air and Æther according to their Natures, are called Bodies, therefore they use the word Body, and not Flesh; that whilst the Orthodox,*
bearing

hearing the word Body, apprehend it to be Flesh, the H^{er}eticks understand it to be a Spirit, which is their first E^{va}ngelion: Wherefore Ruffinus, who was accused of this Heresy, in the vindication of himself therefrom, alledges, That to remove all suspicion of his being tainted therewith, & he had frequently affirmed, that not only the Body, but that the Flesh also should rise again.

* Et ideo non solum corporis, in quo calumniatur, sed & carnis fecimus frequenter mentionem. Inveſtiv. 1. in Hieron. inter Oper. Hieron. Tom. 9. p. 162.

Various were the Persons who embraced this Opinion: It seems that in the Days of Clemens Romanus, there were some who espoused it, as is evident from this Caution of his;

Let none of you say, that this Flesh shall not be judged, or rise again; for as ye were called in the Flesh, so shall ye come again in the Flesh:

1 Μη λεγέτω τις ὑμῶν ὅτι αὕτη ἡ σὰρξ ἐ κείνῃ, ἐδὲ ἀνίσται — ὃν τρόπον γὰρ ἐν τῇ σαρκὶ ἐκλήθητε, καὶ ἐν τῇ σαρκὶ ἐλθ' ὅτι. Epist. 2. ad Corinth.

NT 2

Which Notion was afterwards advanced by several others, but with the greatest advantage by the Followers of Bardesanes and Origen, two of the greatest Wits of their Age: That the Bardeſianists fell into this Opinion, may be largely seen in the Fifth

Dialogue

Dialogue that passes under the Name of Origen, wherein this Point is closely disputed between *Marinus* a *Bardeſianist*, and *Adamantius* an Orthodox Christian ; in the beginning of which Disputation, *Adamantius* lays down

^m τὸ τοῦ σώ-
μα φημι ἀνί-
στασθαι, ὁ περὶ
κείμενα, Dia-
log. p. 130.

ⁿ Αὐτόθεν
παύρεσιν ἐλε-
χθῆσαί τινος.
Ibid. p. 131.

as the common Faith of the Church, That ^m this Body with which we are now cloathed, shall rise again : Whereunto *Marinus* replies, That ⁿ it was an Opinion very easie to be confuted, both by Scripture and Reason. From which Foundations, he proceeds to draw several Arguments against it ; and from the latter, he makes great use of 1 Cor. xv. 50. This I say now, that Flesh and Blood shall not inherit the Kingdom of God ; and of the 38th Verse of the same Chapter, But God giveth to every one a Body as seemeth him good : Upon which he remarks,

ⁿ τὸ τοῦ σώμα μέρους ἀνί-
στασθαι ἀλλ' ἕτερον, ὑπὸ τῷ ἁ-
λῶν, ὁ δὲ Θεὸς δίδωσιν αὐτῷ
σῶμα, καθὼς ἡθέλησεν. Ibid.
p. 143.

That ^o it is not said, that this Body shall arise again ; but it must necessarily be understood of another, because it is said,

that God giveth that Body to every one as seemeth him good ; which Body they affirmed to be a ^p spiritual, heavenly one, void of all gross, corporeal, or fleshy Matter.

^p Σῶμα —
πνευματικόν.
Ibid. p. 130.

The

The Followers also of *Origen* were reputed to be maintainers of the same Opinion, ^q affirming, as

St. *Jerom* writes, *that after the Resurrection our Bodies shall be thin, airy, and subtil, losing the pre-*

q Quosdam aereum corpus & paulatim in auras tenues dissolvendum post Resurrectionem introducere. *Tom. 4. Com. in Esai.* c. 66. p. 229.

sent fleshly Substance which now they have: A full Account of which Doctrine of *Origen's*, is Epitomized from his Writings by ^r *Methodius*, wherein it appears to have been this, That the very same Bodies, Flesh and Blood wherein we now live, shall not arise and see the Kingdom of God, but that in lieu thereof the Almighty will at the Last Day give unto us other Bodies, which shall be thin, subtil, and spiritual, free from the material and fleshly Substance whereof they are now composed.

^r *Apud Epiphani. advers. Hares. Origen.* p. 232, 233.

Now against the Abettors of this Notion, and to prevent their equivocating Evasions, this Article was expressed by the Resurrection of the *Flesh*, and not of the *Body*; according unto which, the general Explication given by the Fathers hereof, is, That hereby is profess'd our Belief, that there shall be a Resurrection of the same Body that now we have.

D d

Ruffinus

Ruffinus was accused of being too favourable to this Tenet of *Origen's*; upon which account it is observable, that in his short Confession of Faith, extant in his Preface to the Apology of *Eusebius* Bishop of *Cæsarea*, for *Ori-*

s Carnis resurrectionem non per aliquas præstigias, sicut nonnulli calumniantur, dicimus, sed hanc ipsam carnem, in qua nunc vivimus resurrecturam credimus: non aliam pro alia, nec corpus aliud quam hujus carnis dicimus: sive ergo corpus resurrecturum dicimus, secundum Apostolum dicimus, (hoc enim nomine usus est ille,) sive carnem dicimus, secundum traditionem Symboli confitemur: Stulta enim adinventio calumniæ est, corpus humanum aliud putare esse quam carnem. Sive ergo caro secundum communem fidem, sive corpus secundum Apostolum dicitur, quod resurget, ita credendum est sicut Apostolus definivit. *Inter. Oper. Hieron. Tom. 9. p. 134.*

gen; he thus Paraphrases this Article, *We do not say, that the Resurrection of the Flesh shall be by a Trick, as some calumniate us; but we believe, that this very Flesh in which we now live, shall rise again: We do not say one thing for another, neither any other Body besides this Flesh; whether therefore we say the Body shall rise again, we speak it according to the Apostle,*

who made use of this Word; or, whether we say the Flesh, we confess it according to the Tradition of the Creed: For it is the foolish Invention of Calumny, to think an Human Body to be different from Flesh; for, whether we say it is Flesh according to the common Faith, or a Body according to the Apostle, that shall rise again, so must we believe, as the Apostle

Apostle hath defined it. And for the same reason in the Creed, which he sent to Pope *Anastasius*, to justify himself from the Accusation of Heresy, he thus expresses his Assent to this Article; *“We confess the Resurrection of our Flesh shall be whole and perfect, of this our Flesh wherein we now live: For we do not say, as some do slander us, that another shall arise instead of this, but that it shall be this very same, without the Loss of any of its Members, or the Defect of any Part of the Body, unto which nothing of its Nature shall be wanting, except Corruption.*

To the same Purpose, *Gennadius Massiliensis* writes on this Article,

“There shall be a Resurrection of all dead Men; and if that which falls is said to rise again, then our Flesh shall truly rise again, as it truly fell; and

“Sed & carnis nostræ resurrectionem fateamur integrè & perfectè futuram, hujus ipsius carnis nostræ in qua nunc vivimus; non ut quidam calumniantur, alteram pro hac resurrectionem dicimus, sed & hanc ipsam nullam omnino ejus membro amputato, vel aliqua corporis parte defecta, sed cui nihil omnino ex omni natura sua desit, nisi sola corruptio. Inter Oper. Hieron. Tom. 9. p. 159.

cadit, caro ergo nostra in veritate resurgit, sicut in veritate cadit; & non secundum Origenem immutatio corporum erit, id est, aliud novum corpus pro carne, sed eadem caro corruptibilis quæ cadit tam justorum quàm injustorum incorruptibilis resurget, quæ vel poenam sufferre possit pro peccatis, vel in gloriâ æternâ manere pro meritis. Inter Oper. August. Tom. 3. de Ecclesiast. Dogmat. p. 260.

it shall not be, according to Origen, a Change of Bodies, that is, a new Body instead of the Flesh; but the same corruptible Flesh, which fell both of Just and Unjust, shall arise Incorruptible, that it may be capable according to its Merits, either to suffer eternal Pain, or to abide in everlasting Glory.

The same Explication is likewise given hereof by Epipha-

ματι τέτθ, σὺν ψυχῇ ταύτῃ, σὺν παντὶ τῷ ἡμετέρῳ σαρδί, ἵνα ἕκαστ' ἀπολάβῃ πρὸς αὐτὸν ἕκαστον. Lib. 3. *Advers. Hæres.* Compend. Fid. Cathol. p. 464.

nius, ^x That we shall arise with this Body, and with this Soul, with our whole Man, that every Man may receive what he

bath done : As also by the Author of the Explanation of the Creed to Damasus, wrongfully attributed to St. Je-

rom, That ^y we shall be raised with the very same Members which now we have.

^y In eadem, in qua nunc sumus, veritate membrorum esse reparandos. Tom. 9. *Inter. Hieron.* p. 71.

But here it must be observed, That although the Fathers designed by this Article to declare the Resurrection of the self-same Body; yet they always understood, that the Qualities thereof should be changed and altered; that from Mortal and Corruptible, it should be Immortal and Incorruptible, and as it may be called, become a *spiritual*

ritual Body, that is, have no need of the Supports of Meat and Drink for its Reparation and Sustenance ; for at that time, saith St. *Austin*, the glorified Bodies ² shall not

only not be, such as they are now in their greatest Health and Vigour, but also not such as Adam's sinless Body was in Paradise ; which altho' it would not have died if he had not sinned, yet he

² Non solum enim non erit tale quale nunc est in quavis optima valetudine, sed nec tale quidem, quale fuit in primis hominibus ante peccatum, qui licet morituri non essent, nisi peccassent, alimentis tamen ut homines utebantur, nondum spiritualia, sed adhuc animalia corpora terrena gestantes. *Tom. 5. de Civit. Dei, lib. 13. c. 20. p. 30.*

must have sustained it with Meat and Drink, his earthly Body being yet Ani-

mal, and not Spiritual ; but ^a then the Man shall not be Earthly, but Heavenly ; not as if he should not have the same earthly Body, but because through the heavenly Gift,

^a Tunc jam non terrenus, sed cœlestis homo erit, non quia corpus, quod de terra factum est, non ipsum erit, sed quia dono cœlesti jam tale erit, ut etiam cœlo incolendo non amissa natura sed mutata qualitate conveniat. *Ibid. c. 23. p. 35.*

*by the change of its Qualities, not by the loss of its Nature, he shall be fitted to inhabit in Heaven : So that, although they affirmed by this Article, that the same Flesh and Blood should still remain at the Resurrection, yet they held withal, that the Properties and Qualities thereof should be changed, as St. *Austin* writes in his Exposition here.*

^b Hæc visibilis, quæ caro proprie dicitur, sine dubitatione credenda est resurgere, videtur enim Paulus Apostolus eam tanquam digito suo ostendere, cum dicit, oportet corruptibile hoc induere incorruptionem, cum enim dicit hoc, in eam quasi digitum intendit,—& mortale hoc induere immortalitatem, &c. *Tom. 3. de Fide & Symbol. p. 196.*

this Mortal Immortality: And yet a little farther on in the same place, he saith, That those raised Bodies

^c Corpora simplicia & lucida, quæ appellat Apostolus spiritualia. *Ibid. p. 197.*

^d Resurgent sanctorum corpora sine ullo vitio, sine ulla deformitate, sicut sine ulla corruptione, onere aut difficultate. *Tom. 3. Enchir. ad Lurent. c. 91. p. 242.*

shall be simple and shining, whom the Apostle calls spiritual; or, as he expresseth it in another Place, ^d *The Bodies of the Saints shall arise without any Defect or Deformity, as well as without any Corruption, Heaviness or Difficulty,* being by the Change of their Properties fitted and prepared for *Life Everlasting*; which is the next and last Clause of the Creed to be enquired into.

Wherein it may be observed In the first place, That it was variously placed in the Primitive Creeds, as in a Creed of *Cyprian's* it thus stands before the Article of *the Church*, and

^e *Life*

of, that ^b *this same visible Flesh, which is properly called Flesh, shall arise;* for the Apostle Paul doth seem to point at it as it were with his Finger, when he saith, *For this Corruptible shall put on Incorruption, and*

shall be simple and shining, whom the Apostle calls spiritual; or, as he expresseth it in another Place, ^d *The Bodies of the Saints shall arise without any Defect or Deformity, as well as without any Corruption,*

Life everlasting through the Holy Church; but, it is most pertinently expressed by the Apostles Creed at the Conclusion thereof, because it is the End of all our Faith, and the Determination of every Man to his eternal and proper Place and State; for the Dead having been raised, and both Quick and Dead having received their Sentence from the final and supreme Judge of Heaven and Earth, all Men both good and bad, shall go unto their appointed Place, from whence they shall not return, but there remain throughout *Life Everlasting*.

The *Gnosticks*, as it hath been already related in the Fifth Chapter of this Treatise, unto which I refer the Reader, divided all Mankind into Three Parts, Earthly, Animal and Spiritual; the first of which, and part of the second, they affirmed, would be annihilated, or reduced to nothing by the general Conflagration at the last Day, whilst only the Spiritual, and part of the Animal, should be made Immortal and Eternal. To obviate which Opinion, as it seems most probable, the Rulers of the Church did in those Days subjoin to the *Resurrection* the Clause of *Life Everlasting*, that there-

e Et vitam
eternam per
sanctam Ec-
clesiam. *Epist.*
76. S. 6. p. 248.

by that Heresy might be contradicted and warded against: From whence we find, that *Irenæus* a Cotemporary with these Hereticks, and their greatest Antagonist and Confuter, doth in opposition to their Heresy, thus Paraphrastically express in his Creed the final Determination of every Man, that after the Resurrection Christ shall render a righteous Judgment unto all,

† Τὸς ἀσεβεῖς καὶ ἀδίκους, καὶ ἀνόμους καὶ βλασφημοὺς ἢ ἀνθρώπων εἰς τὸ αἰῶνιον πῦρ πέμψῃ, τοῖς δὲ δίκαιοις καὶ ὁσίοις καὶ τὰς ἐντολαῖς αὐτῶν τηρηήκοις, — ἀθανάσιαν δωρήσῃ, καὶ ἀόξαναῖον ποιήσῃ. *Lib. 1. c. 2. p. 36.*

† *Wicked, Unjust, Ungodly and Blasphemous Men, he shall send into everlasting Fire; but, unto the Just and Righteous, and those who kept his Commandments, he*

shall give Immortality and eternal Glory: And in

another of his Creeds he thus words it, That Christ ὁ shall come in Glory to be a Saviour of those who are saved, and a Judge of those who are judged, sending the Corrupters of his Truth, and

the Contemners of his Father, and his Coming, into eternal Fire: And to the same effect, it is in a Creed of Tertulian's which he designedly repeats in opposition to the Gnosticks, and other Hereticks

* *Venturus salvator eorum qui salvantur, & iudex eorum qui judicantur, & mittens in ignem æternum transfiguratores veritatis, & contemptores patris sui & adventus ejus. Lib. 3. c. 4. p. 172.*

Hereticks of his time, That Christ shall come in Glory ^h to receive the Saints into the Fruit of eternal Life, and to sentence the Profane to everlasting Fire.

^h Ad sumendos sanctos in vitæ æternæ—fructum, & ad profanos judicandos igni perpetuo. De Præscript. advers. Hæres. p. 73.

From all which it appears, that this Clause was levelled against the fore-mentioned Heresy of the *Gnosticks*; and, that it includes the final and eternal State of every Man, of the Damned in Hell, as well as of the Blessed in Heaven; that on the one hand, the Wicked and Miserable shall for ever suffer under the Loads of Divine Vengeance; and that on the other hand, the Godly and Blessed shall for ever live in the perpetual Fruition of pure and undisturbed Happiness: The Eternity of both which Persons and States, are included by St. *Austin* in his Explication of this Article, That after the Resurrection and univer-

sal Judgment, ⁱ the Godly shall happily live in eternal Life, but the wicked miserably, without the power of Dying in eternal Death, because they shall both be without end: Wherewith agrees the

ⁱ Istis in æterna vita verè feliciterque viventibus, illis infelicitè in æterna morte sine moriendi potestate durantibus, quoniam utrique sine fine. Tom. 3. Enchirid. ad Laurent. c. 110. p. 252.

the Creed, commonly called the Creed of St. *Athanasius*, That at Christ's Coming, all Men shall rise again with their Bodies, and shall give account for their own Works; *and they that have done good, shall go into Life everlasting; and they that have done evil, into everlasting Fire.*

A N

A N

Alphabetical Catalogue

Of several

AUTHORS,

And others herein before-mentioned;

Containing the several Times, in, or
about which they are supposed to
have lived.

Anno Domini

506 **A** *Gdense Concilium*, or a Synod
held at *Agatha*, or *Agde*, in
the Lower *Languedoc*.

325 *Alexander*, Bishop of *Alexandria*.

370 *Ambrose*, Bishop of *Milan*.

500 *Andreas Casariensis*.

252 *Antonius*, an *African* Bishop.

184 *Apelles*, a Scholar of *Marcion's*.

359 *Apollinarius*.

280 *Archelaus*, Bishop of *Caschara*.

300 *Arnobius*.

315 *Arrius*.

Ann. Dom.

315 *Arrius.*

340 *Athanasius.*

180 *Athenagoras.*

410 *Augustinus.*

180 *Bardesanes.*

34 *St. Barnabas.*

134 *Basilides the Heretick.*

477 *Basiliscus the Emperour.*

140 *Carpocrates the Heretick.*

430 *Cassianus.*

140 *Cerdon the Heretick.*

90 *Cerinthus the Heretick.*

204 *Clemens, Bishop of Alexandria.*

70 *Clemens, Bishop of Rome.*

381 *Concilium Constantinopolitanum*
Universale II.

307 *Constantinus Magnus.*

252 *Cornelius, Bishop of Rome.*

250 *Cyprian, Bishop of Carthage.*

370 *Cyril, Bishop of Jerusalem.*

740 *Damasceus.*

370 *Damasus.*

360 *Didymus.*

260 *Dionysius, Bishop of Alexandria.*

320 *Donatus.*

80 *Ebion*

Ann. Dom.

- 80 *Ebion the Heretick.*
- 431 *Ephesinum Concilium Universale III.*
- 390 *Epiphanius.*
- 360 *Eunomius.*
- 525 *Ferrandus Diaconus.*
- 525 *Fulgentius.*
- 490 *Gennadius Massiliensis.*
- 370 *Gregorius Nanzianzenus.*
- 380 *Gregorius Nyssenus.*
- 210 *Hermogenes, an Heretick.*
- 390 *Hieronymus.*
- 360 *Hilary, Bishop of Poictiers.*
- 105 *Ignatius, Bishop of Antioch.*
- 184 *Ireneus, Bishop of Lyons.*
- 415 *Isidorus Pelusiota.*
- 350 *Julius Firmicus Maternus.*
- 155 *Justin Martyr.*
- 303 *Lactantius.*
- 364 *Laodiceum Concilium.*
- 450 *Leo Magnus.*
- 280 *Manes the Heretick.*
- 160 *Marcion the Heretick.*
- 420 *Maximus Taurinensis.*
- 640 *Maximus Monachus.*
- 80 *Menander.*

Ann. Dom.

80 *Menander the Heretick.*

230 *Minucius Felix.*

180 *Montanus, an Heretick.*

325 *Nicenum Concilium Universale I.*

252 *Novatianus.*

250 *Numidicus.*

230 *Origen.*

410 *Pelagius the Heretick.*

440 *Petrus Chrysologus.*

520 *Petrus Gnapheus.*

410 *Philostorgius.*

184 *Ptolomeus, a Valentinian.*

140 *Polycarpus.*

189 *Rhodon.*

390 *Ruffinus.*

260 *Sabellius.*

460 *Salvianus.*

134 *Saturnilus the Heretick:*

280 *Seleuciani Heretici.*

40 *Simon Magus.*

200 *Tertullianus.*

518 *Theodorus Lector.*

430 *Theodoret.*

180 *Theophilus Antiochenus.*

520 *Timotheus,*

Ann. Dom.

520 *Timotheus*, Archbishop of Constantinople.

589 *Toletanum Concilium III.*

140 *Valentinus* the Heretick.

484 *Vigilius Tapsensis.*

430 *Vicentius Lirinensis.*

478 *Zeno* the Emperor.

FINIS.











